



W912DQ-04-B-0010

**US Army Corps
of Engineers**
Kansas City District
You Matter - We Care

Missouri River Mitigation Project – Construction of Pump Station Columbia Bottoms Conservation Area

St. Louis County, Missouri

Construction Solicitation and Specifications

JUNE 2004

**This is a Civil Works Program
Procurement and is not funded
by the Department of Defense.**

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Kansas City District, Corps of Engineers
757 Federal Building
Kansas City, Missouri 64106

SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF
MISSOURI RIVER MITIGATION PROJECT
CONSTRUCTION OF PUMP STATION
COLUMBIA BOTTOMS CONSERVATION AREA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS AND CONTRACT CONDITIONS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
00010	Solicitation, Offer and Award - SF-1442 Bidding Schedule
00100	Instructions, Conditions and Notices to Bidder
00600	Representations and Certifications
00700	Contract Clauses
00800	Special Clauses
00810	Wage Rates

Section No. Title

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01100	GENERAL
01310	PROGRESS CHART
01312A	QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01354	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR CIVIL WORKS
01356A	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500A	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01670	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02231	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02315N	EXCAVATION AND FILL FOR STRUCTURES
02316a	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02370	SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02380a	SLOPE PROTECTION
02456a	STEEL H-PILES
02532A	FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER
02631	INTAKE PIPE SYSTEM
02721a	SUBBASE COURSES
02731a	AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE
02821A	FENCING
02921	SEEDING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03101A	FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
03150A	EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200A	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03301A	CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY - (NOT USED)

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05090a	WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300A	STEEL DECKING
05500A	MISCELLANEOUS METAL
05715	STEEL SPIRAL STAIR

DIVISION 06 AND DIVISION 07

(NOT USED)

DIVISION 08 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08710	DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 AND DIVISION 10

(NOT USED)

Section No. Title

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11288A SLUICE GATES
11310A PUMPS; SEWAGE AND SLUDGE

DIVISION 12 - (NOT USED)

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13121N PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14602A CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050N BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15200A PIPELINES, LIQUID PROCESS PIPING
15211N LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-BREATHING AIR TYPE)
15401 SOLDERING COPPER PIPE FOR COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS
15730N UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16261N VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>	1. SOLICITATION NO.	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION	3. DATE ISSUED	PAGE OF	PAGES
	W912DQ-04-B-0010	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	6/19/2004	1	175

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.

4.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO. W58XUW-4138-4661	6. PROJECT NO.
7. ISSUED BY U.S. Army Engineer District, Kansas City 760 Federal Building, 601 E. 12th Street Kansas City, Missouri 64106-2896 Tel: (816) 983-3845 Fax: (816) 426-5169	CODE	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO See Item 7
9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME ROSALIND WHITFIELD	B. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code) (816) 983-3923 Ext. (NO COLLECT CALLS)

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitation "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "Bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title, identifying no., date):

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station
St. Louis County, Missouri

General Description of the Work: The project includes the construction of a river pumping station, in a chute, behind an Island, on the Mississippi River, just below its confluence with the Missouri River.

EACH BIDDER IS STRONGLY ENCOURAGED TO CAREFULLY REVIEW THE CAUTION! PAGE OF THE SOLICITATION.

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within 500 calendar days after receiving award notice to proceed. This performance period is mandatory, negotiable. _____)

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? <i>(If "YES", indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)</i> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10
---	------------------------------

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and one copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by _____ 2:00 PM local time 7/20/2004 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers will be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee is, is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

00010-1

OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)	15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)
	(FAX # _____)
DUNS NO: CODE FACILITY CODE	16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS (Include only if different from Item 14)

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within 90 calendar days after the date offers are due. (Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)

AMOUNTS: See Schedule of Prices.

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF AMENDMENTS

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation - give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.								
DATE								

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or print)	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE
--	----------------	-----------------

AWARD (To be completed by Government)

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA	
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN (4 copies unless otherwise specified)	ITEM	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO
26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE	<input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ()	<input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c) ()
	27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY	

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

<input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT (Contractor is required to sign this document and return ___ copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work requirements identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.	<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD (Contractor is not required to sign this document) Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.	
30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN (Type of print)	31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)	
30B. SIGNATURE	31b. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	31C. AWARD DATE

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

SCOPE OF WORK

Columbia Bottom Pump Station

St. Louis County, Missouri

General Description of Work: The project includes the construction of a river pumping station in a chute behind an Island on the Mississippi River just below its confluence with the Missouri River. The pumping station will supply water to seasonally flood up to 800 acres of wetland. The construction project consists of a large concrete pump well, two 15,000 g.p.m. electric pumps, intake piping and screens, discharge piping, and connection to an existing water distribution system. Other major components of the project include an elevated steel platform to support electrical equipment above flood levels. The electrical component of the project includes transformers and other electrical equipment to operate the pumps and related facilities and a variable speed drive for the pumps. The project includes installation of a power distribution system to the site of the pump station. The project also includes aggregate access roads and other civil site features. Construction of the pump well and intake screen will require dewatering and may require some work from a river barge.

POINT OF CONTACT

CONTRACT SPECIALIST:	Rosalind Whitfield	PHONE:	816-983-3923	E-MAIL:	Rosalind.m.whitfield@nwk02.usace.army.mil
PROJECT MANAGER:	Don Meier	PHONE:	816-983-3121	E-MAIL:	Donald.H.Meier@nwk02.usace.army.mil

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	ROCKFILL PROTECTION W/STONE FROM QUARRY UNIT OF ISSUE - UNIT IS EQUIVALENT TO ONE (1) TON	2,800	Ton		

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002	ROCKWORK PROTECTION WITH RE-WORKED STONE USING STOCKPILED STONE FROM PUMP PLANT EXCAVATION	300	Cubic Yard		

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003	ADDITIONAL SERVICES ALL OTHER WORK INCLUDING ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, AND MATERIAL AND TRANSPORTATION NECESSARY TO: (A) MOBILIZE AND DEMOBILIZE; (B) CLEAR AND GRUB THE SITE; (C) EXCAVATE THE PUMP PLANT; (D) DESIGN AND INSTALL PERMANENT AND TEMPORARY SHEET PILING; (E) INSTALLATION, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF THE DEWATERING SYSTEM; (F) CONSTRUCTION OF THE PUMP PLANT SUBSTRUCTURE AND SUPERSTRUCTURE WITH ALL INTAKE PIPING AND SCREENS, SLUICE GATES, DUCTILE IRON DISCHARGING PIPING AND VALVES, PUMPS AND RELATED OPERATION AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT AND METALS; (G) BACKFILLING; (H) CONSTRUCTION OF ACCESS ROADS WITH PIPE GATE AND SUCH OTHER WORK AS MAY BE REQUIRED TO FULFILL THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATION EXCLUDING ONLY ITEMS 0001 AND 0002 ABOVE AND ITEM 0004 (OPTIONAL) BELOW.	1	Lump Sum		

TOTAL BASE SCHEDULE

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0004 OPTION	OPTIONAL LINE ITEM ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL AND TRANSPORTATION NECESSARY TO PROVIDE AND INSTALL A WIRELESS REMOTE MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM AT THE MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION MAINTENANCE BUILDING APPROXIMATELY THREE (3) MILES FROM THE PUMP STATION.	1	Lump Sum		

TOTAL BASE AND OPTION SCHEDULE _____

INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE TERMS

Supplies/services will be inspected/accepted by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative:

DELIVERY INFORMATION

CLIN	DELIVERY DATE	QUANTITY	SHIP TO ADDRESS	UIC
0001- 0004	500 days after issuance of NOTICE TO PROCEED		COLUMBIA BOTTOMS PROJECT SITE FOB: Destination	G5L1100

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (JAN 2004)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.dla.mil>; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 500 calendar days . The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

52.232-5001 CONTINUING CONTRACTS (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This is a continuing contract, as authorized by Section 10 of the River and Harbor Act of September 22, 1922 (33 U.S. Code 621). The payment of some portion of the contract price is dependent upon reservations of funds from future appropriations, and from future contribution to the project having one or more non-federal project sponsors. The responsibilities of the Government are limited by this clause notwithstanding any contrary provision of the "Payments to Contractor" clause or any other clause of this contract.

(b) The sum of **\$150,000.00** has been reserved for this contract and is available for payments to the contractor during the current fiscal year. It is expected that Congress will make appropriations for future fiscal years from which additional funds together with funds provided by one or more non-federal project sponsors will be reserved for this contract.

(c) Failure to make payments in excess of the amount currently reserved, or that may be reserved from time to time, shall not entitle the contractor to a price adjustment under the terms of this contract except as specifically provided in paragraphs (f) and (i) below. No such failure shall constitute a breach of this contract, except that this provision shall not bar a breach-of-contract action if an amount finally determined to be due as a termination allowance remains unpaid for one year due solely to a failure to reserve sufficient additional funds therefore.

(d) The Government may at any time reserve additional funds for payments under the contract if there are funds available for such purpose. The contracting officer will promptly notify the contractor of any additional funds reserved for the contract by issuing an administrative modification to the contract.

(e) If earnings will be such that funds reserved for the contract will be exhausted before the end of any fiscal year, the contractor shall give written notice to the contracting officer of the estimated date of exhaustion and the amount of additional funds which will be needed to meet payments due or to become due under the contract during that fiscal year. This notice shall be given not less than 45 nor more than 60 days prior to the estimated date of exhaustion.

(f) No payments will be made after exhaustion of funds except to the extent that additional funds are reserved for the contract. The contractor shall be entitled to simple interest on any payment that the contracting officer determines was actually earned under the terms of the contract and would have been made except for exhaustion of funds. Interest shall be computed from the time such payment would otherwise have been made until actually or constructively made, and shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41, 85 STAT 97, as in effect on the first day of the delay in such payment.

(g) Any suspension, delay, or interruption of work arising from exhaustion or anticipated exhaustion of funds shall not constitute a breach of this contract and shall not entitle the contractor to any price adjustment under the "Suspension of Work" clause or in any other manner under this contract.

(h) An equitable adjustment in performance time shall be made for any increase in the time required for performance of any part of the work arising from exhaustion of funds or the reasonable anticipation of exhaustion of funds.

(i) If, upon the expiration of sixty (60) days after the beginning of the fiscal year following an exhaustion of funds, the Government has failed to reserve sufficient additional funds to cover payments otherwise due, the contractor, by written notice delivered to the contracting officer at any time before such additional funds are reserved, may elect to treat his right to proceed with the work as having been terminated. Such a termination shall be considered a termination for the convenience of the Government.

(j) If at any time it becomes apparent that the funds reserved for any fiscal year are in excess of the funds required to meet all payments due or to become due the contractor because of work performed and to be performed under the contract during the fiscal year, the Government reserves the right, after notice to the contractor, to reduce said reservation by the amount of such excess.

(End of clause)

NWK-00010-001 FIELD OFFICE OVERHEAD (JUL 2002)

NOTICE TO BIDDERS: For your bid to be responsive, you must declare below the single accounting practice that you apply to contracts to calculate field office overhead for all change orders, modifications and requests for equitable adjustment. Pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) Parts 31.105(d)(3) and 31.203(d)(1), an accounting practice that varies from modification to modification is not allowable. Select one of the following:

1. TIME DISTRIBUTION BASE FOR A PER DIEM RATE

If you use this practice, see Special Clause "Field Office Overhead Per Diem Rate" _____

2. DIRECT COST DISTRUBITION BASE FOR A PERCENTAGE MARKUP

If you use this practice, see Special Clause "Field Office Overhead Percentage Markup" _____

3. OTHER ACCOUNTING PRACTICE THAT IS ALLOWABLE

UNDER THE FAR AND THAT USES A SINGLE DISTRIBUTION BASE. _____

If you choose 3, you must describe the accounting practice in sufficient detail below to allow the contracting officer to determine what accounting practice is being utilized by your company and that it complies with the FAR.

FAILURE TO FULLY COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE REQUIREMENT OR, IF ALTERNATIVE 3 IS DECLARED AND YOUR DESCRIPTION DOES NOT CLEARLY STATE OR DESCRIBE A CONSISTENT ACCOUNTING PRACTICE USING A SINGLE DISTRIBUTION BASE, WILL BE CAUSE FOR YOUR BID TO BE REJECTED AS NON-RESPONSIVE.

NOTES:

- 1) Bid prices must be entered for all items of the Bidding Schedule. Award will be made as a whole to one Contractor.
- 2) All quantities are estimated.
- 3) All extensions of the unit prices shown will be subject to verification by the Contracting Officer. In case of variation between the unit price and the extension, the unit price will be considered to be the bid.
- 4) If a modification to a bid is submitted that provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total cost, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each price in the Bidding Schedule must be stated. If it is not stated, the bidder agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every price in the Bidding Schedule.

- 5) Bidder's attention is directed to SECTION 0100 paragraph titled "Arithmetic Discrepancies" wherein are procedures for correction of errors.
- 6) Bidder's attention is directed to CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Contract Prices—Bidding Schedules."
- 7) Award will be made to the low responsible and responsible bidder. Bidder's attention is directed to SECTION 00100 paragraph entitled "Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction" for further details.
- 8) Bidder's attention is directed to SECTION 01100: GENERAL for special provisions pertaining to this solicitation.
- 9) Bidder's attention is directed to the CONTRACT CLAUSES wherein the apparent low bidder is required to submit a subcontracting small business and small disadvantaged business subcontracting plan. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted in the format identified in SECTION 00100. Submission of the plan is required prior to award. Award will not be made under this solicitation before the plan is approved by the Contracting Officer.
- 10) Bidder's attention is directed to the CONTRACT CLAUSES, FAR 52.223-9, Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Items. Certification will be required upon contract completion unless a waiver has been approved by the Contracting Officer. The waiver must be approved prior to contract award.
- 11) The general outline of the principal features of each item as listed does not in any way limit the responsibility of the bidder for making a thorough investigation of the drawings and specifications to determine the scope of work included in each item. Descriptions of bid items are supplemented as follows: nothing follows

CAUTION!

BEFORE SIGNING AND MAILING THIS BID, please take note of the following, as failure to perform any one of these actions may cause your bid to be rejected.

1. **AMENDMENTS:** Have you acknowledged receipt of ALL Amendments? If in doubt as to number of amendments issued, please contact our office.

2. **SEALED BIDS:** Sealed envelopes containing bids shall be marked to show the bidders's name and address, the solicitation number, amendments received, and the date and time bids are due.

3. **AMENDED BID PAGES:** If any of the Amendments furnished amended bid pages, the amended bid pages must be used in submitting your bid.

4. **LATE BIDS:** In order for a late mailed bid to be considered, generally it must have been sent by either registered or certified mail not later than 5 calendar days before the receipt of bids date.

5. **BID GUARANTEE:** Sufficient bid guarantee in proper form must be furnished with your bid, if your bid exceeds \$50,000.

6. **MISTAKE IN BID:** Have you reviewed your bid prices for possible errors in calculations or work left out?

7. **TELEGRAPHIC MODIFICATIONS:** If you modify your bid by telegram, be sure to allow sufficient time for the telegram to reach us prior to the time set for receipt of bids. Any doubt should be resolved in favor of allowing Extra Time.

8. **FACSIMILE BIDS AND MODIFICATIONS:** Will not be considered. Facsimile withdrawals will be considered.

9. **SECTION 00600:** Certifications must be completed and submitted with your bid. Furthermore, prior to any award, the apparent low bidder must submit a Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan, found at the end of Section 00600, which must be approved prior to award.

10. **HAND-DELIVERED BID:** If bids are hand-delivered, you must be aware of enhanced security requirements in effect in the Federal Building and allow for extra time to clear security. You must have a valid picture ID in order to enter the building. No additional time will be allowed due to security requirements.

11. **BUY AMERICAN ACT:** All bidders are cautioned that, prior Government conduct notwithstanding, the Contractor's selection of a domestic construction material (as defined in SECTION 00700) which would require the subsequent selection of a foreign construction material for compatibility is not a justification for waiver of the Buy American Act. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify, prior to submitting the materials for approval, that each system can be built to meet the contract specifications without the use of foreign construction materials.

12. BONDS – Matter of All Seasons Construction, Inc. GAO Decision B-291166.2
Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a Power of Attorney containing an original signature from the surety, which must be affixed to the Power of Attorney after the Power of Attorney has been generated. Computer generated and signed Power's of Attorney will

only be accepted if accompanied by an original certification from a current officer of the surety attesting to its authenticity and continuing validity.

13. BOLLING FEDERAL BUILDING ENHANCED SECURITY

Due to enhanced security in the Bolling Federal Building the Bid Opening Room, Room 747, will open 30 minutes prior to bid opening and will remain open until all bids are opened and read. Persons delivering bids, or attending bid openings, will no longer be allowed to remain on Corps of Engineers floors (6,7 & 8) other than in the Bid Opening Room. Until the Bid Opening Room is available all persons delivering bids or attending the bid opening may wait in the Federal Building cafeteria on the Ground level or outside the building. Under Federal Acquisition Regulations bids can not be accepted after the time set for bid opening. Accordingly, to ensure your bid is not late, all bidders are encouraged to complete their bids prior to arrival at the Bid Opening Room.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 00100 - Bidding Schedule/Instructions to Bidders

52.204-6	Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number	OCT 2003
52.211-2	Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DODISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DOD 5010.12-L	DEC 2003
52.211-4	Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions	JUN 1988
52.214-3	Amendments To Invitations For Bids	DEC 1989
52.214-4	False Statements In Bids	APR 1984
52.214-5	Submission Of Bids	MAR 1997
52.214-6	Explanation To Prospective Bidders	APR 1984
52.214-7	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids	NOV 1999
52.214-18	Preparation of Bids-Construction	APR 1984
52.214-19	Contract Award-Sealed Bidding-Construction	AUG 1996
52.214-34	Submission Of Offers In The English Language	APR 1991
52.214-35	Submission Of Offers In U.S. Currency	APR 1991
52.214-5000	ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES	SEP 2000
52.215-16	Facilities Capital Cost of Money	JUN 2003
52.216-1	Type Of Contract	APR 1984
52.217-5	Evaluation Of Options	JUL 1990
52.217-7	Option For Increased Quantity-Separately Priced Line Item	MAR 1989
52.222-23	Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction	FEB 1999
52.225-12	Notice of Buy American Act Requirement - Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements	JAN 2004
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases	DEC 2003
52.228-1	Bid Guarantee	SEP 1996
52.232-14	Notice Of Availability Of Progress Payments Exclusively For Small Business Concerns	APR 1984
52.233-2	Service Of Protest	AUG 1996
52.236-27	Site Visit (Construction)	FEB 1995
52.236-27 Alt I	Site Visit (Construction) (Feb 1995) - Alternate I	FEB 1995
252.204-7004 Alt A	Required Central Contractor Registration Alternate A	NOV 2003
252.236-7000	Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown	DEC 1991
NWK-00100-001	FIELD OFFICE OVERHEAD PERCENTAGE MARKUP	JUN 2000
NWK-00100-002	FIELD OFFICE OVERHEAD PER DIEM RATE	JAN 2001
NWK-00100-003	BID BOND REQUIREMENTS	JUL 2002
NWK-00100-005	Magnitude of project	JUL 2002
NWK-00100-007	USACE Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-	JUL 2002

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS+4" followed by the DUNS number or "DUNS+4" that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business name.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.

(iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company telephone number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(End of provision)

52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum bidding;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provision)

52.214-34 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

52.214-35 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

52.214-5000 ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES (MAR 1995)

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluation of bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

- (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
- (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on the basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

(End of Statement)

52.215-16 FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (JUN 2003)

(a) Facilities capital cost of money will be an allowable cost under the contemplated contract, if the criteria for allowability in FAR 31.205-10(b) are met. One of the allowability criteria requires the prospective Contractor to propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer.

(b) If the prospective Contractor does not propose this cost, the resulting contract will include the clause Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(End of provision)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a **firm fixed-price** contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of provision)

52.217-7 OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY--SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1989)

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within **60 DAYS**. Delivery of added items shall continue at the same rate that like items are called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree.

(End of clause)

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
14.7%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is St. Louis County, St. Louis, Missouri.

(End of provision)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and

sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.232-14 NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS EXCLUSIVELY FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (APR 1984)

The Progress Payments clause will be available only to small business concerns. Any bid conditioned upon inclusion of a progress payment clause in the resulting contract will be rejected as nonresponsive if the bidder is not a small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from US Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District, 760 Federal Building, 601 East 12th Street, Kansas City, Missouri 65106-2896.

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from US Army Kansas City District Corps Of Engineers. 601 East 12TH Street, Kansas City, MO 64106

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) – ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for—

1 July 2004 at 10:00 a.m. Central Standard Time

(c) Participants will meet at the Columbia Bottoms Maintenance Shop Complex located in North St. Louis County.

(d) Directions:

(From East St. Louis County)

Proceed East on I-270 to Riverview Drive (last exit in Mo.)

go North on Riverview Drive 2 1/2 miles

turn right (east) into driveway

look for the sign "Maintenance Building - Authorized Personnel Only"

The Maintenance Shop's Radio Antenna is visible from Riverview Drive.

Maintenance Shop Phone No. (314) 877-6015.

(End of provision)

252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code” means--

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records

for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;

(2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and

(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records “Active.”

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

NWK-00100-001 FIELD OFFICE OVERHEAD PERCENTAGE MARKUP

If any change to the contract, issued pursuant to the changes Clause or otherwise, for which the Government is responsible, causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, of the time required for, performance under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing.

Under such equitable adjustment, no per diem rate for field office overhead shall be allowed if the Contractor has elected a percentage markup in keeping with its standard accounting practices. In such a case, payment of field office overhead shall be allowed for any change on a percentage markup basis regardless of whether the completion of the contract is or is not extended by reason of the change, except for modifications issued pursuant to the Default Clause. The Contractor shall provide a detailed breakdown of its proposed increase or decrease of costs as required by Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7001 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS – PRICE BREAKDOWN.

NWK-00100-002 FIELD OFFICE OVERHEAD PER DIEM RATE

If any change to the contract, issued pursuant to the Changes Clause or otherwise, for which the Government is responsible, causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing.

Under such equitable adjustment, no payment of field office overhead shall be allowed for any changes when the completion of the contract is not extended by reason of the change, except the Contractor may be reimbursed any variable expense it incurs due to the change, provided it can substantiate the variables. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for field office overhead on a per diem basis when the completion of the contract is extended by reason of the change issued under any clause except the Default clause. Equitable adjustment shall be made for the costs that are incurred or are to be incurred due to the change. The Contractor shall provide a detailed breakdown of its proposed increase or decrease of costs as required by Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7001 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS – PRICE BREAKDOWN.

NWK-00100-003 BID BOND REQUIREMENTS (DEC 1989) (FAR 28.101-2)

If your bid exceed \$50,000.00, the bid bond shall be in the amount of 20% of the bid price or \$3,000,000, whichever is the lesser amount. (See CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Bid Guarantee.")

NWK-00100-001 MAGNITUDE OF PROJECT (FAR 36.204)

The magnitude of this project is represented by the following estimated price range: between **\$5,000,000 and \$10,000,000**.

NWK-00100-007 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL ,
EM 385-1-1

This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g., contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at <http://www.hq.usace.army.mil> (at the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health). The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web as of the effective date of this solicitation.

(End of Clause)

TABLE OF CONTENT

Section 00600 - Representations & Certifications

52.203-2	Certificate Of Independent Price Determination	APR 1985
52.203-11	Certification And Disclosure Regarding Payments To Influence Certain Federal Transactions	APR 1991
52.204-3	Taxpayer Identification	OCT 1998
52.204-5	Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business)	MAY 1999
52.209-5	Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, And Other Responsibility Matters	DEC 2001
52.214-14	Place Of Performance--Sealed Bidding	APR 1985
52.219-1	Small Business Program Representations	APR 2002
52.219-19	Small Business Concerns Representation For The Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program	OCT 2000
52.219-21	Small Business Size Representation For Targeted Industry Categories Under The Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program	MAY 1999
52.222-21	Prohibition Of Segregated Facilities	FEB 1999
52.222-22	Previous Contracts And Compliance Reports	FEB 1999
52.223-13	Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting	AUG 2003
252.209-7001	Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country	MAR 1998
252.219-7003	Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DOD Contracts)	APR 1996
252.227-7028	Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government	JUN 1995
252.247-7022	Representation Of Extent Of Transportation Of Supplies By Sea	AUG 1992

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to --

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision _____ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(d) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions.

“Common parent,” as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

___ TIN: _____

___ TIN has been applied for.

___ TIN is not required because:

___ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) Type of organization.

___ Sole proprietorship;

___ Partnership;

___ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

___ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

___ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

___ Foreign government;

___ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

___ Other _____

(f) Common parent.

___ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

___ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it () is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are () are not () presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have () have not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are () are not () presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has () has not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.214-14 PLACE OF PERFORMANCE--SEALED BIDDING (APR 1985)

(a) The bidder, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation, [] intends, [] does not intend [check applicable box] to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the bidder as indicated in this bid.

(b) If the bidder checks "intends" in paragraph (a) above, it shall insert in the spaces provided below the required information:

Place of Performance Name and Address of Owner
(Street, Address, City, and Operator of the Plant or
County, State, Zip Code) Facility if Other than Bidder

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 237990.

(2) The small business size standard is 28.5 million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it () is, () is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It () is, () is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It () is, () is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

- (i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;
- (ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and
- (iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2004) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 237990.

(2) The small business size standard is 28.5M.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it () is, () is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

- (i) It () is, () is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It () is, () is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

___ Black American.

___ Hispanic American.

___ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

___ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

___ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

___ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [] is, [] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees Avg. Annual Gross Revenues

___ 50 or fewer ___ \$1 million or less

___ 51 - 100 ___ \$1,000,001 - \$2 million

101 - 250 \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
 251 - 500 \$3,500,001 - \$5 million
 501 - 750 \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
 751 - 1,000 \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
 Over 1,000 Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

52.219-21 SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999)

(Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
<input type="checkbox"/> 50 or fewer	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1 million or less
<input type="checkbox"/> 51 - 100	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 101 - 250	<input type="checkbox"/> \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 251 - 500	<input type="checkbox"/> \$3,500,001 - \$5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 501 - 750	<input type="checkbox"/> \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 751 - 1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
<input type="checkbox"/> Over 1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) It has, has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) It has, has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

(i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

() (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094).

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

() (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

Minority institutions, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business*, when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are

not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

252.227-7028 TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE PREVIOUSLY DELIVERED TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUN 1995)

The Offeror shall attach to its offer an identification of all documents or other media incorporating technical data or computer software it intends to deliver under this contract with other than unlimited rights that are identical or substantially similar to documents or other media that the Offeror has produced for, delivered to, or is obligated to deliver to the Government under any contract or subcontract. The attachment shall identify--

- (a) The contract number under which the data or software were produced;
- (b) The contract number under which, and the name and address of the organization to whom, the data or software were most recently delivered or will be delivered; and
- (c) Any limitations on the Government's rights to use or disclose the data or software, including, when applicable, identification of the earliest date the limitations expire.

(End of clause)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

___ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

___ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

SUBCONTRACTING
NOTICE TO OFFERORS

If your firm is a large business and your bid exceeds \$500,000 or more for services or \$1,000,000 for construction, your attention is directed to the following provisions contained in the solicitation:

- 52.219-8, Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Business Concerns (Alternate I)
 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Alternate I)
 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages - Small Business Subcontracting Plan
 52.226-1, Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises

For your information, the United Army Corps of Engineers considers the following goals reasonable and achievable for fiscal year and during the performance of the resultant contract.

- a. 61.4% of planned subcontracting dollars will be placed with all small business concerns.
- b. 9.1% of planned subcontracting dollars will be placed with those small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.
- c. 5% of planned subcontracting dollars will be placed with those small business concerns owned and controlled by women.
- d. 3% of planned subcontracting dollars will be placed with those small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans.
- e. There are no established goals for planned subcontracting dollars placed with those small business concerns owned and controlled by certified Hubzone concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, and Historic Black Colleges and/or Minority Institutions, however, subcontracting with these concerns is highly encouraged.

Goals included in any proposed subcontracting plan should be at least equal to those indicated above. If lesser goals are proposed, you must substantiate how the proposed plan represents the firm best effort to comply with the terms and conditions of the solicitation. Offerors are highly encouraged to become familiarize with the intent of the solicitation provisions and the elements of the subcontracting plan.

The subcontracting plan must contain, at a minimum, the elements set forth in solicitation provision 52.219-9. Proposed plans will be reviewed to ensure the plan represents the firm's best efforts to maximize subcontracting opportunities for small, small disadvantaged and women-owned businesses. Subcontracting plans require Contracting Officer approval prior to contract award.

Should the selected offeror fail to submit an acceptable subcontracting plan within the time limit prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the offeror will be considered ineligible for award. The approved subcontracting plan (to include goals) will become a material part of the contract. An example of a format of a subcontracting plan is attached for your information. The attached ***plan is an example only*** and should not be construed as the only acceptable subcontracting plan format. Any format will be acceptable provided the plan addresses each element as required by the Federal Acquisition Regulations and its supplements.

Should you have any questions or need assistance in developing your plan, please contact the assigned Contract Specialist or the District's Deputy for Small Business at 816-983-3927 or fax your inquiries to 816-426-2979.

SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED
SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN
EXAMPLE

DATE: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE NO: _____

PROJECT TITLE: _____

SOLICITATION NO: _____

CONTRACT NO: _____

1. In accordance with the contract clauses at 52.219-8 and 52.219-9, (*name of contractor*) submits the following Subcontracting Plan for Small, Small Disadvantaged, and Women-owned Business Concerns.

2. Subcontracting goals for this contract:

a. Total contract amount is \$_____.

b. Total dollars planned to be subcontracted (to all types of businesses): \$_____.

Type of Subcontractor	Amount Planned to be Subcontracted	Percentage of Subcontracted Dollars
Large Business		%
Small Businesses		%
- Small Disadvantaged*		%
- Small Women-Owned		%
- Small Service Disabled Veterans Owned		%
- Small Veteran Owned		%
HubZone Concern		%
Historical Black College and Minority Institution		%
Total		100%

**NOTE: Women-owned businesses are not considered a small disadvantaged business. Do not include subcontract awards to women-owned businesses in your calculations unless the firm meets the definition of a small disadvantaged business.*

3. The principal items or areas we will subcontract under this contract are (*NOTE: Construction contractors remember to include materials/supplies when developing plan. Also, list each subcontracted task by Division and Section number*):

a. Of the items or areas stated in 3; we plan to subcontract the following to Small Businesses:

b. Of the items or areas stated in 3.a; we plan to subcontract the following to Small Disadvantaged Businesses:

c. Of the items or areas stated in 3.a; we plan to subcontract the following to Small Women-Owned Businesses:

d. Of the items or areas stated in 3.a; we plan to subcontract the following to Small Service Disabled Veterans-Owned Businesses:

e. Of the items or areas stated in 3.a; we plan to subcontract the following to Small Veteran-Owned Businesses:

f. Of the items or areas stated in 3; we plan to subcontract the following to Hub Zone concerns:

g. Of the items or areas stated in 3; we plan to subcontract the following to Historically Black Colleges and Minority Institutions:

****NOTE: SEE LAST PAGE IF THIS SOLICITATION HAS OPTIONS (delete this statement from your plan)****

4. Provide a description of the method your firm used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph 2:

5. Indirect costs were () were not () used in establishing subcontracting goals. ***If indirect costs are included in your goals, furnish a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with (i) small business concerns (ii) small disadvantaged business concerns and (iii) women-owned.***

6. The following individual will administer this Subcontracting Plan on behalf of (name of contractor):

Name: Title:

Address:

Telephone:

The aforementioned individual's specific duties will include, but is not limited to:

a. Developing and maintaining source lists of small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns. Sources used are the Small Business Administration's Procurement Automated Source System (PASS), the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, and Minority Business Development Agency, US Department of Commerce, Local Minority Business Development Centers, Economic Development Centers, and National Center for American Indian Enterprise Development.

b. Assuring the inclusion of small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns in all solicitations for products or services which they are capable of providing; and ensuring that all solicitations are structured to permit the maximum possible participation by small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns.

c. Establishing and maintaining records of all subcontract awards to ensure appropriate documentation of non-selection of bids submitted by a small, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

d. Preparing and submitting the Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (SF 294) and the Summary Subcontract Report (SF 295) in accordance with instructions provided, and coordinating and preparing for all compliance reviews by Federal agencies.

e. Promoting activities necessary to further the intent of the subcontracting plan. Activities include motivational training of purchasing personnel; attendance at workshops, seminars and trade fairs conducted by or on behalf of small business and/or small disadvantaged and/or women-owned small business concerns; and general cooperation with members of the small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns or their representatives.

7. The following steps will be taken to ensure that small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns receive notice of and have an equitable opportunity to compete for intended awards of subcontracts and/or purchase orders for the products and/or services describe in paragraph 4 above:

a. Sources will be requested through SBA's PASS system, business development organizations, minority and small business trade associations and at small, minority and women-owned small business procurement conferences; sources will be contacted; and bidding materials will be provided to all responding parties expressing an interest.

b. The firm will conduct and maintain internal motivational training to guide and encourage purchasing personnel to maintain source lists and guides to small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns. Purchasing activities will be monitored to ensure sufficient time is allowed for interested offerors to prepare bids and to ensure continuous compliance with the approved Subcontracting Plan.

8. *[Name of contractor]* agrees that the clause entitled "Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Business Concerns" will be included in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. All subcontractors, except small business concerns, who receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 in the case of construction) will be required to adopt a plan similar to this one. Such plans will be reviewed to assure that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied.

The acceptability of proposed goals shall be determined on a cases-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of potential small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned subcontractors, and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractors facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

9. The Firm agrees to submit periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys required by the Contracting Activity or Small Business Administration to determine the extent of the firm compliance with the subcontracting plan.

10. *(Name of Contractor)* agrees to maintain at least the following types of records to document compliance with the Subcontracting Plan:

a. The names of all organizations, agencies, and associations contacted for small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources, along with records of attendance at conference, seminars and trade fairs where additional sources were developed.

b. Source lists, guides, and other data identifying small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns and women-owned small business concerns.

c. Records of subcontracts award in excess of \$100,000 will demonstrate how small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns and women-owned business concerns were solicited or provide an explanation as to why these business concerns were not considered for subcontracting opportunities.

d. Records of subcontract award data to include subcontractor's name and address, to be kept on a contract-by-contract basis.

e. Minutes of internal motivational and training meetings held for the guidance and encouragement of purchasing personnel, and records of all monitoring activities performed for compliance evaluation.

f. Copies of SF 294 and SF 295 showing date and place of filing and copies of all other reports or results of reviews conducted by the contracting agency or other interested agencies of the Federal government to monitor our compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

11. *(Name of Contractor)* will submit a SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, on Corps of Engineers projects only. The SF 295 shall be completed and distributed in accordance with the Corps of engineers Supplemental Instructions. *(Name of Contractor)* will not report Corps of Engineers projects through any other Agency unless authorized by the Contracting Officer.

Contractor's Signature: _____

Typed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

This Plan is Accepted By:

Contracting Officer

Date: _____

NOTE: If this solicitation has options, the plan must contain separate goals for each option. **EXAMPLE:**

1. Option # _____

a. Total contract amount is \$ _____.

b. Total dollars planned to be subcontracted (to all types of businesses): \$ _____.

Type of Subcontractor	Amount Planned to be Subcontracted	Percentage of Subcontracted Dollars
Large Business		%
Small Businesses		%
- Small Disadvantaged*		%
- Small Women-Owned		%
- Small Service Disabled Veterans Owned		%
- Small Veteran Owned		%
HubZone Concern		%
Historical Black College and Minority Institution		%
Total		100%

TABLE OF CONTENT

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

52.202-1	Definitions	DEC 2001
52.203-3	Gratuities	APR 1984
52.203-5	Covenant Against Contingent Fees	APR 1984
52.203-6	Restrictions On Subcontractor Sales To The Government	JUL 1995
52.203-7	Anti-Kickback Procedures	JUL 1995
52.203-8	Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity	JAN 1997
52.203-10	Price Or Fee Adjustment For Illegal Or Improper Activity	JAN 1997
52.203-11	Certification And Disclosure Regarding Payments To Influence Certain Federal Transactions	APR 1991
52.203-12	Limitation On Payments To Influence Certain Federal Transactions	JUN 2003
52.204-4	Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper	AUG 2000
52.204-5	Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business)	MAY 1999
52.209-6	Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment	JUL 1995
52.211-15	Defense Priority And Allocation Requirements	SEP 1990
52.211-18	Variation in Estimated Quantity	APR 1984
52.214-26	Audit and Records--Sealed Bidding	OCT 1997
52.214-27	Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications - Sealed Bidding	OCT 1997
52.214-28	Subcontracting Cost Or Pricing Data--Modifications--Sealed Bidding	OCT 1997
52.215-21	Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications	OCT 1997
52.219-1 Alt I	Small Business Program Representations (May 2004) Alternate I	APR 2002
52.219-2	Equal Low Bids	OCT 1995
52.219-9 Alt I	Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Jan 2002) Alternate I	OCT 2001
52.219-14	Limitations On Subcontracting	DEC 1996
52.219-16	Liquidated Damages-Subcontracting Plan	JAN 1999
52.222-1	Notice To The Government Of Labor Disputes	FEB 1997
52.222-3	Convict Labor	JUN 2003
52.222-4	Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation	SEP 2000
52.222-6	Davis Bacon Act	FEB 1995
52.222-7	Withholding of Funds	FEB 1988
52.222-8	Payrolls and Basic Records	FEB 1988
52.222-9	Apprentices and Trainees	FEB 1988
52.222-10	Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements	FEB 1988
52.222-11	Subcontracts (Labor Standards)	FEB 1988
52.222-12	Contract Termination-Debarment	FEB 1988
52.222-13	Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.	FEB 1988
52.222-14	Disputes Concerning Labor Standards	FEB 1988
52.222-15	Certification of Eligibility	FEB 1988
52.222-21	Prohibition Of Segregated Facilities	FEB 1999
52.222-26	Equal Opportunity	APR 2002
52.222-27	Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction	FEB 1999

52.222-35	Equal Opportunity For Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans	DEC 2001
52.222-36	Affirmative Action For Workers With Disabilities	JUN 1998
52.222-37	Employment Reports On Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans Of The Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans	DEC 2001
52.223-3	Hazardous Material Identification And Material Safety Data	JAN 1997
52.223-6	Drug-Free Workplace	MAY 2001
52.223-13	Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting	AUG 2003
52.223-14	Toxic Chemical Release Reporting	AUG 2003
52.225-9	Buy American Act--Construction Materials	JUN 2003
52.225-10	Notice of Buy American Act Requirement--Construction Materials	MAY 2002
52.225-11	Buy American Act--Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements	JAN 2004
52.225-12	Notice of Buy American Act Requirement - Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements	JAN 2004
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases	DEC 2003
52.226-1	Utilization Of Indian Organizations And Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises	JUN 2000
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent	JUL 1995
52.227-4	Patent Indemnity-Construction Contracts	APR 1984
52.228-1	Bid Guarantee	SEP 1996
52.228-2	Additional Bond Security	OCT 1997
52.228-5	Insurance - Work On A Government Installation	JAN 1997
52.228-12	Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds	OCT 1995
52.228-14	Irrevocable Letter of Credit	DEC 1999
52.228-15	Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction	JUL 2000
52.229-3	Federal, State And Local Taxes	APR 2003
52.232-5	Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts	SEP 2002
52.232-17	Interest	JUN 1996
52.232-23	Assignment Of Claims	JAN 1986
52.232-27	Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts	OCT 2003
52.232-33	Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration	OCT 2003
52.233-1	Disputes	JUL 2002
52.233-3	Protest After Award	AUG 1996
52.236-2	Differing Site Conditions	APR 1984
52.236-3	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work	APR 1984
52.236-5	Material and Workmanship	APR 1984
52.236-6	Superintendence by the Contractor	APR 1984
52.236-9	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements	APR 1984
52.236-10	Operations and Storage Areas	APR 1984
52.236-11	Use and Possession Prior to Completion	APR 1984
52.236-12	Cleaning Up	APR 1984
52.236-13	Accident Prevention	NOV 1991
52.236-15	Schedules for Construction Contracts	APR 1984
52.236-17	Layout of Work	APR 1984
52.236-21	Specifications and Drawings for Construction	FEB 1997
52.236-26	Preconstruction Conference	FEB 1995
52.236-28	Preparation of Proposals--Construction	OCT 1997
52.242-13	Bankruptcy	JUL 1995
52.242-14	Suspension of Work	APR 1984
52.243-4	Changes	AUG 1987

52.244-6	Subcontracts for Commercial Items	MAY 2004
52.245-1	Property Records	APR 1984
52.245-2	Government Property (Fixed Price Contracts)	MAY 2004
52.246-12	Inspection of Construction	AUG 1996
52.248-3	Value Engineering-Construction	FEB 2000
52.249-2	Termination For Convenience Of The Government (Fixed-Price)	MAY 2004
52.249-10	Default (Fixed-Price Construction)	APR 1984
52.252-2	Clauses Incorporated By Reference	FEB 1998
52.253-1	Computer Generated Forms	JAN 1991
252.201-7000	Contracting Officer's Representative	DEC 1991
252.203-7001	Prohibition On Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies	MAR 1999
252.203-7002	Display Of DOD Hotline Poster	DEC 1991
252.204-7003	Control Of Government Personnel Work Product	APR 1992
252.205-7000	Provision Of Information To Cooperative Agreement Holders	DEC 1991
252.209-7000	Acquisition From Subcontractors Subject To On-Site Inspection Under The Intermediate Range Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty	NOV 1995
252.209-7004	Subcontracting With Firms That Are Owned or Controlled By The Government of a Terrorist Country	MAR 1998
252.219-7003	Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DOD Contracts)	APR 1996
252.223-7004	Drug Free Work Force	SEP 1988
252.225-7012	Preference For Certain Domestic Commodities	FEB 2003
252.225-7031	Secondary Arab Boycott Of Israel	APR 2003
252.225-7036	Buy American--Free Trade Agreement--Balance of Payments Program	JAN 2004
252.227-7033	Rights in Shop Drawings	APR 1966
252.231-7000	Supplemental Cost Principles	DEC 1991
252.236-7002	Obstruction of Navigable Waterways	DEC 1991
252.236-7008	Contract Prices-Bidding Schedules	DEC 1991
252.242-7000	Postaward Conference	DEC 1991
252.242-7004	Material Management And Accounting System	DEC 2000
252.243-7001	Pricing Of Contract Modifications	DEC 1991
252.243-7002	Requests for Equitable Adjustment	MAR 1998
252.246-7000	Material Inspection And Receiving Report	MAR 2003
252.247-7024	Notification Of Transportation Of Supplies By Sea	MAR 2000

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (DEC 2001)

- (a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.
- (b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.
- (c) Commercial item means--
- (1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and that--
- (i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or
- (ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;
- (2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;
- (3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this clause, but for--
- (i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or
- (ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. "Minor" modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;
- (4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (5) of this clause that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;
- (5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if--
- (i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (c)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and
- (ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government;
- (6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed. For purposes of these services--

- (i) Catalog price means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and
- (ii) Market prices means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.
- (7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in subparagraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a Contractor; or
- (8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local Governments.
- (d) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).
- (e) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Nondevelopmental item means--
- (1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;
- (2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or
- (3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.
- (g) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.
- (h) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

- (a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--
- (1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

- (2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
- (b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.
- (c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--
- (1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and
- (2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excluding subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(e) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

State, as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an

employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or

negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it () is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

- (1) The proposal for the modification;
 - (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
 - (3) Pricing of the modification; or
 - (4) Performance of the modification.
- (c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.
- (1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.
 - (2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.
- (e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

- (a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.
- (1) Based on adequate price competition;
 - (2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or
 - (3) Set by law or regulation.
- (b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because
- (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;
 - (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which:

(1) the actual subcontract; or

(2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made:

(1) the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted;

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer;

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract; or

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause:

(i) an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if:

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if:

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid:

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall:

(1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.403-4(a)(1); and

(2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) above were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

52.215-21 REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the

agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following subparagraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable--

(i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If--

(1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

(2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include--

(1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), e.g., wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

(2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

(3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of clause)

52.219-2 EQUAL LOW BIDS. (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus area as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)--ALTERNATE I (OCT 2001).

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the

resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

- (i) Small business concerns;
- (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
- (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.
- (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

- (i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
- (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating--
 - (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

- (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and
 - (F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--
- (A) Trade associations;
 - (B) Business development organizations;
 - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and
 - (D) Veterans service organizations.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--
- (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
 - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
 - (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
 - (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
 - (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--

(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--

(1) Services (except construction). At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies). The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) General construction. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) Construction by special trade contractors. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION.
(SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(f) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours

on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to

utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(ii) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(g) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or

order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the

plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly

include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business

associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the

applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material (If none, insert "None")	Identification No.
---	--------------------

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to deter- mine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

- (iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
 - (iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
- (3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;
- (4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--
- (i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
 - (ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.
- (5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;
- (6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:
- (i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or
 - (ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and
- (7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.
- (c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.
- (d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

- (a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.
- (b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--
 - (1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic

Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

() (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

() (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

() (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

() (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

() (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

(5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Domestic preference. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: [Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1			
Foreign construction material....
Domestic construction material...
Item 2			
Foreign construction material....

Domestic construction material... ..

 Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, domestic construction material, and foreign construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

Free Trade Agreement country means Canada, Chile, Mexico, or Singapore.

Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a FTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and FTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: (Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none")

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------	---------------------

Item 1:

Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

Item 2:

Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(e) United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

Free Trade Agreement country means Canada, Chile, Mexico, or Singapore.

Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a FTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and FTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: **“pumps submersible centrifugal”**.

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------	---------------------

Item 1:

Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

Item 2:

Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(e) United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and FTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or FTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JAN 2004)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at [TerList1.html](#). More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's Web site at <http://www.treas.gov/ofac>.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUN 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitute a not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1542(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street, NW., MS 2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which

financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date _____

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming

financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) _____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____

Beneficiary: _____ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: _____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. \$ _____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at

_____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

[City, State]

(Date) _____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of _____ [Beneficiary Agency] _____ the sum of United States \$ _____.
This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____.

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: _____

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause--

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

Local taxes includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

- (b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.
- (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.
- (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.
- (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

- (a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.
- (b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.
 - (1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:
 - (i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.
 - (ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

(Name)

(Title)

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in

paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent

auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (OCT 2003)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor,

the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments

otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate contract financing or invoice payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on a contract financing or invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR
REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal

Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding \$100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

- (1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or
- (2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).
 - (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
 - (iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.
- (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.
 - (e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
 - (f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.
 - (g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.
 - (h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.
 - (i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

- (a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

- (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
- (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--
- (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
- (2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.
- (e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.
- (f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of
- (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or
- (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.
- (b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.
- (c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the

Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

- (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and
 - (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.
- (b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-
- (1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;
 - (2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and
 - (3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.
- (c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.
- (d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.
- (h) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.
- (b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how

the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," "as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the

contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.236-28 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words "no proposal" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
 - (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
 - (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
 - (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.
- (b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating
- (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and
 - (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- (c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.
- (d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.
- (e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after
- (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.
- (f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2004)

(a) Definitions.

"Commercial item", has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract", includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c) (1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (MAY 2004) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (Apr 2002) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631) (flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.245-1 PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)

The Government shall maintain the Government's official property records in connection with Government property under this contract. The Government Property clause is hereby modified by deleting the requirement for the Contractor to maintain such records.

(End of clause)

52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (MAY 2004)

(a) Government-furnished property.

(1) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States and its outlying areas, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) Changes in Government-furnished property. (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any--

(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) Title in Government property. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract--

(i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and

(ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon--

(A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;

(B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(d) Use of Government property. The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Property administration. (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.

(3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repair or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

(f) Access. The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.

(g) Risk of loss. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.

(h) Equitable adjustment. When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for--

(1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;

(2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;

(3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or

(4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) Government property disposal. Except as provided in paragraphs (i)(1)(i), (i)(2), and (i)(8)(i) of this clause, the Contractor shall not dispose of Government property until authorized to do so by the Plant Clearance Officer.

(1) Scrap (to which the Government has obtained title under paragraph (c) of this clause).--(i) Contractor with an approved scrap procedure.--(A) The Contractor may dispose of scrap resulting from production or testing under this contract without Government approval. However, if the scrap requires demilitarization or is sensitive property, the Contractor shall submit the scrap on an inventory disposal schedule.

(B) For scrap from other than production or testing the Contractor may prepare scrap lists in lieu of inventory disposal schedules (provided such lists are consistent with the approved scrap procedures), except that inventory disposal schedules shall be submitted for scrap aircraft or aircraft parts and scrap that--

(1) Requires demilitarization;

(2) Is a classified item;

(3) Is generated from classified items;

(4) Contains hazardous materials or hazardous wastes;

(5) Contains precious metals; or

(6) Is dangerous to the public health, safety, or welfare.

(ii) Contractor without an approved scrap procedure. The Contractor shall submit an inventory disposal schedule for all scrap.

(2) Pre-disposal requirements. When the Contractor determines that a property item acquired or produced by the Contractor, to which the Government has obtained title under paragraph (c) of this clause, is no longer needed for performance of this contract, the Contractor, in the following order of priority:

(i) May purchase the property at the **acquisition** cost.

(ii) Shall make reasonable efforts to return unused property to the appropriate supplier at fair market value (less, if applicable, a reasonable restocking fee that is consistent with the supplier's customary practices).

(iii) Shall list, on Standard Form 1428, Inventory Disposal Schedule, property that was not purchased under paragraph (i)(2)(i) of this clause, could not be returned to a supplier, or could not be used in the performance of other Government contracts.

(3) Inventory disposal schedules.--(i) The Contractor shall use Standard Form 1428, Inventory Disposal Schedule, to identify--

(A) Government-furnished property that is no longer required for performance of this contract, provided the terms of another Government contract do not require the Government to furnish that property for performance of that contract; and

(B) Property acquired or produced by the Contractor, to which the Government has obtained title under paragraph (c) of this clause, that is no longer required for performance of that contract.

(ii) The Contractor may annotate inventory disposal schedules to identify property the Contractor wishes to purchase from the Government.

(iii) Unless the Plant Clearance Officer has agreed otherwise, or the contract requires electronic submission of inventory disposal schedules, the Contractor shall prepare separate inventory disposal schedules for--

(A) Special test equipment with commercial components;

(B) Special test equipment without commercial components;

(C) Printing equipment;

(D) Computers, components thereof, peripheral equipment, and related equipment;

(E) Precious Metals;

(F) Nonnuclear hazardous materials or hazardous wastes; or

(G) Nuclear materials or nuclear wastes.

(iv) Property with the same description, condition code, and reporting location may be grouped in a single line item. The Contractor shall describe special test equipment in sufficient detail to permit an understanding of the special test equipment's intended use.

(4) Submission requirements. The Contractor shall submit inventory disposal schedules to the Plant Clearance Officer no later than--

(i) Thirty days following the Contractor's determination that a Government property item is no longer required for performance of the contract;

(ii) Sixty days, or such longer period as may be approved by the Plant Clearance Officer, following completion of contract deliveries or performance; or

(iii) One hundred twenty days, or such longer period as may be approved by the Plant Clearance Officer, following contract termination in whole or in part.

(5) Corrections. The Plant Clearance Officer may require the Contractor to correct an inventory disposal schedule or may reject a schedule if the property identified on the schedule is not accountable under this contract or is not in the quantity or condition indicated.

(6) Postsubmission adjustments. The Contractor shall provide the Plant Clearance Officer at least 10 working days advance written notice of its intent to remove a property item from an approved inventory disposal schedule. Unless the Plant Clearance Officer objects to the intended schedule adjustment within the notice period, the Contractor may make the adjustment upon expiration of the notice period.

(7) Storage.--

(i) The Contractor shall store the property identified on an inventory disposal schedule pending receipt of disposal instructions. The Government's failure to provide disposal instructions within 120 days following acceptance of an inventory disposal schedule might entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment for costs incurred to store such property on or after the 121st day.

(ii) The Contractor shall obtain the Plant Clearance Officer's approval to remove Government property from the premises at which the property is currently located prior to receipt of final disposition instructions. If approval is granted, any costs incurred by the Contractor to transport or store the property shall not increase the price or fee of any Government contract. The storage facility shall be appropriate for assuring the property's physical safety and suitability for use. Approval does not relieve the Contractor of any liability under this contract for such property.

(8) Disposition instructions.

(i) If the Government does not provide disposition instructions to the Contractor within 45 days following acceptance of a scrap list, the Contractor may dispose of the listed scrap in accordance with the Contractor's approved scrap procedures.

(ii) The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of Government property as directed by the Plant Clearance Officer. The Contractor shall remove and destroy any markings identifying the property as Government property prior to disposing of the property.

(iii) The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to demilitarize the property prior to shipment or disposal. Any equitable adjustment incident to the Contracting Officer's direction to demilitarize Government property shall be made in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(9) Disposal proceeds. The Contractor shall credit the net proceeds from the disposal of Government property to the price or cost of work covered by this contract or to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.

(10) Subcontractor inventory disposal schedules. The Contractor shall require a subcontractor that is using property accountable under this contract at a subcontractor-managed site to submit inventory disposal schedules to the Contractor in sufficient time for the Contractor to comply with the requirements of paragraph (i)(4) of this clause.

(j) Abandonment of Government property.

(1) The Government will not abandon sensitive Government property without the Contractor's written consent.

(2) The Government, upon notice to the Contractor, may abandon any nonsensitive Government property in place at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease.

(3) The Government has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances; however, if Government-furnished property is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) Communications. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--
 - (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
 - (ii) To the contract type only.
- (c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:
 - (1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.
 - (2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.
 - (3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for
 - (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and
 - (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.
 - (4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
 - (5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.
 - (6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.
 - (7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.
- (d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
- (e) Government action.
 - (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within

the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from

the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (MAY 2004)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 49.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) The contract price for completed supplies or services accepted by the Government (or sold or acquired under subparagraph (b)(9) of this clause) not previously paid for, adjusted for any saving of freight and other charges.

(2) The total of--

(i) The costs incurred in the performance of the work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but excluding any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid under subparagraph (f)(1) of this clause;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
 - (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and
 - (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.
- (h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.
- (i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.
- (j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.
- (k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--
- (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;
 - (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
 - (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.
- (l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.
- (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.
- (n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

www.arnet.gov
www.farsite.hill.af.mil

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(i) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) “Arising out of a contract with the DoD” means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) “Conviction of fraud or any other felony” means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) “Date of conviction” means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

- (1) The person involved;
 - (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
 - (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
 - (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

- (a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.
- (b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.
- (j) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

- (a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes;

which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

Minority institutions, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business*, when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

252.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)

(a) Definitions.

(1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security; health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

(2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;

(3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;

(4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:

(i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, and efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing--

(A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or

(B) When an employees has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;

(C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;

(D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.

(iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.

(iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2..1 of subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11, 1988), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such times as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing program shall not apply to the extent that are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced, except that this clause does apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

(1) Foreign person means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) United States person is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means--

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) Certification. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.225-7036 BUY AMERICAN ACT--FREE TRADE AGREEMENT--BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (JAN 2004)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(2) Domestic end product means--

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if the cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that--

(A) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act.

(3) End product means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

(4) Foreign end product means an end product other than a domestic end product.

(5) Free Trade Agreement country means Canada, Chile, Mexico or Singapore.

(6) Free Trade Agreement country end product means an article that--

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(7) Qualifying country means any country set forth in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(8) Qualifying country component means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(9) Qualifying country end product means--

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(A) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(B) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(C) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(10) United States means the United States, its possessions, Puerto Rico, and any other place subject to its jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases or trust territories.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Free Trade Agreement country, or other foreign end products in the Buy American Act--Free Trade Agreements--Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.236-7002 OBSTRUCTION OF NAVIGABLE WATERWAYS. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall --

(1) Promptly recover and remove any material, plant, machinery, or appliance which the contractor loses, dumps, throws overboard, sinks, or misplaces, and which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, may be dangerous to or obstruct navigation;

(2) Give immediate notice, with description and locations of any such obstructions, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) When required by the Contracting Officer, mark or buoy such obstructions until the same are removed.

(b) The Contracting Officer may --

(1) Remove the obstructions by contract or otherwise should the Contractor refuse, neglect, or delay compliance with paragraph (a) of this clause; and

(2) Deduct the cost of removal from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor; or

(3) Recover the cost of removal under the Contractor's bond.

(c) The Contractor's liability for the removal of a vessel wrecked or sunk without fault or negligence is limited to that provided in sections 15, 19, and 20 of the River and Harbor Act of March 3, 1899 (33 U.S.C. 410 et. seq.).

252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for --

(1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and

(2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

252.242-7004 MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (SEP 1996)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Material management and accounting system means the Contractor's system or systems for planning, controlling, and accounting for the acquisition, use, issuing, and disposition of material. Material management and accounting systems may be manual or automated. They may be stand-alone systems or they may be integrated with planning, engineering, estimating, purchasing, inventory, accounting, or other systems.

(2) Valid time-phased requirements means material which is--

Needed to fulfill the production plan, including reasonable quantities for scrap, shrinkage, yield, etc.; and

(ii) Charged/billed to contracts or other cost objectives in a manner consistent with the need to fulfill the production plan.

(3) Contractor means a business unit as defined in section 31.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(b) General. The Contractor agrees to--

(1) Maintain a material management and accounting system (MMAS) that--

(i) Reasonably forecasts material requirements;

(ii) Ensures that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements; and

(iii) Maintains a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions.

(2) Assess its MMAS and take reasonable action to comply with the MMAS standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) Applicability. Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause apply only if the Contractor--

(1) Is a large business; and

(2) Received, in its fiscal year preceding award of this contract, Department of Defense prime contracts or subcontracts, and their modifications totaling--

(i) \$70 million or more; or

(ii) \$30 million or more (but less than \$70 million), and is notified in writing by the Contracting Officer that paragraphs (d) and (e) apply.

(d) Disclosure, demonstration, and maintenance requirements. (1) The Contractor shall--

Disclose its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer in writing; and

(ii) If requested by the Administrative Contracting Officer, demonstrate that the MMAS conforms to the standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) An MMAS disclosure is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer with documentation which--

(i) Accurately describes those policies, procedures, and practices that the Contractor currently uses in its MMAS; and

(ii) Provides sufficient detail for the Government to reasonably make an informed judgment regarding the adequacy of the MMAS.

(3) An MMAS demonstration is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer--

(i) Sufficient evidence to demonstrate the degree of compliance of its MMAS with the standards at paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(ii) Identification of any significant deficiencies, the estimated cost impact of the deficiency, and a comprehensive corrective action plan.

(4) The Contractor shall disclose significant changes in its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer within 30 days of implementation.

(5) If the contractor desires the Government to protect such information as privileged or confidential, the Contractor shall--

- (i) Notify the Government representative to whom the information is submitted, i.e., the ACO, or the auditor; and
 - (ii) Ensure an appropriate legend is on the face of the document(s) at the time of submission.
- (e) Deficiencies. (1) If the Contractor receives a report which identifies deficiencies in its MMAS, the Contractor agrees to respond as follows--
- (i) If the Contractor agrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall--
 - (A) Within 30 days, state its agreement in writing; and
 - (B) Within 60 days, correct the deficiencies or submit a corrective action plan.
 - (ii) If the Contractor disagrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall, within 30 days, state its rationale for each area of disagreement.
- (2) The Administrative Contracting Officer shall evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor of the--
- (i) Determination concerning remaining deficiencies;
 - (ii) Adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action plan; and
 - (iii) Need for any new or revised corrective action plan.
- (f) MMAS standards. MMAS systems shall have adequate internal accounting and administrative controls to ensure system and data integrity, and comply with the following:
- (1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and operating instructions which comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and Defense FAR Supplement;
 - (2) Ensure that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements as impacted by minimum/economic order quantity restrictions--
 - (i) A 98 percent bill of material accuracy and a 95 percent master production schedule accuracy are desirable as a goal in order to ensure that requirements are both valid and appropriately time-phased.
 - (ii) If systems have accuracy levels below these, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--
 - (A) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and
 - (B) The cost to meet the accuracy goals is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;
 - (3) Provide a mechanism to identify, report, and resolve system control weaknesses and manual override. Systems should identify operational exceptions such as excess/residual inventory as soon as known;
 - (4) Provide audit trails and maintain records (manual and those in machine readable form) necessary to evaluate system logic and to verify through transaction testing that the system is operating as desired;
 - (5) Establish and maintain adequate levels of record accuracy, and include reconciliation of recorded inventory quantities to physical inventory by part number on a periodic basis. A 95 percent accuracy level is desirable. If systems have an accuracy level below 95 percent, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--
 - (i) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

- (ii) The cost to meet the accuracy goal is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;
 - (6) Provide detailed descriptions of circumstances which will result in manual or system generated transfers of parts;
 - (7) Maintain a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions--
 - (i) The Contractor shall maintain and disclose written policies describing the transfer methodology and the loan/pay-back technique.
 - (ii) The costing methodology may be standard or actual cost, or any of the inventory costing methods in 48 CFR 9904.411-50(b). Consistency shall be maintained across all contract and customer types, and from accounting period to accounting period for initial charging and transfer charging.
 - (iii) The system should transfer parts and associated costs within the same billing period. In the few instances where this may not be appropriate, the Contractor may accomplish the material transaction using a loan/pay-back technique. The "loan/pay-back technique" means that the physical part is moved temporarily from the contract, but the cost of the part remains on the contract. The procedures for the loan/pay-back technique must be approved by the Administrative Contracting Officer. When the technique is used, the Contractor shall have controls to ensure--
 - (A) Parts are paid back expeditiously;
 - (B) Procedures and controls are in place to correct any overbilling that might occur;
 - (C) Monthly, at a minimum, identification of the borrowing contract and the date the part was borrowed; and
 - (D) The cost of the replacement part is charged to the borrowing contract;
 - (8) Where allocations from common inventory accounts are used, have controls (in addition to those in paragraphs (b)(2) and (7) of this clause) to ensure that--
 - (i) Reallocations and any credit due are processed no less frequently than the routine billing cycle;
 - (ii) Inventories retained for requirements which are not under contract are not allocated to contracts; and
 - (iii) Algorithms are maintained based on valid and current data;
 - (9) Notwithstanding FAR 45.505-3(f)(1)(ii), have adequate controls to ensure that physically commingled inventories that may include material for which costs are charged or allocated to fixed-price, cost-reimbursement, and commercial contracts do not compromise requirements of any of the standards in paragraphs (f)(1) through (8) of this clause. Government furnished material shall not be--
 - (i) Physically commingled with other material; or
 - (ii) Used on commercial work; and
 - (10) Be subjected to periodic internal audits to ensure compliance with established policies and procedures.
- (End of clause)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.246-7000 MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT (MAR 2003)

(a) At the time of each delivery of supplies or services under this contract, the Contractor shall prepare and furnish to the Government a material inspection and receiving report in the manner and to the extent required by Appendix F, Material Inspection and Receiving Report, of the Defense FAR Supplement.

(b) Contractor submission of the material inspection and receiving information required by Appendix F of the Defense FAR Supplement by using the Wide Area WorkFlow-Receipt and Acceptance (WAWF-RA) electronic form (see paragraph (b)(1) of the clause at 252.232-7003) fulfills the requirement for a material inspection and receiving report (DD Form 250).

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

TABLE OF CONTENT

Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

52.211-10	Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work	APR 1984
52.211-12	Liquidated Damages--Construction	SEP 2000
52.231-5000	Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule (Mar 1995)	JAN 2001
52.232-5000	Payment for Materials Delivered Off-Site (Mar 1995)	JAN 2001
52.236-4	Physical Data	APR 1984
52.236-14	Availability and Use of Utility Services	APR 1984
52.236-16	Quantity Surveys	APR 1984
52.245-3	Identification of Government-Furnished Property	APR 1984
52.246-1	Contractor Inspection Requirements	APR 1984
52.246-21	Warranty of Construction	MAR 1994
52.253-1	Computer Generated Forms	JAN 1991
252.225-7014	Preference For Domestic Specialty Metals	APR 2003
252.225-7030	Restriction On Acquisition Of Carbon, Alloy, And Armor Steel Plate	APR 2003
252.236-7001	Contract Drawings, Maps, and Specifications	AUG 2000
252.236-7003	Payment for Mobilization and Preparatory Work	JAN 1997
252.236-7004	Payment for Mobilization and Demobilization	DEC 1991
252.236-7005	Airfield Safety Precautions	DEC 1991

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within **10** calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than **500** calendar days. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of **\$1,760** for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of **\$1,760** for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE
MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be

determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region V. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(End of clause)

52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by [insert a description of investigational methods used, such as surveys, auger borings, core borings, test pits, probings, test tunnels].

(b) Weather conditions (insert a summary of weather records and warnings).

(c) Transportation facilities (insert a summary of transportation facilities providing access from the site, including information about their availability and limitations.

(d) (insert other pertinent information).

(End of clause)

52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the

Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

52.236-16 QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984)

(a) Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

(b) The Government shall conduct the original and final surveys and make the computations based on them. The Contractor shall conduct the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested and shall make the computations based on these surveys. All surveys conducted by the Contractor shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance.

(c) Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The Contractor shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.245-3 IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (APR 1984)

(a) The Government will furnish to the Contractor the property identified in the Schedule to be incorporated or installed into the work or used in performing the contract. The listed property will be furnished f.o.b. railroad cars at the place specified in the contract Schedule or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The Contractor is required to accept delivery, pay any demurrage or detention charges, and unload and transport the property to the job site at its own expense. When the property is delivered, the Contractor shall verify its quantity and condition and acknowledge receipt in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also report in writing to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of delivery any damage to or shortage of the property as received. All such property shall be installed or incorporated into the work at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated in this contract.

(k) Each item of property to be furnished under this clause shall be identified in the Schedule by quantity, item, and description.

(End of clause)

52.246-1 CONTRACTOR INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS (APR 1984)

The Contractor is responsible for performing or having performed all inspections and tests necessary to substantiate that the supplies or services furnished under this contract conform to contract requirements, including any applicable technical requirements for specified manufacturers' parts. This clause takes precedence over any Government inspection and testing required in the contract's specifications, except for specialized inspections or tests specified to be performed solely by the Government.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(l) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.225-7014 PREFERENCE FOR DOMESTIC SPECIALTY METALS (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Qualifying country means any country listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(2) Specialty metals means--

(i) Steel--

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, columbium, molybdenum, nickel, titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of nickel, iron-nickel, and cobalt base alloys containing a total of other alloying metals (except iron) in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium base alloys.

(b) Any specialty metals incorporated in articles delivered under this contract shall be melted in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico.

(c) This clause does not apply to specialty metals--

(1) Melted in a qualifying country or incorporated in an article manufactured in a qualifying country; or

(2) Purchased by a subcontractor at any tier.

(End of clause)

252.225-7030 RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR STEEL PLATE (APR 2003)

Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate--

(a) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(b) Will be delivered to the Government or will be purchased by the Contractor as a raw material for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

(End of clause)

252.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall--

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;

(4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and

(5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

(1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and

(2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

Drawing No.

Title

G-001	GENERAL COVER AND TITLE
G-002	GENERAL INDEX
G-003	ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGEND
V-101	OVERALL SITE MAP EXISTING CONDITIONS
V-102	EXISTING CONDITIONS PUMP STATION AREA
VH-601	MISSISSIPPI RIVER HYDROLOGIC DATA
B-101	EXCAVATION PLAN
B-102	FINAL BACKFILL PLAN
B-601	UNDERGROUND EXPLORATION
CS001	GENERAL NOTES
CS101	CIVIL SITE PLAN - OVERALL
CS102	CIVIL SITE PLAN - CONSTRUCTION LIMITS
CS103	CIVIL SITE PLAN - ACCESS ROAD & 36"~ FORCE MAIN
CS104	CIVIL SITE PLAN - PUMP STATION
CS301	PLAN PROFILE ACCESS ROAD STA. 0+00 TO STA. 17+00
CS302	PLAN PROFILE ACCESS ROAD STA. 17+00 TO STA. 30+96.15
CG101	CIVIL GRADING PLAN PUMP STATION
CU301	36" WATER LINE PLAN AND PROFILE STA. 0+00 TO STA. 17+16
C-501	CIVIL DETAILS
C-502	CIVIL DETAILS
C-503	CIVIL DETAILS
C-504	CIVIL DETAILS
C-505	CIVIL DETAILS
S-001	PUMP STATION STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
SB101	BASE PLAN AND UPPER PLAN
SF101	EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA FRAMING PLANS
S-201	PUMP STATION ELEVATIONS
S-202	PUMP STATION ELEVATIONS
S-301	INTAKE SCREEN DETAILS
S-501	PUMP STATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S-502	PUMP STATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S-503	PUMP STATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S-504	PUMP STATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A-101	ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
M-101	MECHANICAL PLAN VIEW: PUMP WELL
M-102	MECHANICAL PLAN VIEW: MISC EQUIPMENT
M-103	MECHANICAL PLAN VIEW: COMPRESSED AIR PLAN VIEW
M-201	MECHANICAL SECTIONS
M-202	MECHANICAL SECTIONS: COMPRESSED AIR
M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-502	MECHANICAL DETAILS: COMPRESSED AIR
M-503	MECHANICAL DETAILS: COMPRESSED AIR
M-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULE
M-602	MECHANICAL SCHEMATIC: COMPRESSED AIR
M-603	MECHANICAL SEQUENCE OF OPERATION COMPRESSED AIR AND MECHANICAL LEGEND
M-604	MECHANICAL COMPRESSED AIR SCHEMATIC ELEVATION
MS101	MECHANICAL SITE PLAN PUMP STATION WELL
E-001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND
ES101	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES102	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES103	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES104	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

ES105	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES106	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES107	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES108	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES109	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ES501	ELECTRICAL METER POLE DETAIL
ES502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EP101	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN
EP601	ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM PANELBOARD AND FEEDER SCHEDULE
EL101	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN

ENDOFBLOCK

(End of clause)

252.236-7003 PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND PREPARATORY WORK (JAN 1997)

(a)The Government will make payment to the Contractor under the procedures in this clause for mobilization and preparatory work under item no. 0001

(b)Payments will be made for actual payments by the Contractor on work preparatory to commencing actual work on the construction items for which payment is provided under the terms of this contract, as follows--

(1)For construction plant and equipment exceeding \$25,000 in value per unit (as appraised by the Contracting Officer at the work site) acquired for the execution of the work;

(2) Transportation of all plant and equipment to the site;

(3)Material purchased for the prosecution of the contract, but not to be incorporated in the work;

(4)Construction of access roads or railroads, camps, trailer courts, mess halls, dormitories or living quarters, field headquarters facilities, and construction yards;

(5) Personal services; and

(6) Hire of plant.

(c) Requests for payment must include--

(1) An account of the Contractor's actual expenditures;

(2)Supporting documentation, including receipted bills or certified copies of payrolls and freight bills; and

(3) The Contractor's documentation--

(i)Showing that it has acquired the construction plant, equipment, and material free from all encumbrances;

(ii)Agreeing that the construction plant, equipment, and material will not be removed from the site without the written permission of the Contracting Officer; and

(iii)Agreeing that structures and facilities prepared or erected for the prosecution of the contract work will be maintained and not dismantled prior to the completion and acceptance of the entire work, without the written permission of the Contracting Officer.

(d) Upon receiving a request for payment, the Government will make payment, less any prescribed retained percentage, if--

(1) The Contracting Officer finds the--

(i) Construction plant, material, equipment, and the mobilization and preparatory work performed are suitable and necessary to the efficient prosecution of the contract; and

(ii) Preparatory work has been done with proper economy and efficiency.

(2) Payments for construction plant, equipment, material, and structures and facilities prepared or erected for prosecution of the contract work do not exceed--

(i) The Contractor's cost for the work performed less the estimated value upon completion of the contract; and

(ii) 100 percent of the cost to the contractor of any items having no appreciable salvage value; and

(iii) 75 percent of the cost to the contractor of items which do have an appreciable salvage value.

(e) (1) Payments will continue to be made for item no. 0001, and all payments will be deducted from the contract price for this item, until the total deductions reduce this item to zero, after which no further payments will be made under this item.

(2) If the total of payments so made does not reduce this item to zero, the balance will be paid to the Contractor in the final payment under the contract.

(3) The retained percentage will be paid in accordance with the Payments to Contractor clause of this contract.

(f) The Contracting Officer shall determine the value and suitability of the construction plant, equipment, materials, structures and facilities. The Contracting Officer's determinations are not subject to appeal.

(End of clause)

252.236-7004 PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government will pay all costs for the mobilization and demobilization of all of the Contractor's plant and equipment at the contract lump sum price for this item.

(1) 50 percent of the lump sum price upon completion of the contractor's mobilization at the work site.

(2) The remaining 50 percent upon completion of demobilization.

(b) The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish cost data to justify this portion of the bid if the Contracting Officer believes that the percentages in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this clause do not bear a reasonable relation to the cost of the work in this contract.

(1) Failure to justify such price to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer will result in payment, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of --

(i) Actual mobilization costs at completion of mobilization;

- (ii) Actual demobilization costs at completion of demobilization; and
- (iii) The remainder of this item in the final payment under this contract.

(2) The Contracting Officer's determination of the actual costs in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause is not subject to appeal.

252.236-7005 AIRFIELD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS. (DEC 1991)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Landing areas means" --

(i) The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2,000 feet (1,000 feet on each side of the runway centerline);

(ii) The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway, i.e., the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 1,000 feet beyond each end of each runway;

(iii) All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway, e.g., a 75-foot-wide taxiway would have a combined width of taxiway and lateral clearance zones of 425 feet); and

(iv) All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge all around the aprons.

(2) "Safety precaution" areas means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

(i) "The approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

(A) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (1 foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.

(B) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

(ii) The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.

(iii) The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.

(A) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.

(B) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (1 foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the --

- (1) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or
 - (2) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.
- (iv) The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)
- (b) General. (1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this clause while --
- (i) Operating all ground equipment (mobile or stationary);
 - (ii) Placing all materials; and
 - (iii) Performing all work, upon and around all airfields.
- (2) The requirements of this clause are in addition to any other safety requirements of this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall -
- (1) Report to the Contracting Officer before initiating any work;
 - (2) Notify the Contracting Officer of proposed changes to locations and operations;
 - (3) Not permit either its equipment or personnel to use any runway for purposes other than aircraft operation without permission of the Contracting Officer, unless the runway is -
 - (i) Closed by order of the Contracting Officer; and
 - (ii) Marked as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;
 - (4) Keep all paved surfaces, such as runways, taxiways, and hardstands, clean at all times and, specifically, free from small stones which might damage aircraft propellers or jet aircraft;
 - (5) Operate mobile equipment according to the safety provisions of this clause, while actually performing work on the airfield. At all other times, the Contractor shall remove all mobile equipment to locations -
 - (i) Approved by the Contracting Officer;
 - (ii) At a distance of at least 750 feet from the runway centerline, plus any additional distance; and
 - (iii) Necessary to ensure compliance with the other provisions of this clause; and
 - (6) Not open a trench unless material is on hand and ready for placing in the trench. As soon as practicable after material has been placed and work approved, the Contractor shall backfill and compact trenches as required by the contract. Meanwhile, all hazardous conditions shall be marked and lighted in accordance with the other provisions of this clause.
- (d) Landing areas. The Contractor shall -
- (1) Place nothing upon the landing areas without the authorization of the Contracting Officer;
 - (2) Outline those landing areas hazardous to aircraft, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer)

red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated low-intensity red flasher lights by night;

(3) Obtain, at an airfield where flying is controlled, additional permission from the control tower operator every time before entering any landing area, unless the landing area is marked as hazardous in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;

(4) Identify all vehicles it operates in landing areas by means of a flag on a staff attached to, and flying above, the vehicle. The flag shall be three feet square, and consist of a checkered pattern of international orange and white squares of 1 foot on each side (except that the flag may vary up to ten percent from each of these dimensions);

(5) Mark all other equipment and materials in the landing areas, using the same marking devices as in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause; and

(6) Perform work so as to leave that portion of the landing area which is available to aircraft free from hazards, holes, piles of material, and projecting shoulders that might damage an airplane tire.

(e) Safety precaution areas. The Contractor shall -

(1) Place nothing upon the safety precaution areas without authorization of the Contracting Officer;

(2) Mark all equipment and materials in safety precaution areas, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer) red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated, low-intensity red flasher lights by night; and

(3) Provide all objects placed in safety precaution areas with a red light or red lantern at night, if the objects project above the approach-departure clearance surface or above the transitional surface.

General Decision Number: MD030001 06/11/2004 MD1

Superseded General Decision Number: MD020001

State: Missouri

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Missouri Statewide.

HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003
1	04/02/2004
2	04/16/2004
3	06/04/2004
4	06/11/2004

CARP0007-008 04/01/2001

CASS (Richards-Gebauer AFB ONLY), CLAY, JACKSON, PLATTE AND RAY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters:		
CARPENTERS & PILEDRIVERS.	\$ 25.50	6.88

CARP0008-003 05/01/2002

ST. LOUIS COUNTY AND CITY

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter.	\$ 28.64	6.83

CARP0011-001 05/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter and Piledriver		
ADAIR, KNOX, PUTNAM, SCHUYLER AND SULLIVAN COUNTIES.	\$ 23.63	6.99
ATCHISON, ANDREW, BATES, CALDWELL, CARROLL, DAVIESS, DEKALB, GENTRY, GRUNDY, HARRISON, HENRY, HOLT, LIVINGSTON, MERCER, NODAWAY, ST. CLAIR, SALINE AND WORTH COUNTIES.	\$ 22.53	6.74
AUDRAIN (East of Hwy. 19), RALLS, MARION, LEWIS, CLARK AND SCOTLAND COUNTIES.	\$ 24.03	7.56
AUDRAIN (West of Hwy 19), BOONE, COOPER, HOWARD.	\$ 23.63	6.99
BARRY, BARTON, CAMDEN, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, DADE, DALLAS, DOUGLAS, GREENE, HICKORY, JASPER, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, MCDONALD, NEWTON, OZARK, POLK, STONE,		

MD20030001. txt

TANEY, VERNON, WEBSTER AND WRIGHT COUNTIES.....	\$ 22. 18	6. 74
BENTON, MORGAN AND PETTIS COUNTIES.....	\$ 22. 33	6. 99
BOLLINGER, BUTLER, CAPE GIRARDEAU, DUNKLIN, MISSISSIPPI, NEW MADRID, PEMISCOT, PERRY, STE. GENEVIEVE, SCOTT, STODDARD AND WAYNE COUNTIES.....	\$ 24. 56	7. 18
BUCHANAN, CLINTON, JOHNSON AND LAFAYETTE COUNTIES.....	\$ 23. 18	6. 74
CALLAWAY, COLE, MILLER, MONITEAU, OSAGE.....	\$ 23. 63	6. 99
CARTER, HOWELL, OREGON AND RIPLEY COUNTIES.....	\$ 23. 64	7. 18
CHARITON, LINN, MACON, MONROE, RANDOLPH AND SHELBY COUNTIES.....	\$ 23. 63	6. 99
CRAWFORD, DENT, GASCONADE, IRON, MADISON, MARIES, MONTGOMERY, PHELPS, PULASKI, REYNOLDS, SHANNON AND TEXAS COUNTIES.....	\$ 23. 88	7. 56
FRANKLIN COUNTY.....	\$ 25. 93	7. 56
JEFFERSON AND ST. CHARLES COUNTIES.....	\$ 28. 44	7. 56
LINCOLN COUNTY.....	\$ 25. 54	7. 56
PIKE, ST. FRANCOIS AND WASHINGTON COUNTIES.....	\$ 24. 59	7. 56
WARREN COUNTY.....	\$ 25. 93	6. 56

ELEC0001- 002 06/01/2002

BOLLINGER, BUTLER, CAPE GIRARDEAU, CARTER, DUNKLIN, FRANKLIN,
IRON, JEFFERSON, LINCOLN, MADISON, MISSISSIPPI, NEW MADRID,
PEMISCOT, PERRY, REYNOLDS, RIPLEY, ST. CHARLES, ST. FRANCOIS,
ST. LOUIS (City and County), STE. GENEVIEVE, SCOTT, STODDARD,
WARREN, WASHINGTON AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Electri ci an.....	\$ 29. 20	15. 64

ELEC0002- 001 12/01/2002

ADAIR, AUDRAIN, BOONE, CALLAWAY, CAMDEN, CARTER, CHARITON,
CLARK, COLE, COOPER, CRAWFORD, DENT, FRANKLIN, GASCONADE,
HOWARD, HOWELL, IRON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LEWIS, LINCON, LINN,
MACON, MARIES, MARION, MILLER, MONITEAU, MONROE, MONTGOMERY,
MORGAN, OREGON, OSAGE, PERRY, PHELPS, PIKE, PULASKI, PUTNAM,
RALLS, RANDOLPH, REYNOLDS, RIPLEY, ST. CHARLES, ST. FRANCOIS,
ST. LOUIS (City and County), STE. GENEVIEVE, SCHUYLER,
SCOTLAND, SHANNON, SHELBY, SULLIVAN, TEXAS, WARREN AND
WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction:		
Groundman Equipment Operator	\$ 25. 32	3. 25+41. 30%
Groundman, Groundman Driver.	\$ 20. 04	3. 25+41. 30%
Groundman- Winch Driver.....	\$ 20. 81	3. 25+41. 30%
Groundmen Equi pment Operator	\$ 25. 32	3. 25+41. 30%

Lineman and Cable Splicer... \$ 28.28 3.25+41.30%

ELEC0053-004 08/27/2000

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction:		
ANDREW, ATCHINSON, BARRY, BARTON, BUCHANAN, CALDWELL, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, CLINTON, DADE, DALLAS, DAVISS, DE KALB, DOUGLAS, GENTRY, GREENE, GRUNDY, HARRISON, HICKORY, HOLT, JASPER, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, LIVINGSTON, McDONALD, MERCER, NEWTON, NODAWAY, OZARK, POLK, ST. CLAIR, STONE, TANEY, VERNON, WEBSTER, WORTH, AND WRIGHT COUNTIES.		
Groundman Powderman.....	\$ 18.69	7.37
Groundman.....	\$ 17.30	6.98
Lineman Operator.....	\$ 25.41	9.30
Lineman.....	\$ 26.75	9.69
BATES, BENTON, CARROLL, CASS, CLAY, HENRY, JACKSON, JOHNSON, LAFAYETTE, PETTIS, PLATTE, RAY, AND SALINE COUNTIES.		
Groundman Powderman.....	\$ 19.45	7.59
Groundman.....	\$ 18.49	7.31
Lineman Operator.....	\$ 25.97	9.46
Lineman.....	\$ 27.80	9.99

ELEC0095-001 06/01/2001

BARRY, BARTON, CEDAR, CRAWFORD, DADE, JASPER, LAWRENCE,
MCDONALD, NEWTON, ST CLAIR, AND VERNON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians:		
Cable Splicers.....	\$ 20.86	5.68
Electricians.....	\$ 20.51	5.68

ELEC0124-007 09/29/2003

BATES, BENTON, CARROLL, CASS, CLAY, COOPER, HENRY, JACKSON,
JOHNSON, LAFAYETTE, MORGAN, PETTIS, PLATTE, RAY AND SALINE
COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians:.....	\$ 30.73	13.82

ELEC0257-003 03/01/2003

AUDRAIN (Except Cuiivre Township), BOONE, CALLAWAY, CAMDEN,
CHARITON, COLE, CRAWFORD, DENT, GASCONADE, HOWARD, MARIES,
MILLER, MONITEAU, OSAGE, PHELPS AND RANDOLPH COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Electricians:

Cable Splicers.....	\$ 24.73	12.165
Electricians.....	\$ 23.73	12.165

ELEC0350-002 12/01/2003

ADAIR, AUDRAIN (East of Highway 19), CLARK, KNOX, LEWIS, LINN, MACON, MARION, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, PIKE, PUTNAM, RALLS, SCHUYLER, SCOTLAND, SHELBY AND SULLIVAN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Electrician.....	\$ 25.05	10.715

ELEC0453-001 09/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians:		
CHRISTIAN, DALLAS, DOUGLAS, GREENE, HICKORY, HOWELL, LACLEDE, OREGON, OZARK, POLK, SHANNON, WEBSTER AND WRIGHT COUNTIES.....	\$ 20.85	5.37+10%
PULASKI AND TEXAS COUNTIES..	\$ 25.50	5.37+10%
STONE AND TANEY COUNTIES....	\$ 14.45	4.97+10%

ELEC0545-003 06/01/2002

ANDREW, BUCHANAN, CLINTON, DEKALB, ATCHISON, HOLT, MERCER, GENTRY, HARRISON, DAVIESS, GRUNDY, WORTH, LIVINGSTON, NODAWAY, AND CALDWELL COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians:.....	\$ 26.35	9.54

ELEC0702-004 01/01/2002

BOLLINGER, BUTLER, CAPE GIRARDEAU, DUNKLIN, MADISON, MISSISSIPPI, NEW MADRID, PEMISCOT, SCOTT, STODDARD AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction:		
Groundman - Class A.....	\$ 17.07	2.45+25.5%
Groundman Equipment Operator (all crawler type equipment D-4 and larger)...	\$ 24.48	2.45+25.5%
Lineman.....	\$ 28.68	2.45+25.5%

* ENGI0101-001 05/01/2004

ANDREW, ATCHISON, BATES, BENTON, BUCHANAN, CALDWELL, CARROLL, CHARITON, CLINTON, COOPER, DAVIESS, DEKALB, GENTRY, GRUNDY, HARRISON, HENRY, HOLT, HOWARD, JOHNSON, LAFAYETTE, LINN, LIVINGSTON, MERCER, NODAWAY, PETTIS, SALINE, SULLIVAN AND WORTH COUNTIES

Power equipment operators:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.85	9.90
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.45	9.90
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.45	9.90

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt roller operator, finish; asphalt paver and spreader; asphalt plant operator; auto grader or trimmer or sub-grader; backhoe; blade operator (all types); boilers - 2; booster pump on dredge; bulldozer operator; boring machine (truck or crane mounted); clamshell operator; concrete mixer paver; concrete plant operator; concrete pump operator; crane operator; derrick or derrick trucks; ditching machine; dragline operator; dredge engineman; dredge operator; drill cat with compressor mounted (self-contained) or similar type self-propelled rotary drill (not air tract); drilling or boring machine (rotary-self-propelled); finishing machine operator; greaser; high loader-fork lift-skid loader (all types); hoisting engineer (2 active drums); locomotive operator (standard guage); mechanics and welders (field and plants); mucking machine operator; pile drive operator; pitman crane or boom truck (all types); push cat; quad track; scraper operators (all types); shovel operator; sideboom cats; side discharge spreader; skimmer scoop operators; slip form paver operator (CMI, Rex, Gomeco or equal); la tourneau rooter (all tiller types); tow boat operator; truck crane; wood and log chippers (all types).

GROUP 2: A-frame truck operator; articulated dump truck; back filler operator; boilers (1); chip spreader; churn drill operator; compressor; concrete mixer operator, skip loader; concrete saws (self-propelled); conveyor operator; crusher operator; distributor operator; elevating grader operator; farm tractor (all attachments); fireman rig; float operator; form grade operator; hoisting engine (one drum); maintenance operator; multiple compactor; pavement breaker, self-propelled hydra-hammer (or similar type); paymill operator; power shield; pumps; roller operator (with or without blades); screening and washing plant; self-propelled street broom or sweeper; siphons and jets; straw blower; stump cutting machine; siphons and jets; tank car heater operator (combination boiler and booster); welding machine; vibrating machine operator (not hand held); welding machine.

GROUP 3: Oiler; oiler driver; mechanic.

HOURLY PREMIUMS:

THE FOLLOWING CLASSIFICATIONS SHALL RECEIVE (\$.25) ABOVE GROUP 1 RATE: Dragline operator - 3 yds. & over; shovel 3 yds. & over; clamshell 3 yds. & over; Crane, rigs or piledrivers, 100' of boom or over (incl. jib.), hoist - each additional active drum over 2 drums

THE FOLLOWING CLASSIFICATIONS SHALL RECEIVE (\$.50) ABOVE GROUP 1 RATE: Tandem scoop operator; crane, rigs or piledrivers 150' to 200' of boom (incl. jib.)

THE FOLLOWING CLASSIFICATIONS SHALL RECEIVE (\$.75) ABOVE GROUP 1 RATE: Crane rigs, or piledrivers 200 ft. of boom or over (including jib.)

 ENGI 0101- 005 03/01/2004

CASS, CLAY, JACKSON, PLATTE AND RAY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 25.59	10.17
GROUP 2.....	\$ 24.55	10.17
GROUP 3.....	\$ 20.08	10.17
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.43	10.17

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt roller operator, finish; asphalt paver and spreader; asphalt plant operator; auto grader or trimmer or sub-grader; backhoe; blade operator (all types); boilers-2; booster pump on dredge; boring machine (truck or crane mounted); bulldozer operator; clamshell operator; concrete cleaning decontamination machine operator; concrete mixer paver; concrete plant operator; concrete pump operator; crane operator; derrick or derrick trucks; ditching machine; dragline operator; dredge engineman; dredge operator; drillcat with compressor mounted (self-contained) or similar type self propelled rotary drill (not air tract); drilling or boring machine (rotary - self-propelled); finishing machine operator; greaser; heavy equipment robotics operator/mechanic; horizontal directional drill operator; horizontal directional drill locator; loader-forklift - skid loader (all types); hoisting engineer (2 active drums); locomotive operator (standard guage); master environmental maintenance mechanic; mechanics and welders (field and plants); mucking machine operator; piledrive operator; pitman crane or boom truck (all types); push cat; quad-track; scraper operators (all types); shovel operator; side discharge spreader; sideboom cats; skimmer scoop operator; slip-form paver (CMI, REX, Gomaco or equal); la tourneau rooter (all tiller types); tow boat operator; truck crane; ultra high perssure waterjet cutting tool system operator/mechanic; vacuum blasting machine operator/mechanic; wood and log chippers (all types)

GROUP 2: "A" Frame truck operator; articulated dump truck; back filler operator; boilers (1); chip spreader; churn drill operator; concrete mixer operator, skip loader; concrete saws (self-propelled); conveyor operator; crusher operator; distributor operator; elevating grader operator; farm tractor (all attachments); fireman rig; float operator; form grader operator; hoisting engine (1 drum); maintenance operator; multiple compactor; pavement breaker, self-propelled hydra- hammer (or similar type); power shield; paymill operator; pumps; siphons and jets; stump cutting machine; tank car heater operator (combination boiler and booster); compressor; roller operator (with or without blades); screening and washing plant; self-propelled street broom or sweeper; straw blower; tank car heater operator (combination boiler and booster); vibrating machine operator (not hand held)

GROUP 3: Oilers

GROUP 4: Oiler Driver (All Types)

FOOTNOTE:

HOURLY PREMIUMS FOLLOWING CLASSIFICATIONS SHALL RECEIVE
 (\$.25) ABOVE GROUP 1 RATE:

Clamshells - 3 yd. capacity or over; Cranes or rigs, 80 ft.
 of boom or over (including jib); Draglines, 3 yd. capacity
 or over;

Piledrivers 80 ft. of boom or over (including jib);

Shovels & backhoes, 3 yd. capacity or over.

 * ENGI0101-022 05/01/2004

BARRY, BARTON, CAMDEN, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, DADE, DALLAS, DOUGLAS,
 GREENE, HICKORY, JASPER, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, MCDONALD, NEWTON,
 OZARK, POLK, ST. CLAIR, STONE, TANEY, VERNON, WEBSTER AND
 WRIGHT COUNTIES and CITY OF SPRINGFIELD

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 20.82	8.70
GROUP 2.....	\$ 20.47	8.70
GROUP 3.....	\$ 20.27	8.70
GROUP 4.....	\$ 18.22	8.70

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt finishing machine & trench widening
 spreader; asphalt plant console operator; autograder;
 automatic slipform paver; backhoe; blade operator - all
 types; boat operator - tow; boilers-2; central mix concrete
 plant operator; clamshell operator; concrete mixer paver;
 crane operator; derrick or derrick trucks; ditching
 machine; dozer operator; dragline operator; dredge booster
 pump; dredge engineman; dredge operator; drill cat with
 compressor mounted on cat; drilling or boring machine
 rotary self-propelled; high loader; hoisting engine - 2
 active drums; launch hammer wheel; locomotive operator; -
 standard guage; mechanic and welders; mucking machine;
 off-road trucks; piledriver operator; pitman crane
 operator; push cat operator; quad trac; scoop operator -
 all types; shovel operator; sideboom cats; skimmer scoop
 operators; trenching machine operator; truck crane.

GROUP 2: A-frame; asphalt hot-mix silo; asphalt plant
 fireman (drum or boiler); asphalt plant man; asphalt plant
 man; asphalt plant mixer operator; asphalt roller operator;
 backfiller operator; barber-greene loader; boat operator
 (bridges and dams); chip spreader; concrete mixer operator
 - skip loader; concrete plant operator; concrete pump
 operator; crusher operator; dredge oiler; elevating grader
 operator; fork lift; greaser-fleet; hoisting engine - 1;
 locomotive operator - narrow gauge; multiple compactor;
 pavement breaker; powerbroom - self-propelled; power
 shield; rooter; side discharge concrete spreader; slip form
 finishing machine; stumpcutter machine; throttle man;
 tractor operator (over 50 h.p.); winch truck.

GROUP 3: Boilers - 1; chip spreader (front man); churn drill
 operator; clef plane operator; concrete saw operator (self-

propelled); curb finishing machine; distributor operator; finishing machine operator; flex plane operator; float operator; form grader operator; pugmill operator; roller operator, other than high type asphalt; screening & washing plant operator; siphons & jets; sub-grading machine operator; spreader box operator, self-propelled (not asphalt); tank car heater operator (combination boiler & booster); tractor operator (50 h.p. or less); Ulmac, Ulric or similar spreader; vibrating machine operator, not hand;

GROUP 4: Grade checker; Oiler; Oiler-Driver

HOURLY PREMIUMS:

The following classifications shall receive \$.25 above GROUP 1 rate:

Clamshells - 3 yds. or over; Cranes - Rigs or Piledrivers, 100 ft. of boom or over (including jib); Draglines - 3 yds. or over; Hoists - each additional active drum over 2 drums; Shovels - 3 yds. or over;

The following classifications shall receive \$.50 above GROUP 1 rate:

Tandem scoop operator; Cranes - Rigs or Piledrivers, 150 ft. to 200 ft. of boom (including jib); Tandem scoop.

The following classifications shall receive \$.75 above GROUP 1 rate:

Cranes - Rigs or Piledrivers, 200 ft. of boom or over (including jib.).

* ENGI0513-004 05/01/2004

FRANKLIN, JEFFERSON, LINCOLN, ST CHARLES, AND WARREN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.02	13.77
GROUP 2.....	\$ 24.12	13.77
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.12	13.77
GROUP 4.....	\$ 20.66	13.77

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Backhoe, Cable; Backhoe, Hydraulic (2 cu yds bucket and under regardless of attachment, one oiler for 2 or 3, two oilers for 4 through 6); Backhoe, Hydraulic over 2 cu yds; Cableway; Crane, Crawler or Truck; Crane, Hydraulic - Truck or Cruiser mounted, 16 tons and over; Crane, Locomotive; crane with boom including jib over 100 ft from pin to pin; Crane using rock socket tool; Derrick, Steam; Derrick Car and Derrick Boat; Dragline, 7 cu yds and over; Dredge; Gradall, Crawler or tire mounted; Locomotive, Gas, Steam & other powers; Pile Driver, Land or Floating; Scoop, Skimmer; Shovel, Power (Electric, Gas, Steam or other powers); Shovel, Power (7 cu yds and over); Switch Boat; Whirley; Air Tugger with air compressor; Anchor Placing Barge; Asphalt Spreader; Athey Force Feeder Loader, self-propelled; Backfilling Machine; Boat Operator - Push Boat or Tow Boat (job site); Boiler, High Pressure Breaking in Period; Boom Truck, Placing or Erecting; Boring Machine,

MD20030001.txt

Footing Foundation; Bullfloat; Cherry Picker; Combination Concrete Hoist and Mixer (such as Mixermobile); Compressor, Two 125 CFM and under; Compressor, Two through Four over 125 CFM; Compressor when operator runs throttle; Concrete Breaker (Truck or Tractor mounted); Concrete Pump (such as Pumpcrete machine); Concrete Saw (self-propelled); Concrete Spreader; Conveyor, Large (not selfpropelled) hoisting or moving brick and concrete into, or into and on floor level, one or both; Crane, Climbing (such as Linden); Crane, Hydraulic - Rough Terrain, self-propelled; Crane, Hydraulic - Truck or Cruiser mounted - under 16 tons; Drilling machine - Self-powered, used for earth or rock drilling or boring (wagon drills and any hand drills obtaining power from other sources including concrete breakers, jackhammers and Barco equipment no engineer required); Elevating Grader; Engine Man, Dredge; Excavator or Powerbelt Machine; Finishing Machine, self-propelled oscillating screed; Forklift; Generators, Two through Six 30 KW or over; Grader, Road with power blade; Greaser; Highlift; Hoist, Concrete and Brick (Brick cages or concrete skips operating or on tower, Towermobile, or similar equipment); Hoist, Three or more drums in use; Hoist, Stack; Hydro-Hammer; Lad-A-Vator, hoisting brick or concrete; Loading Machine such as Barber-Greene; Mechanic on job site

GROUP 2: Air Tugger with plant air; Boiler (for power or heating shell of building or temporary enclosures in connection with construction work); Boiler, Temporary; Compressor, One over 125 CFM; Compressor, truck mounted; Conveyor, Large (not self-propelled); Conveyor, Large (not self-propelled) moving brick and concrete (distributing) on floor level; Curb Finishing Machine; Ditch Paving Machine; Elevator (outside); Endless Chain Hoist; Fireman (as required); Form Grader; Hoist, One Drum regardless of size (except brick or concrete); Lad-A-Vator, other hoisting; Manlift; Mixer, Asphalt, over 8 cu ft capacity; Mixer, one bag capacity or less; Mixer, without side loader, two bag capacity or more; Mixer, with side loader, regardless of size, not Paver; Mud Jack (where mud jack is used in conjunction with an air compressor, operator shall be paid \$.55 per hour in addition to his basic hourly rate for covering both operations); Pug Mill operator; Pump, Sump - self powered, automatic controlled over 2"; Scissor Lift (used for hoisting); Skid Steer Loader; Sweeper, Street; Tractor, small wheel type 50 HP and under with grader blade and similar equipment; Welding Machine, One over 400 amp; Winch, operating from truck

GROUP 3: Boat operator - outboard motor, job site; Conveyors (such as Con-Vay-It) regardless of how used; Elevator (inside); Heater operator, 2 through 6; Sweeper, Floor

GROUP 4: Crane type

HOURLY PREMIUMS:

Backhoe, Hydraulic 2 cu yds or less without oiler - \$2.00;
Certified Crane Operator - \$1.50;
Certified Hazardous Material Operator \$1.50;
Crane, climbing (such as Linden) - \$.50;
Crane, Pile Driving and Extracting - \$.50
Crane with boom (including job) over
100 ft from pin to pin - add \$.01 per foot

to maximum of \$4.00);
 Crane, using rock socket tool - \$.50;
 Derrick, diesel, gas or electric hoisting material
 and erecting steel (150 ft or more above ground) - \$.50;
 Dragline, 7 cu yds and over - \$.50;
 Hoist, Three or more drums in use - \$.50;
 Scoop, Tandem - \$.50;
 Shovel, Power - 7 cu yds and over - \$.50;
 Tractor, Tandem Crawler - \$.50;
 Tunnel, man assigned to work in tunnel or
 tunnel shaft - \$.50;
 Wrecking, when machines are working on
 second floor or higher - \$.50

 * ENGI0513-006 05/01/2004

ADAIR, AUDRAIN, BOLLINGER, BOONE, BUTLER, CALLAWAY, CAPE
 GIRARDEAU, CARTER, CLARK, COLE, CRAWFORD, DENT, DUNKLIN,
 GASCONADE, HOWELL, IRON, KNOX, LEWIS, MACON, MADISON, MARIES,
 MARION, MILLER, MISSISSIPPI, MONITEAU, MONROE, MONTGOMERY,
 MORGAN, NEW MADRID, OREGON, OSAGE, PEMSOT, PERRY, PHELPS,
 PIKE, PULASKI, PUTNAM, RALLS, RANDOLPH, REYNOLDS, RIPLEY, ST.
 FRANCOIS, STE. GENEVIEVE, SCHUYLER, SCOTLAND, SCOTT, SHANNON,
 SHELBY, STODDARD, TEXAS, WASHINGTON, AND WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.45	13.77
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.10	13.77
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.90	13.77
GROUP 4.....	\$ 18.25	13.77

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt finishing machine & trench widening spreader, asphalt plant console operator; autograder; automatic slipform paver; back hoe; blade operator - all types; boat operator tow; boiler two; central mix concrete plant operator; clam shell operator; concrete mixer paver; crane operator; derrick or derrick trucks; ditching machine; dozer operator; dragline operator; dredge booster pump; dredge engineman; dredge operator; drill cat with compressor mounted on cat; drilling or boring machine rotary self-propelled; high loader; hoisting engine 2 active drums; launchhammer wheel; locomotive operator standrad guage; mechanics and welders; mucking machine; piledriver operator; pitman crane operator; push cat operator; quad-trac; scoop operator; sideboom cats; skimmer scoop operator; trenching machine operator; truck crane, shovel operator.

GROUP 2: A-Frame; asphalt hot-mix silo; asphalt roller operator asphalt plant fireman (drum or boiler); asphalt plant man; asphalt plant mixer operator; backfiller operator; barber-greene loader; boat operator (bridge & dams); chip spreader; concrete mixer operator skip loader; concrete plant operator; concrete pump operator; dredge oiler; elevating graded operator; fork lift; grease fleet; hoisting engine one; locomotive operator narrow guage; multiple compactor; pavement breaker; powerbroom self-propelled; power shield; rooter; slip-form finishing

machine; stumpcutter machine; side discharge concrete spreader; throttleman; tractor operator (over 50 hp); winch truck; asphalt roller operator; crusher operator.

GROUP 3: Spreader box operator, self-propelled not asphalt; tractor operator (50 h.p. or less); boilers one; chip spreader (front man); churn drill operator; compressor over 105 CFM 2-3 pumps 4" & over; 2-3 light plant 7.5 KWA or any combination thereof; clef plane operator; compressor maintenance operator 2 or 3; concrete saw operator (self-propelled); curb finishing machine; distributor operator; finishing machine operator; flex plane operator; float operator; form grader operator; pugmill operator; riller operator other than high type asphalt; screening & washing plant operator; siphons & jets; subgrading machine operator; tank car heater (combination boiler & booster); ulmac, ulric or similar spreader; vibrating machine operator; hydrobroom

GROUP 4: Oiler; grout machine; oiler driver; compressor over 105 CFM one; conveyor operator one; maintenance operator; pump 4" & over one.

FOOTNOTE: HOURLY PREMIUMS

- Backhoe hydraulic, 2 cu. yds. or under Without oiler - \$2.00
- Certified Crane Operator - \$1.50;
- Certified Hazardous Material Operator \$1.50;
- Crane, climbing (such as Linden) - \$0.50;
- Crane, pile driving and extracting - \$0.50;
- Crane, with boom (including jib) over 100' from pin to pin add \$0.01 per foot to maximum of \$4.00;
- Crane, using rock socket tool - \$0.50;
- Derrick, diesel, gas or electric, hoisting material and erecting steel (150' or more above the ground) - \$0.50;
- Dragline, 7 cu. yds, and over - \$0.50;
- Hoist, three or more drums in use - \$0.50; Scoop, Tandem - \$0.50;
- Shovel, power - 7 cu. yds. or more - \$0.50;
- Tractor, tandem crawler - \$0.50;
- Tunnel, man assigned to work in tunnel or tunnel shaft - \$0.50;
- Wrecking, when machine is working on second floor or higher - \$0.50;

 * ENGI0513-007 05/01/2004

ST. LOUIS CITY AND COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.02	13.77
GROUP 2.....	\$ 26.02	13.77
GROUP 3.....	\$ 24.12	13.77
GROUP 4.....	\$ 21.12	13.77
GROUP 5.....	\$ 20.66	13.77

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Backhoe, cable or hydraulic; cableway; crane crawler or truck; crane, hydraulic-truck or cruiser mounted

16 tons & over; crane locomotive; derrick, steam; derrick car & derrick boat; dragline; dredge; gradall, crawler or tire mounted; locomotive, gas, steam & other powers; pile driver, land or floating; scoop, skimmer; shovel, power (steam, gas, electric or other powers); switch boat; whirley.

GROUP 2: Air tugger w/air compressor; anchor-placing barge; asphalt spreader; atthey force feeder loader (self-propelled); backfilling machine; backhoe-loader; boat operator-push boat or tow boat (job site); boiler, high pressure breaking in period; boom truck, placing or erecting; boring machine, footing foundation; bull- float; cherry picker; combination concrete hoist & mixer (such as mixer mobile); compressor (when operator runs throttle); concrete breaker (truck or tractor mounted); concrete pump, such as pump-crete machine; concrete saw (self-propelled), concrete spreader; conveyor, large (not self-propelled), hoisting or moving brick and concrete into, or into and on floor level, one or both; crane, hydraulic-rough terrain, self-propelled; crane hydraulic-truck or cruiser mounted-under 16 tons; drilling machines, self-powered use for earth or rock drilling or boring (wagon drills nd any hand drills obtaining power from other sources including concrete breakers, jackhammers and barco equipment-no engineer required); elevating grader; engineman, dredge; excavator or powerbelt machine; finishing machine, self-propelled oscillating screed; forklift; grader, road with power blade; highlift. greaser; hoist, stack, hydro-hammer; loading machine (such as barber-greene); machanic, on job site; mixer, pipe wrapping machines; plant asphalt; plant, concrete producing or ready-mix job site; plant heating-job site; plant mixing-job site; plant power, generating-job site; pumps, two through six self-powered over 2"; pumps, electric submersible, two through six, over 4"; quad-track; roller, asphalt, top or sub-grade; scoop, tractor drawn; spreader box; sub-grader; tie tamper; tractor-crawler, or wheel type with or without power unit, power take-offs and attachments regardless of size; trenching machine; tunnel boring machine; vibrating machine automatic, automatic propelled; welding machines (gasoline or diesel) two through six; well drilling machine

GROUP 3: Conveyor, large (not self-propelled); conveyor, large (not self-propelled) moving brick and concrete distributing) on floor level; mixer two or more mixers of one bag capacity or less; air tugger w/plant air; boiler, for power or heating on construction projects; boiler, temporary; compressor (mounted on truck; curb finishing machine; ditch paving machine; elevator; endless chain hoist; form grader; hoist, one drum regardless of size; lad-a-vator; manlift; mixer, asphalt, over 8 cu. ft. capacity, without side loader, 2 bag capacity or more; mixer, with side loader, regardless of size; pug mill operator; pump, sump-self-powered, automatic controlled over 2" during use in connection with construction work; sweeper, street; welding machine, one over 400 amp.; winch operating from truck; scissor lift (used for hoisting); tractor, small wheel type 50 h.p. & under with grader blade & similar equipment

GROUP 4: Boat operator-outboard motor (job site); conveyor (such as con-vay-it) regardless of how used; sweeper, floor

GROUP 5: Oiler on dredge and on truck crane.

HOURLY PREMIUMS:

Backhoe, hydraulic	
2 cu. yds. or under without oiler	\$2.00
Certified Crane Operator	1.50
Certified Hazardous Material Operator	1.50
Crane, climbing (such as Linden)	.50
Crane, pile driving and extracting	.50
Crane, with boom (including jib) over	
100' (from pin to pin) add \$.01	
per foot to maximum of	4.00
Crane, using rock socket tool	.50
Derrick, diesel, gas or electric,	
hoisting material and erecting steel	
(150' or more above ground)	.50
Dragline, 7 cu. yds. and over	.50
Hoist, three (3) or more drums in use	.50
Scoop, Tandem	.50
Shovel, power - 7 cu. yds. or more	.50
Tractor, tandem crawler	.50
Tunnel, man assigned to work in tunnel	
or tunnel shaft	.50
Wrecking, when machine is working on	
second floor or higher	.50

 * IRON0010-012 04/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:		
ANDREW, ATCHISON, BARTON, BATES, BENTON, CALDWELL, CAMDEN, CARROLL, CEDER CHARITON, CHRISTIAN, CLINTON, COOPER, DADE, DALLAS, DAVIESS, DE KALB, GENTRY, GREENE, GRUNDY, HARRISON, HENRY, HICKORY, HOLT, HOWARD, LACLEDE, LINN, LIVINGSTON, MERCER, MONITEAU, MORGAN, NODAWAY, PETTIS, POLK, PUTNAM, RANDOLPH, ST. CLAIR, SALINE, SULLIVAN, TANEY, VERNON, WEBSTER, WRIGHT and WORTH Counties; and portions of ADAIR, BOONE, MACON, MILLER, and RANDOLPH Counties.....	\$ 21.10	13.73
BUCHANAN, CASS, CLAY, JACKSON, JOHNSON, LAFAYETTE, PLATTE AND RAY Counties.....	\$ 24.10	13.73

 * IRON0321-002 12/31/2002

DOUGLAS, HOWELL and OZARK COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Ironworker..... \$ 18.00 8.06

* IRON0396-004 07/31/2002

ST. LOUIS (City and County), ST. CHARLES, JEFFERSON, IRON, FRANKLIN, LINCOLN, WARREN, WASHINGTON, ST. FRANCOIS, STE. GENEVIEVE, and REYNOLDS Counties; and portions of MADISON, PERRY, BOLLINGER, WAYNE, and CARTER Counties

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker.....	\$ 26.54	11.73

* IRON0396-009 08/01/2003

AUDRAIN, CALLAWAY, COLE, CRAWFORD, DENT, GASCONADE, MARIES, MONTGOMERY, OSAGE, PHELPS, PIKE, PULASKI, TEXAS, and WRIGHT Counties; and portions of CAMDEN, DOUGLAS, HOWELL, MILLER, OREGON, BOONE, SHANNON, LACLEDE, MONROE, and RALLS Counties

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker.....	\$ 21.87	13.00

* IRON0577-005 06/01/2002

ADAIR, CLARK, KNOX, LEWIS, MACON, MARION, MONROE, RALLS, SCHUYLER, SCOTLAND, AND SHELBY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker.....	\$ 20.85	9.16

* IRON0584-004 06/01/2003

BARRY, JASPER, LAWRENCE, MCDONALD, NEWTON AND STONE Counties

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:.....	\$ 18.90	8.47

* IRON0782-003 09/01/2003

CAPE GIRARDEAU, MISSISSIPPI, NEW MADRID, SCOTT, & STODDARD Counties; and portions of BOLLINGER, BUTLER, CARTER, DUNKLIN, MADISON, PEMISCOT, PERRY, RIPLEY, and WAYNE Counties

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:		
All Major River Work (Dams, Bridges): Projects		
\$20 million or more.....	\$ 20.65	9.88
All Other Work.....	\$ 21.95	9.73

* LAB00042-003 03/03/2003

ST. LOUIS (City and County)

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Plumber Laborers.....	\$ 23.97	7.43

* LAB00042-005 03/03/2003

ST. LOUIS (City and County)

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Dynamiter, Powderman.....	\$ 24.28	7.43
Laborers, Flagperson.....	\$ 23.78	7.43
Wrecking.....	\$ 23.66	7.43

* LAB00424-002 05/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
ADAIR, AUDRAIN, BOLLINGER, BOONE, BUTLER, CALLAWAY, CAPE GIRARDEAU, CARTER, CHARITON, CLARK, COLE, COOPER, CRAWFORD, DENT, DUNKLIN, GASCONADE, HOWARD, HOWELL, IRON, KNOX, LEWIS, LINN, MACON, MADISON, MARIES, MARION, MILLER, MISSISSIPPI, MONITEAU, MONROE, NEW MADRID, OREGON, OSAGE, PEMISCOT, PERRY, PHELPS, PIKE, PULASKI, PUTNAM RALLS, RANDOLPH, REYNOLDS, RIPLEY, ST. FRANCOIS, STE. GENEVIEVE, SCHUYLER, SCOTLAND, SCOTT, SHANNON, SHELBY, STODDARD, SULLIVAN, TEXAS, WASHINGTON, AND WAYNE COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 20.32	7.03
GROUP 2.....	\$ 20.92	7.03
FRANKLIN COUNTY		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.77	7.03
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.37	7.03
JEFFERSON COUNTY		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.82	7.03
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.42	7.03
LINCOLN, MONTGOMERY AND WARREN COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 20.57	7.03
GROUP 2.....	\$ 21.17	7.03

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - General laborer-flagman, carpenter tenders; salamander Tenders; Dump Man; Ticket Takers; loading trucks under bins, hoppers, and conveyors; track man; cement handler; dump man on earth fill; georgie buggy man; material batch hopper man; spreader on asphalt machine; material mixer man (except on manholes); coffer dams; riprap pavers rock, block or brick; scaffolds over ten feet not self-supported from ground up; skip man on concrete paving; wire mesh setters on concrete paving; all work in

connection with sewer, water, gas, gasoling, oil, drainage pipe, conduit pipe, tile and duct lines and all other pipe lines; power tool operator; all work in connection with hydraulic or general dredging operations; form setters, puddlers (paving only); straw blower nozzle man; asphalt plant platform man; chuck tender; crusher feeder; men handling creosote ties or creosote materials; men working with and handling epoxy material; topper of standing trees; feeder man on wood pulverizers, board and willow mat weavers and cable ties on river work; deck hands; pile dike and revetment work; all laborers working on underground tunnels less than 25 ft. where compressed air is not used; abutment and pier hole men working six (6) ft. or more below ground; men working in coffer dams for bridge piers and footing in the river; barco tamper; jackson or any other similar tamp; cutting torch man; liners, curb, gutters, ditch lines; hot mastic kettlemen; hot tar applicator; hand blade operator; mortar men or brick or block manholes; rubbing concrete, air tool operator under 65 lbs.; caulker and lead man; chain or concrete saw under 15 h.p.; signal Gan; Guard rail and sign erectors.

GROUP 2 - Skilled laborers - Vibrator man; asphalt raker; head pipe layer on sewer work; batterboard man on pipe and ditch work; cliff scalers working from bosun's chairs; scaffolds or platforms on dams or power plants over 10 ft. high; air tool operator over 65 lbs.; stringline man on concrete paving; sandblast man; laser beam man; wagon drill; churn drill; air track drill and all other similar type drills, gunite nozzle man; pressure grout man; screed man on asphalt; concrete saw 15 h.p. and over; grade checker; strigline man on electronic grade control; manhole builder; dynamite man; powder man; welder; tunnel man; waterblaster - 1000 psi or over; asbestos and/or hazardous waste removal and/or disposal

* LAB00579-005 05/01/2004

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers: (ANDREW, ATCHISON, BARRY, BARTON, BATES, BENTON, CALDWELL, CAMDEN, CARROLL, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, CLINTON, DADE, DALLAS, DAVIESS, DEKALB, DOUGLAS, GREENE, GENTRY, GRUNDY, HARRISON, HENRY, HICKORY, HOLT, JASPER, JOHNSON, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, LIVINGSTON, MCDONALD, MERCER, MORGAN, NEWTON, NODAWAY, OZARK, PETTIS, POLK, ST. CLAIR, SALINE, STONE, TANEY, VERNON, WEBSTER, WORTH AND WRIGHT COUNTIES.)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 17.69	7.74
GROUP 2.....	\$ 18.24	7.74
Laborers: (BUCHANAN AND LAFAYETTE COUNTIES)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 19.19	7.99
GROUP 2.....	\$ 19.54	7.99

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: General Laborers - Carpenter tenders; salamander tenders; loading trucks under bins; hoppers & conveyors; track men & all other general laborers; air tool operator; cement handler-bulk or sack; dump man on earth fill; georgie buggy man; material batch hopper man; material mixer man (except on manholes); coffer dams; riprap pavers - rock, block or brick; signal man; scaffolds over ten feet not self-supported from ground up; skipman on concrete paving; wire mesh setters on concrete paving; all work in connection with sewer, water, gas, gasoline, oil drainage pipe, conduit pipe, tile and duct lines and all other pipe lines; power tool operator, all work in connection with hydraulic or general dredging operations; puddlers (paving only); straw blower nozzle man; asphalt plant platform man; chuck tender; crusher feeder; men handling creosote ties or creosote materials; men working with and handling epoxy material or materials (where special protection is required); rubbing concrete; topper of standing trees; batter board man on pipe and ditch work; feeder man on wood pulverizers; board and willow mat weavers and cable tiers on river work; deck hands; pile dike and revetment work; all laborers working on underground tunnels less than 25 feet where compressed air is not used; abutment and pier hole men working six (6) feet or more below ground; men working in coffer dams for bridge piers and footings in the river; ditchliners; pressure groutmen; caulker; chain or concrete saw; cliffscalers working from scaffolds, bosuns' chairs or platforms on dams or power plants over (10) feet above ground; mortarmen on brick or block manholes; toxic and hazardous waste work.

GROUP 2: Skilled Laborers - Head pipe layer on sewer work; laser beam man; Jackson or any other similar tamp; cutting torch man; form setters; liners and stringline men on concrete paving, curb, gutters; hot mastic kettleman; hot tar applicator; sandblasting and gunite nozzle men; air tool operator in tunnels; screed man on asphalt machine; asphalt raker; barco tamper; churn drills; air track drills and all similar drills; vibrator man; stringline man for electronic grade control; manhole builders-brick or block; dynamite and powder men; grade checker.

 * LAB00660-006 03/05/2003

ST. CHARLES COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.69	7.10
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.19	7.10

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: General laborer; carpenter tender; salamander tender; dump man; ticket takers; flagman; loading trucks under bins, hoppers, and conveyors; track men; cement handler; dump man on earth fill; Georgie buggy man; material batch hopper man; spreader on asphalt machine;

material mixer man (except on manholes); coffer dams; riprap paver - rock, block, or brick; signal man; scaffolds over 10 ft not self-supported from ground up; skipman on concrete paving; wire mech setters on concrete paving; all work in connection with sewer, water, gas, gasoline, oil, drainage pipe, conduit pipe, tile and duct lines and all other pipe lines; power tool operator; all work in connection with hydraulic or general dredging operations; form setters; puddlers (paving only); straw blower nozzle man; asphalt plant platform man; chuck tender; crusher feeder; men handling creosote ties or creosote materials; men working with and handling epoxy material; topper of standing trees; feeder man on wood pulverizer; board and willow mat weavers and cable tiers on river work; deck hands; pile dike and revetment work; all laborers working on underground tunnels less than 25 ft where compressed air is not used; abutment and pier hole men working 6 ft or more below ground; men working in coffer dams for bridge piers and footings in the river; Barco tamper, Jackson or any other similar tamp; cutting torch man; liners, curb, gutters, ditchliners; hot mastic kettleman; hot tar applicator; hand blade operators; mortar men on brick or block manholes; rubbing concrete; air tool operator under 65 pounds; caulker and lead man; chain saw under 15 hp; guard rail and sign erectors

GROUP 2: Vibrator man; asphalt raker; hand pipe layer on sewer work; batterboard man on pipe and ditch work; cliff scalers working from Bosun's chairs, scaffolds or platforms on dams or power plants over 10 ft high; air tool operator over 65 pounds; stringline man on concrete paving etc.; sand blast man; laser beam man; wagon drill; churn drill; air track drill and all other similar type drills; gunnite nozzle man; pressure grout man; screed man on asphalt; concrete saw 15 hp and over; grade checker; stringline man on electronic grade control; manhole builder; dynamite man; powder man; welder; tunnel man; waterblaster - 1000 psi and over; asbestos and/or hazardous waste removal and or disposal;

 * LAB00663-002 04/01/2004

CASS, CLAY, JACKSON, PLATTE AND RAY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.12	8.09
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.29	8.09

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: General laborers, Carpenter tenders, salamander tenders, loading trucks under bins, hoppers and conveyors, track men and all other general laborers, air tool operator, cement handler (bulk or sack), chain or concrete saw, deck hands, dump man on earth fill, Georgie Buggies man, material batch hopper man, scale man, material mixer man (except on manholes), coffer dams, abutments and pier hole men working below ground, riprap pavers rock, black or brick, signal man, scaffolds over ten feet not self-supported from ground up, skipman on concrete paving,

wire mesh setters on concrete paving, all work in connection with sewer, water, gas, gasoling, oil, drainage pipe, conduit pipe, tile and duct lines and all other pipelines, power tool operator, all work in connection with hydraulic or general dredging operations, straw blower nozzle man, asphalt plant platform man, chuck tender, crusher feeder, men handling creosote ties on creosote materials, men working with and handling epoxy material or materials (where special protection is required), topper of standing trees, batter board man on pipe and ditch work, feeder man on wood pulverizers, board and willow mat weavers and cable tiers on river work, deck hands, pile dike and revetment work, all laborers working on underground tunnels less than 25 feet where compressed air is not used, abutment and pier hole men working six (6) feet or more below ground, men working in coffer dams for bridge piers and footings in the river, ditchliners, pressure groutmen, caulker and chain or concrete saw, cliffscalers working from scaffolds, bosuns' chairs or platforms on dams or power plants over (10) feet above ground, mortarmen on brick or block manholes, signal man.

GROUP 2: Skilled Laborer - spreader or screed man on asphalt machine, asphalt raker, grade checker, vibrator man, concrete saw over 5 hp., laser beam man, barco tamper, jackson or any other similar tamp, wagon driller, churn drills, air track drills and other similar drills, cutting torch man, form setters, liners and stringline men on concrete paving, curb, gutters and etc., hot mastic kettleman, hot tar applicator, hand blade operators, mortar men on brick or block manholes, sand blasting and gunnite nozzle men, rubbing concrete, air tool operator in tunnels, head pipe layer on sewer work, manhole builder (brick or block), dynamite and powder men.

 * PAIN0002-002 09/01/2003

CLARK, FRANKLIN, JEFFERSON, LEWIS, LINCOLN, MARION, PIKE, RALLS, ST. CHARLES, ST. LOUIS (CITY & COUNTY), AND WARREN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Brush.....	\$ 24.93	8.65
Spray.....	\$ 26.93	8.65

 * PAIN0002-006 02/01/2003

ADAIR, AUDRAIN, BOONE, CALLAWAY, CHARITON, COLE, GASCONADE, HOWARD, KNOX, LINN, MACON, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, OSAGE, PUTNAM, RANDOLPH, SCHUYLER, SCOTLAND, SHELBY AND SULLIVAN COUNTIES and the City of Booneville.

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Bridges, Dams, Locks or Powerhouses.....	\$ 20.44	5.33
Brush, Roller, Paperhanger, Tapers.....	\$ 18.44	5.33
Sandblasting; Epoxy or Any		

MD20030001.txt

Two Part Coating; Stage or Other Aerial Work Platforms Over 50 ft. high; Lead Abatement.....	\$ 19.44	5.33
Spray; Water Base Epoxy; Stage Under 50 ft.; Structural Steel (except for stairs and railings)....	\$ 18.94	5.33
Tapers using Ames or comparable tools (bazooks, etc.).....	\$ 18.69	5.33

* PAIN0003-004 04/01/2000

BATES, BENTON, CALDWELL, CARROLL, CASS, CLAY, CLINTON, COOPER,
DAVISS, GRUNDY, HARRISON, HENRY, JACKSON, JOHNSON, LAFAYETTE,
LIVINGSTON, MERCER, MONITEAU, MORGAN, PETTIS, PLATTE, RAY AND
SALINE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Bazooka; Paperhanger.....	\$ 22.60	6.01
Brush & Roller; Taper.....	\$ 22.10	6.01
Lead Abatement; Sprayman....	\$ 23.10	6.01
Sandblast (Bridge, Stage, Erected Steel and Storage Bin and Tanks).....	\$ 23.60	6.01
Sprayman (Storage Bin & Tanks, Elevated Tanks); Stageman (Spray); Bridgeman (Spray); Steelman (Spray).....	\$ 23.85	6.01
Steeplejack - Spray or Sandblast (other than Elevated Tanks).....	\$ 27.79	6.01
Steeplejack (other than Elevated Tanks).....	\$ 26.79	6.01
Storage Bin & Tanks (Roller or Brush); Elevated Tanks (Roller or Brush); Stageman; Beltman; Bridgeman; Steelman; Sand Blast (Base); Elevator Shaft	\$ 22.85	6.01

* PAIN0098-002 05/01/2000

ANDREW, ATCHISON, BUCHANAN, DE KALB, GENTRY, HOLT, NODAWAY &
WORTH COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 20.50	4.40
Sandblasters.....	\$ 21.50	4.40
Steeple Jack.....	\$ 23.50	4.40

* PAIN0203-001 04/01/2002

BARRY, BARTON, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, DADE, DALLAS, DOUGLAS, GREENE,
HICKORY, HOWELL, JASPER, LAWRENCE, MCDONALD, NEWTON, OZARK,
POLK, ST. CLAIR, STONE, TANEY, VERNON, WEBSTER and WRIGHT
COUNTIES

MD20030001. txt

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Painters.....	\$ 17. 58	4. 89
Sandblasters & Highman (over 40').....	\$ 18. 13	4. 89
Tapers.....	\$ 17. 67	4. 53

* PAIN1265- 003 07/01/2003

CAMDEN, CRAWFORD, DENT, LACLEDE, MARIES, MILLER, PHELPS,
PULASKI AND TEXAS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Brush and Roller, Spray.....	\$ 18. 04	7. 87
Brush and Roller.....	\$ 18. 79	8. 12
Lead Abatement.....	\$ 21. 04	8. 12
Spray.....	\$ 19. 29	8. 12
Structural Steel, Sandblasting and all Tank Work.....	\$ 19. 29	7. 87
Structural Steel, Sandblasting and All Tank Work.....	\$ 20. 04	8. 12

* PAIN1292- 002 07/01/2001

BOLLINGER, BUTLER, CAPE GIRARDEAU, CARTER, DUNKLIN,
MISSISSIPPI, NEW MADRID, OREGON, PEMISCOT, PERRY, REYNOLDS,
RIPLEY, SCOTT, SHANNON, STODDARD and WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Bridges, Stacks & Tanks.....	\$ 22. 89	5. 97
Commercial.....	\$ 15. 44	5. 97
Industrial.....	\$ 17. 94	5. 97
Spray & Abrasive Blasting...	\$ 17. 44	5. 97
Taper (Tools).....	\$ 15. 69	5. 97
Waterblasting.....	\$ 17. 44	5. 97

Height Rates (All Areas):
Over 60 ft. \$0. 50 per hour.
Under 60 ft. \$0. 25 per hour.

* PAIN1292- 003 07/01/2001

IRON, MADISON, ST. FRANCOIS, STE. GENEVIEVE and WASHINGTON
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Bridges, Stacks & Tanks.....	\$ 22. 89	5. 97
Commercial.....	\$ 17. 54	5. 97
Industrial.....	\$ 18. 54	5. 97
Lead Abatement.....	\$ 18. 29	5. 97
Spray & Abrasive Blasting...	\$ 19. 54	5. 97
Tapers (Tools).....	\$ 17. 79	5. 97

Waterblasting..... \$ 19.54 5.97

Height Rates (All Areas):
Over 60 ft. \$0.50 per hour
Under 60 ft. \$0.25 per hour.

* PLAS0518-006 04/01/2002

BARRY, BARTON, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, DADE, DALLAS, DOUGLAS, GREENE,
HOWELL, JASPER, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, MCDONALD, NEWTON, OZARK,
POLK, STONE, TANEY, VERNON, WEBSTER, AND WRIGHT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons:.....	\$ 17.31	3.84

* PLAS0518-007 03/22/2004

CASS (Richards-Gebaur AFB only), CLAY, JACKSON, PLATTE AND RAY
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons:.....	\$ 21.25	11.45

* PLAS0518-011 05/01/2001

ANDREW, ATCHISON, BUCHANAN, BATES, CALDWELL, CARROLL, CASS
(Except Richards-Gebaur AFB) CLINTON, DAVIESS, DEKALB, GENTRY,
GRUNDY, HARRISON, HOLT, JACKSON, LAFAYETTE, LIVINGSTON, MACON,
MERCER, NODAWAY AND WORTH COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons:.....	\$ 23.13	7.15

* PLAS0527-001 05/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons: FRANKLIN, LINCOLN, AND WARREN COUNTIES.....	\$ 25.01	9.36
JEFFERSON, ST. CHARLES COUNTIES AND ST. LOUIS (City and County).....	\$ 26.18	9.36

* PLAS0527-004 05/01/2003

CRAWFORD, DENT, IRON, MADISON, MARION, PHELPS, PIKE, PULASKI,
RALLS, REYNOLDS, ST. FRANCOIS, STE. GENEVIEVE, SHANNON, TEXAS,
WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Mason.....	\$ 23.70	9.28

* PLAS0908-001 05/01/2002

BOLLINGER, BUTLER, CAPE GIRARDEAU, CARTER, DUNKLIN,
MISSISSIPPI, NEW MADRID, OREGON, PEMISCOT, PERRY, RIPLEY,
SCOTT, STODDARD, AND WAYNE COUNTIES

MD20030001.txt

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Mason.....	\$ 17.40	8.95

* PLAS0908-005 03/01/2002

BENTON, CALLAWAY, CAMDEN, COLE, GASCONADE, HENRY, HICKORY,
JOHNSON, MARIES, MILLER, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, OSAGE, PETTIS,
SALINE & ST. CLAIR COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Mason.....	\$ 17.81	7.65

* PLUM0008-003 06/01/2003

Plumber	Rates	Fringes
BATES, BENTON, CARROLL, HENRY, LAFAYETTE, MORGAN, PETTIS, RAY, ST. CLAIR, SALINE and VERNON COUNTIES.....	\$ 26.00	11.61
CASS, CLAY, JACKSON, JOHNSON and PLATTE COUNTIES.	\$ 28.83	13.22

* PLUM0035-002 01/01/2000

CAMDEN, COLE, CRAWFORD, FRANKLIN, JEFFERSON, MARIES, MILLER,
MONITEAU, OSAGE, PHELPS, PULASKI, ST. CHARLES, ST. LOUIS (City
and County), WARREN and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber.....	\$ 26.105	9.74

* PLUM0045-003 09/01/2003

ANDREW, ATCHISON, BUCHANAN, CALDWELL, CLINTON, DAVIESS, DEKALB,
GENTRY, HARRISON, HOLT, NODAWAY AND WORTH COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumbers and Pipefitters.....	\$ 28.20	11.70

* PLUM0178-003 11/01/2001

BARRY, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, DADE, DALLAS, DOUGLAS, GREENE,
HICKORY, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, POLK, STONE, TANEY, WEBSTER, AND
WRIGHT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumbers and Pipefitters.....	\$ 22.10	7.37

* PLUM0317-002 07/01/1995

BOONE, CALLAWAY, COOPER, HOWARD, AND RANDOLPH COUNTY (Southern
half)

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Plumbers and Pipefitters..... \$ 19.18 3.17

* PLUM0533-004 06/01/2002

BATES, BENTON, CARROLL, CASS, CLAY, HENRY, HICKORY, JACKSON,
JOHNSON, LAFAYETTE, MORGAN, PETTIS, PLATTE, RAY, SALINE, ST.
CLAIR AND VERNON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Pipefitter.....	\$ 29.78	11.68

* PLUM0562-004 07/01/2002

ADAIR, AUDRAIN, BOLLINGER, BOONE, BUTLER, CALLAWAY, CAMDEN, CAPE
GIRARDEAU, CARTER, CHARITON, CLARK, COLE, COOPER, CRAWFORD,
DENT, DUNKLIN, FRANKLIN, GASCONADE, GRUNDY, HOWARD, HOWELL,
IRON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LEWIS, LINCOLN, LINN, LIVINGSTON, MACON,
MADISON, MARIES, MARION, MERCER, MILLER, MISSISSIPPI, MONITEAU,
MONROE, MONTGOMERY, NEW MADRID, OREGON, OSAGE, PEMISCOTT,
PERRY, PHELPS, PIKE, PULASKI, PUTNAM, RALLS, RANDOLPH,
REYNOLDS, RIPLEY, ST. CHARLES, ST. FRANCOIS, STE. GENEVIEVE, ST.
LOUIS, SCHUYLER, SCOTLAND, SCOTT, SHANNON, SHELBY, STODDARD,
SULLIVAN, TEXAS, WARREN, WASHINGTON, AND WAYNE COUNTIES.

	Rates	Fringes
Pipefitter.....	\$ 28.75	12.08

* PLUM0658-002 07/01/1998

BARTON, JASPER, MCDONALD, AND NEWTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumbers and Pipefitters.....	\$ 16.73	5.33

* TEAM0013-001 05/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
ADAIR, BUTLER, CLARK, DUNKIN, HOWELL, KNOX, LEWIS, OREGON, PUTNAM, RIPLEY, SCHUYLER, AND SCOTLAND COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.79	5.50
GROUP 2.....	\$ 21.95	5.50
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.94	5.50
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.06	5.50

AUDRAIN, BOLLINGER, BOONE,
CALLAWAY, CAPE GIRARDEAU,
CARTER, COLE, CRAWFORD,
DENT, GASCONADE, IRON,
MACON, MADISON, MARIES,
MARION, MILLER,
MISSISSIPPI, MONROE,
MONTGOMERY, NEW MADRID,
OSAGE, PEMISCOT, PERRY,
PHELPS, PIKE, PULASKI,
RALLS, REYNOLDS, ST.

FRANCOIS, STE. GENEVIEVE,
 SCOTT, SHANNON, SHELBY,
 STODDARD, TEXAS,
 WASHINGTON, AND WAYNE
 COUNTIES

GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.52	5.50
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.68	5.50
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.67	5.50
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.79	5.50

TRUCK DRIVERS CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Flat Bed Trucks, Single Axle; Station Wagons;
 Pickup Trucks; Material Trucks, Single Axle; Tank Wagon,
 Single Axle

GROUP 2: Agitator and Transit Mix Trucks

GROUP 3: Flat Bed Trucks, Tandem Axle; Articulated Dump
 Trucks; Material Trucks, Tandem Axle; Tank Wagon, Tandem
 Axle

GROUP 4: Semi and/or Pole Trailers; Winch, Fork & Steel
 Trucks; Distributor Drivers and Operators; Tank Wagon,
 Semi-Trailer; Insley Wagons, Dumpsters, Half-Tracks,
 Speedace, Euclids and other similar equipment; A-Frame and
 Derrick Trucks; Float or Low Boy

 * TEAMD056-001 05/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
ANDREW, BARTON, BATES, BENTON, CALDWELL, CAMDEN, CARROLL, CEDAR, CHARITON, CHRISTIAN, CLINTON, COOPER, DADE, DALLAS, DAVIESS, DEKALB, DOUGLAS, GREENE, HENRY, HICKORY, HOWARD, JASPER, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, LINN, LIVINGSTON, MONITEAU, MORGAN, NEWTON, PETTIS, POLK, RANDOLPH, ST CLAIR, SALINE, VERNON, WEBSTER, AND WRIGHT COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.22	5.50
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.38	5.50
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.37	5.50
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.49	5.50
GROUP 5.....	\$ 22.12	5.50
ATCHISON, BARRY, GENTRY, GRUNDY, HARRISON, HOLT, MCDONALD, MERCER, NODADWAY, OZARK, STONE, SULLIVAN, TANEY AND WORTH COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.49	5.50
GROUP 2.....	\$ 21.65	5.50
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.64	5.50
GROUP 4.....	\$ 21.76	5.50

	MD20030001. txt	
GROUP 5.....	\$ 21.39	5.50
BUCHANAN, JOHNSON AND LAFAYETTE COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 23.43	5.50
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.54	5.50
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.58	5.50
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.65	5.50
GROUP 5.....	\$ 23.33	5.50

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Flat bed trucks single axle; station wagons; pickup trucks; material trucks single axle; tank wagons single axle.

GROUP 2: Agitator and transit mix-trucks.

GROUP 3: Flat bed trucks tandem axle; articulated dump trucks; material trucks tandem axle; tank wagons tandem axle.

GROUP 4: Semi and/or pole trailers; winch, fork & steel trucks; distributor drivers & operators; tank wagons semi-trailer; insley wagons, dumpsters, half-tracks, speedace, euclids & other similar equipment; A-frames and derrick trucks; float or low boy.

GROUP 5: Warehousemen.

* TEAMD245-001 03/25/1998

BARRY, BARTON, CAMDEN, CEDAR, CHRISTIAN, DALLAS, DENT, DOUGLAS, GREENE, HICKORY, HOWELL, JASPER, LACLEDE, LAWRENCE, MCDONALD, MILLER, NEWTON, OZARK, PHELPS, POLK, PULASKI, SHANNON, STONE, TANEY, TEXAS, VERNON, WEBSTER AND WRIGHT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
Traffic Control Service		
Driver.....	\$ 12.90	3.56+a

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Decoration Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, employee's birthday and 2 personal days.

* TEAMD541-001 03/22/2004

CASS, CLAY, JACKSON, PLATTE AND RAY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 24.40	8.00
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.85	8.00
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.34	8.00

TRUCK DRIVERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Mechanics and Welders, Field; A-Frame Low Boy-Boom ruck Driver.

GROUP 2: Articulated Dump Truck; Insley Wagons; Dump Trucks, Excavating, 5 cu yds and over; Dumpsters; Half-Tracks; Speedace; Euclids & similar excavating equipment Material trucks, Tandem Two teams; Semi-Trailers; Winch trucks-Fork trucks; Distributor Drivers and Operators; Agitator and Transit Mix; Tank Wagon Drivers, Tandem or Semi; One Team; Station Wagons; Pickup Trucks; Material Trucks, Single Axle; Tank Wagon Drivers, Single Axle

GROUP 3: Oilers and Greasers - Field

 * TEAMD541-002 03/25/2000

BATES, CASS, CLAY, HENRY, JACKSON, JOHNSON, LAFAYETTE, PLATTE, AND RAY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
Traffic Control Service Driver.....	\$ 14.15	2.44+a

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Decoration Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, Employee's birthday and 2 personal days.

 * TEAMD682-002 05/01/2003

ST LOUIS CITY AND COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.635	3.91+a+b
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.835	3.91+a+b
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.935	3.91+a+b
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.125	3.91+a+b

a. PENSION: \$25.60 per day, \$128.00 maximum per week.

b. HAZMAT PREMIUM: If Hazmat certification on a job site is required by a state or federal agency or requested by project owner or by the employer, employees on that job site shall receive \$1.50 premium pay.

TRUCK DRIVERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Pick-up trucks; forklift, single axle; flatbed trucks; job site ambulance, and trucks or trailers of a water level capacity of 11.99 cu. yds. or less

GROUP 2 - Trucks or trailers of a water level capacity of 12.0 cu yds. up to 22.0 cu yds. including euclids, speedace and similar equipment of same capacity and compressors

GROUP 3 - Trucks or trailers of a water level capacity of 22.0 cu. yds & over including euclids, speedace & all floats, flatbed trailers, boom trucks, winch trucks, including small trailers, farm wagons tilt-top trailers, field offices, tool trailers, concrete pumps, concrete

conveyors & gasoline tank trailers and truck mounted mobile concrete mixers

GROUP 4 - Warehousemen.

FOOTNOTE FOR TRUCK DRIVERS:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: Christmas Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Memorial Day, Veterans Day, New Years Day, Thanksgivng Day

PAID VACATION: 3 days paid vacation for 600 hours of service in any one contract year; 4 days paid vacation for 800 hours of service in any one contract year; 5 days paid vacation for 1,000 hours of service in any one contract year. When such an employee has completed 3 years of continuous employment with the same employer and then works the above required number of hours, he shall receive double the number of days of vacation specified above. When such an employee has completed 10 years of continuous employment with the same employer and then works the above required number of hours, he shall receive triple the number of days of vacation specified above. When such an employee has completed 15 years of continuous employment with the same employer and then works the above required number of hours, he shall receive 4 times the number of days of vacation specified above.

* TEAMD682-003 05/01/2002

ST. CHARLES, FRANKLIN, JEFFERSON, LINCOLN AND WARREN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.435	3.46+a+b+c
GROUP 2.....	\$ 22.635	3.46+a+b+c
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.735	3.46+a+b+c
GROUP 4.....	\$ 21.925	3.46+a+b+c

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: Christmas, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Memorial Day, Veterans Day, to be celebrated on either its National Holiday or on the day after Thanksgiving, whichever is agreed upon by the Association and the Union, New Year's Day and Thanksgiving Day.

PAID VACATION: 3 days paid vacation for 600 hours of service in any one contract year; 4 days paid vacation for 800 hours of service in any one contract year; 5 days paid vacation for 1,000 hours of service in any one contract year. When such an employee has completed 3 years of continuous employment with the same employer and then works the above required number of hours, he shall receive double the number of days of vacation specified above. When such an employee has completed 10 years of continuous employment with the same employer and then works the above required number of hours, he shall receive triple the number of days of vacation specified above. When such an employee has completed 15 years of continuous employment with the same employer and then works the above required number of hours, he shall receive 4 times the number of days of vacation specified above. b. Pension:

\$22.80 per day either worked or compensated to a maximum of \$114.00 per week.

c. Hazmat Pay: If Hazmat Certification on a job site is required by a state or federal agency or requested by project owner or by the employer, employees on that job site shall receive \$1.50 per hour premium pay.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Trucks or Trailers of a Water Level Capacity of 11.99 cu. yds. or less, Forklift Trucks, Job Site Ambulances, Pickup Trucks, Flatbed Trucks.

GROUP 2: Trucks or Trailers of a Water Level Capacity of 12.0 cu. yds. up to 22 cu. yds., Euclids, Speedace and Similar Equipment of Same Capacity and Compressors.

GROUP 3: Trucks or Trailers of a Water Level Capacity of 22.0 cu. yds. and over, Euclids and all Floats, Flatbed Trailers, Boom Trucks, Winch Trucks, Including Small Trailers, Farm Wagons, Tilt Top Trailers, Tool Trailers, Concrete Pumps, Concrete Conveyors, Gasoline Tank Trailers, Truck Mounted Mobile Concrete Mixers, End Dump, Side Dump and Articulated Dump Trucks

GROUP 4: Warehousemen.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.
=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted

because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====
END OF GENERAL DECISION

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
01100	GENERAL
01310	PROGRESS CHART
01312A	QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01354	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR CIVIL WORKS
01356A	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500A	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01670	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

SECTION 01100

GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 INQUIRIES

Pursuant to SECTION 00100 paragraph titled "**Explanation to Prospective Bidders**", any inquiries regarding this Invitation, before bids are opened, should be addressed to the District Engineer, Kansas City District, Corps of Engineers, 700 Federal Building, Kansas City, Missouri 64106, ATTN: **Mr. Don Meier**. Inquiries for which oral explanation or advice on the plans and specifications will suffice may be referred to **Mr. Meier** by calling Area Code 816-983-3121. Telephone calls concerning the mailing of plans and specifications should be made to Contracting Division at Area Code 816-983-3975. Collect telephone calls will not be accepted. (KCDO APR 84)

1.2 IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Office. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer, for cancellation upon the release of any employee. When required by the Contracting Officer the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project.

1.3 APPLICATION OF WAGE RATES

The inclusion of the Davis-Bacon Act General Wage Decision or the Service Contract Act Wage Determination in the solicitation is a statutory requirement. It is not a representation by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers that any specific work task can be performed by any specific trade. Which work tasks can be performed by what trades depends on and is determined by the prevailing area practice for the local area where the contract is being performed. It is the sole responsibility of the **Contractor** to determine and comply with the prevailing area practice. Inquiries regarding a prevailing area practice should be directed to the Corps of Engineers, Contractor Industrial Relations Specialist (telephone number 816-983-3723) or to the Department of Labor Regional Wage and Hour Division.

Application of wage rates and fringe benefits: For the application of the wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the Decision of the Secretary of Labor; attached to and a part of this contract, all work shall be considered Heavy Construction.

1.4 PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor's attention is directed to CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Payment Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts." In addition to the requirements set forth in the referenced paragraph, the Government will reimburse the Contractor, upon request, for amount of premiums paid by the subcontractors for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance

agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor furnishes evidence of full payment to the surety.

1.5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR (KCD MAY 90 - FORMERLY FAR 52.2/9101(a))

The following is an example of a Contractor's release of claims clauses required to comply with the provisions of paragraph (h) of the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts":

RELEASE OF CLAIMS

The undersigned Contractor under contract dated _____, 2000, between the United States of America and said Contractor for the _____ located at _____, in accordance with paragraph (h) of the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts" of said contract, hereby releases the United States, its officers, agents, and employees from any and all claims arising under or by virtue of said contract or any modification or change thereof except with respect to those claims, if any, listed below:

(Here itemize claims and amounts due.)

1.6 PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

Each bidder shall furnish, within 3 calendar days after receipt of request therefor, data which will show the bidder's ability to perform the work or services required by this Invitation for Bids. Such data shall include as a minimum: Bank certification of financial capability, or a financial statement not over 60 days old, which will be treated as confidential (if over 60 days old, a certificate shall be attached thereto stating that the financial condition is substantially the same or, if not the same, the changes that have taken place); names of commercial and financial reporting agencies from whom credit reports may be obtained; trade creditors; name and address of bonding company; business and construction experience; past record of performance of Government contracts; and construction plant and equipment available for this job, with resume of work in progress or other data that will assure that the bidder is in a position to perform the work within the time specified.

In addition, if the bid exceeds \$1,000,000, the bidder shall furnish upon request, a certified statement listing:

(a) Each contract awarded to him within the preceding three-month period exceeding \$1,000,000 in value with brief description of the contract.

(b) Each contract awarded to him within the preceding three-year period not already physically completed and exceeding \$5,000,000 in value with brief description of the contract.

(c) If the prospective Contractor is a joint venture, each joint venture member will be required to submit the above defined certification. There shall also be furnished any other available information which will serve to substantiate the bidder's qualifications as a responsible prospective Contractor. (KCD APR 84)

1.7 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR

Bidder's attention is directed to SPECIAL CLAUSE titled "Performance of Work by Contractor." The successful bidder will be required to furnish the Contracting Officer, a description of the work which he will perform with his own organization (e.g., earthwork, paving, etc.), the percentage of the total work this represents, and the estimated cost thereof. Such description of work to be performed by the Contractor's own organization shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 10 days after award of the contract.

1.8 LIMITS OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

Limits of right-of-way within private property shall be established as soon as practicable and at least 30 days prior to commencing work in the immediate vicinity, to allow time for relocation of fences by owners of property adjacent to the location of the work.

1.9 UNAVAILABILITY OF UTILITIES

The responsibility shall be upon the Contractor to provide and maintain at his own expense, adequate utilities for his use for construction and domestic consumption, and to install and maintain necessary connections and lines for same, but only at such locations and in such manner as may be approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final acceptance, temporary connections and lines installed by the Contractor shall be removed in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

1.10 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

(a) This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities for the duration of the project.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY

WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK *

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
(8)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(5)

(c) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing

throughout the duration of the contract, the Contractor shall record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical path activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. Within ten days of the following month, the Contractor shall provide in writing a list of their proposed dates of the actual adverse weather delay days for each month. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b), above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days and issue a modification in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)". After the original contract completion date has passed, adverse weather that causes delay to the completion of the project will be granted day-for-day without deducting anticipated adverse weather delay days and will be converted from work days to calendar days.

* Monthly anticipated weather delay days shall be adjusted proportionally if work is scheduled to be performed in a work week with greater than or less than a five-day work week. The following formula shall be used to adjust the monthly anticipated weather delays:

Adjusted monthly anticipated weather delays = **A** multiplied by (**B** divided by **C**); where

A = The monthly anticipated adverse weather delay for a particular month based on a five-day work week.

B = The actual average number of days work is scheduled to be performed in a work week during that particular month.

C = The number five (5).

eg., If the monthly anticipated adverse weather delay for January based on a five day work week is 10 days, but the Contractor actually scheduled an average of a six-day work week for that month, the monthly anticipated weather delay would be adjusted by applying the above formula as follows:
 $10 \times (6/5) = 12$ days.

* Monthly anticipated weather delay days shall also be adjusted proportionally for those situations involving a fractional part of a month.

Some examples are the month Notice to Proceed is acknowledged and the month of the original contract completion date. The following formula shall be used to adjust the monthly anticipated weather delays:

Adjusted monthly anticipated weather delays = **D** multiplied by (**E** divided by **F**); where

D = The monthly anticipated adverse weather delay for a particular month.

E = The number of calendar days during that fractional part of a particular month.

F = The number of calendar days in that particular month.

eg., The monthly anticipated adverse weather delay for the particular month is 9 days. The original contract completion date is on the twentieth (20th) day of a thirty (30) day month. The monthly anticipated adverse weather delay would be adjusted by applying the above formula as follows:
 $9 \times (20/30) = 6$ days. (KCD APR 04)

1.11 REQUIRED INSURANCE SCHEDULE

In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Insurance - Work On A Government Installation," the Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance.

Type	Amount
Workmen's Compensation State Statute	coverage complying with applicable
Employers' Liability	minimum amount of \$100,000.00
General Liability on Comprehensive Form of Policy	minimum limits of \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury which includes, but is not limited to, insurance for all work required herein
Comprehensive Automobile Liability	minimum limits of \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, and \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage

(End of clause)

1.12 INTERRUPTIONS TO UTILITY SERVICES

A schedule showing the approximate times of interruptions of utility services and roads shall be submitted approximately 30 days in advance of interrupting services to make connections. Where it is necessary to interrupt services to make connections and the period of interruption will last more than 2 hours, the connections shall be performed on Saturday or Sunday, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Final arrangements shall be made with the Contracting Officer at least 72 hours in advance of the scheduled times of interruptions.

1.13 COORDINATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

(See CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Other Contracts.") Construction work on another contract is underway concurrently with this Contract. The obligations of the Contractor under this Contract will include jointly planning and scheduling the work, on a cooperative basis, with the other Contractor involved in order to minimize delays and interferences. Alterations to systems installed under the other contract, including connections to sewer, waterlines, and bituminous pavement shown as existing, may not be in place.

1.14 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED EQUIPMENT DATA

At or before 30 days prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall submit the data mentioned in the following subclauses.

(1) Equipment List. An itemized equipment list showing unit retail value and nameplate data including serial number, model number, size, manufacturer, etc., for all Contractor-furnished items of mechanical

equipment, electrical equipment, and fire protection systems installed under this contract.

(2) Guarantees. A list of all equipment items which are specified to be guaranteed accompanied by a copy of each specific guarantee therefor. For each specific guaranteed item, a name, address, and telephone number shall be shown on the list for subcontractor who installed equipment, equipment supplier or distributor and equipment manufacturer. The completion date of the guarantee period shall correspond to the applicable specification requirements for each guaranteed item.

(3) Warranty Service Calls. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the names of local service representatives and/or Contractors that are available for warranty service calls and who will respond to a call within the time periods as follows: 4 hours for heating, air-conditioning, refrigeration, air supply and distribution, and critical electrical service systems and food service equipment, and 24 hours for all other systems. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers for day, night, weekend, and holiday service responses shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer and also posted at a conspicuous location in each mechanical and electrical room or close to the unit.

1.15 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL (EM 385-1-1)

(a) EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at <http://www.hq.usace.army.mil> (at the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health). See Section 00700, Contract Clause titled "Accident Prevention."

(b) Before initiation of work at the job site, an accident prevention plan, written by the prime contractor for the specific work and hazards of the contract and implementing in detail the pertinent requirements of EM 385-1-1, will be reviewed and found acceptable by designated Government personnel.

1.16 COMPLIANCE WITH OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT (OSHA)

The Contractor shall comply with OSHA standards as well as the most current edition of the Corps of Engineers General Safety Requirements Manual (EM 385-1-1). The OSHA standards are subject to change and such changes may affect the Contractor in his performance under the contract. It is the Contractor's responsibility to know such changes and effective dates of changes.

1.17 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE

Whenever a modification or equitable adjustment of contract price is required, the Contractor's cost proposal for equipment ownership and operating expenses shall be as set forth in SPECIAL CLAUSE titled "Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule." A copy of EP 1110-1-8 "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule" dated August 1995 can be ordered from the Government Printing Office (GPO) by calling Telephone No. 202-512-1800.

1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor's attention is directed to clause "Specifications and Drawings for Construction" of the Contract Clauses.

1.19 SUBMITTALS

(a) Submittal Procedures. See Division One SECTION: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

(b) As-Built Shop Drawings: Upon completion of the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish five complete sets of prints or one complete set of reproducible of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted. The quality of the reproducible and prints is subject to approval.

(c) As-Built Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain three separate sets of red-lined, full scale, as-built construction drawings marked up to fully indicate as-built conditions. These drawings shall be maintained in a current condition at all times until completion of the work, and shall be available for review by Government personnel at all times. All variations from the contract drawings, for whatever reason, including those occasioned by modifications, optional materials, and the required coordination between trades, shall be indicated. These variations shall be shown in the same general detail utilized in the contract drawings. In addition, the Contractor shall indicate on the As-Built Drawings, the brand-name, description, location, and quantity of any and all materials used which contain asbestos. The Contractor shall also be responsible for updating the Government-furnished CADD files to reflect the current as-built conditions throughout the duration of the project. The updated CADD design files shall be maintained in the Intergraph Microstation format consistent with the graphic standards established in the CADD contract drawings provided by the Government. The Contractor will be provided a copy of the Tri-Service CADD standards to facilitate his efforts in the maintenance of design files. The updated CADD files shall be reviewed by the Government on a monthly basis during the progress payment evaluation. The Contractor shall be prepared to demonstrate the status of the updated CADD files in his on-site office. The as-built utility drawings shall show locations and elevations of all underground new utilities and existing utilities encountered, including dimensions from permanent structures and/or survey locations. The submittal requirements for as-built utility drawings shall be shown as separate activities on the Contractor-prepared network analysis. Upon completion of the work, the marked-up drawings and the updated CADD files shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer on CD. In multiphased construction where portions of a system are to be turned over to the user prior to completion of the project, the marked-up drawings for that portion shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer at that time. (MRD ltr 30 Oct 70 and KCD 8 Apr 91)

(d) CADD Files: The Government will provide to the Contractor, within 30 calendar days after Notice of Award, copies of the CADD computer files of the contract drawings for the production of as-built drawings. These files will be in Intergraph Microstation format. The Government provides no warranty, expressed or implied, of the CADD computer files. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility to verify the CADD drawing files. The Contractor will not utilize the CADD drawing computer files to resolve dimensional or other discrepancies. The Government will not guarantee the measurable accuracy of the CADD drawing computer files.

(e) Purchase Orders: Each purchase order issued by the Contractor or his subcontractors for materials and equipment to be incorporated into the project, shall be maintained on file at the Contractor's field office for inspection and review by Government representatives. Each purchase order shall (1) be clearly identified with applicable DA contract number, (2)

carry an identifying number, (3) be in sufficient detail to identify the material being purchased, (4) indicate a definite delivery date, and (5) display the DMS priority rating. At the option of the Contractor, the copies of the purchase orders may or may not indicate the price of the articles purchased. (MRD Ltr 22 Oct 74)

1.20 SPECIAL REFERENCES

(a) Shop Drawings. Bidder's attention is directed to SPECIAL CLAUSE titled "Shop Drawings." The basic requirements for Shop Drawings are set forth in the CONTRACT CLAUSES and SPECIAL CLAUSES.

(b) Approved Equal. Bidder's attention is directed to SPECIAL CLAUSE titled "Approved Equal."

(c) Payment to Subcontractors. Bidder's attention is directed to SPECIAL CLAUSE titled "Payments to Subcontractors."

1.21 DIFFERENCES IN DRAWINGS

In addition to the provisions of CONTRACT CLAUSE paragraph "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," the structural drawings shall govern in cases where they differ from the architectural drawings.

1.22 PLANTS AVAILABLE

Each bidder shall, upon request of the Contracting Officer, furnish a list of the plants available to the bidder and proposed for use on the work.

1.23 DAMAGE TO WORK (1966 MAR OCE)

(a) The responsibility for damage to any part of the work to be performed under this contract shall be as set forth in the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Permits and Responsibilities." However, if the cofferdam(s) is constructed in accordance with plans and progress schedules approved by the Contracting Officer, but is overtopped by flood and such flood causes damage to the cofferdam or if any part of the permanent work is damaged by flood or earthquake, which damage is not due to the failure of the Contractor to take reasonable precaution or to exercise sound engineering and construction practices in the conduct of the work, the Contractor will make the repairs ordered by the Contracting Officer and full compensation for such repairs will be made at the applicable contract unit or lump sum prices as fixed and established in the contract. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, there are no contract unit or lump sum prices applicable to any part of such damaged work, an equitable adjustment pursuant to Contract Clause entitled, Changes, of the contract, will be made as full compensation therefor.

(b) The Contractor may, subject to approval of the Contracting Officer, or the Contracting Officer may order the Contractor to flood or breach the cofferdam during a rise prior to, and in anticipation of, natural flooding due to overtopping. Such flooding or breach will be considered the same as though the cofferdam, if constructed in accordance with plans and progress schedules approved by the Contracting Officer, has been overtopped, in which event an equitable adjustment will be made for damage to the cofferdam and/or any part of the permanent work, as provided in (a) above.

1.24 WORK ADJACENT TO ROADS AND HIGHWAYS

Where the construction work is on or adjacent to, or involves hauling over public or private roads, streets, or highways, all herein referred to as "roads," the said roads shall, except as otherwise specified or directed, be kept open for traffic at all times during the construction period. Further, the Contractor shall, during said construction, provide, erect and maintain warning signs, lanterns or torches or other safety devices and, when necessary, provide flagmen for protection of traffic to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and local authorities. The Contractor shall keep the right-of-way of the roads free of debris that might be caused to accumulate thereon by his operations, and upon completion of the work, shall clean up the said roads and repair any damage to the roads occasioned by his operations under this contract to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and local authorities having jurisdiction. The drainage from the roads shall not be obstructed by the construction work. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits required for operation on all roads.

1.25 APPROVED EQUAL

The drawings and the TECHNICAL PROVISIONS of these specifications may, in some instances, refer to certain items of equipment, material, or article by trade name. References of this type shall not be construed as limiting competition, but shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality. In this respect, the Contractor's attention is directed to CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Material and Workmanship."

1.26 SCHEDULE OF WORK

The Contractor's attention is directed to CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Schedule for Construction Contracts," wherein if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer.

1.27 PROTECTION OF UTILITY LINES

(a) It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to protect all existing utility lines from damage during excavation for utilities systems. Any damage resulting to existing utility systems shall be repaired by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the contracting officer, at no additional cost to the Government.

(b) All requests for access and/or locations must be made through the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) or Resident Engineer. The Director of Public Works will work directly with the Resident Engineer to provide timely information to the Contractor.

1.28 MODIFICATIONS PRIOR TO DATE SET FOR OPENING BIDS

The right is reserved, as the interest of the Government may require, to revise or amend the specifications or drawings or both prior to the date set for opening bids. Such revisions and amendments, if any, will be announced by an amendment or amendments to this Invitation for Bids. If the revisions and amendments are of a nature which requires material changes in quantities or prices bid or both, the date set for opening bids may be postponed by such number of days as in the opinion of the issuing officer will enable bidders to revise their bids. In such cases, the

amendment will include an announcement of the new date for opening bids.
(KCD APR 84)

1.29 SURVEY MARKERS

Reference is made to CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Permits and Responsibilities", Chapter 60 of the Missouri Revised Statutes 1969, and rules titled "Maintenance of the Original US Public Land Survey Corners" adopted by the Division of Geology and Land Survey, Missouri Department of Natural Resources. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing and relocating survey markers. Relocation shall be performed by a professional registered Land Surveyor.

1.30 DEMOLITION

Disposal of demolition waste shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations, including "Chapter 260, RSMO" of the "Missouri Department of Natural Resources."

1.31 EXCAVATION NOTIFICATION

Prior to any excavation on either public or private properties, Missouri law requires that you notify all owners and operators of underground facilities in your dig site. Missouri One Call System (MOCS) can help you comply with the law; "Chapter 319, RSMO" of the "Missouri Department of Natural Resources," by calling this one toll-free number 1-800-344-7483.

1.32 MISSOURI SALES AND USE TAX

In accordance with FAR Clause 52.229, notice is given that the contract price excludes the Missouri sales tax and compensating (use) tax on all sales of tangible personal property and materials purchased by the Contractor or subcontractors for the construction of projects, including repairing or remodeling facilities, for the United States. In accordance with Section 144.062, RSMo., the Contracting Officer will issue and furnish to the Contractor an exemption certificate (example copy appears at the end of this section) for this project with the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor and the subcontractors will use the exemption certificate for this project in the purchase of supplies, materials and furnishings for incorporation in the project. The Contractor and the subcontractors shall furnish a copy of such certificate to all suppliers/materialmen from whom such purchases are made, and the suppliers shall execute invoices covering the same bearing the number of such certificate. (KCD OC)

1.33 SECURITY MEASURES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES ONSITE

When explosives are stored on the project site the following security measures shall be followed which are in accordance with the requirements contained in the Corps of Engineers Manual, EM 385-1-1, dated April 1981, as amended, Part II of the Federal Safety and Health Regulations; Metal and Nonmetallic Mine Safety, Title 30, Code of Federal Regulations, and Commerce in Explosives, Title 26, Code of Federal Regulations.

(a) The explosive storage area shall be provided with perimeter fence, chain link or other approved type, not less than 6 feet in height plus extension arms with three strands of barbed wire. The storage area shall be provided with a gate which shall be secured with a chain and padlock.

The gate shall be locked at all times except when explosives are being removed or placed in the area.

(b) Minimum distance between a storage magazine and the perimeter fence shall be 25 feet.

(c) The area outside the perimeter fence for a minimum distance of 10 feet and the area inside the perimeter fence shall be kept clear of vegetation and all combustible matter.

(d) The storage area shall be well lighted during the hours of darkness. (MRD Ltr, 16 May 73, HST - 11, 30, 31 23 Apr 75)

1.34 STONE PROTECTION SOURCES (1965 MAY OCE)

(a) Sources of Stone Protection are located in Section 02380a.

(b) Stone Protection may be furnished from any of the above listed sources or at the option of the Contractor may be furnished from any other source designated by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer, subject to the conditions hereinafter stated.

(c) After the award of the contract, the Contractor shall designate in writing only one source or combination of sources from which he proposes to furnish Stone Protection. If the Contractor proposes to furnish Stone Protection from a source or from sources not listed, he may designate only a single source or single combination of sources for Stone Protection. Samples for acceptance testing shall be provided as required by Section: 02380a of the Technical Provisions. If a source for Stone Protection so designated by the Contractor is not approved for use by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may not submit for approval other sources but shall furnish the Stone Protection, from an approved source listed at no additional cost to the Government.

(d) Listing of a Stone Protection source is not to be construed as approval of all material from the source. The right is reserved to reject materials from certain localized areas, zones, strata, or channels when such materials are unsuitable for Stone Protection as determined by the Contracting Officer. Materials produced from an approved source shall meet all the requirements of Section: 02380a of the Technical Provisions of these specifications.

1.35 PROFIT

1.35.1 Weighted Guidelines

Weighted guidelines method of determining profit shall be used on any equitable adjustment change order or modification issued under this contract. The profit factors, expressed as percent, shall be as follows:

<u>Factor</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Weight</u>	<u>Value</u>
Degree of Risk	20		
Relative Difficulty of Work	15		
Size of Job	15		
Period of Performance	15		
Contractor's Investment	5		
Assistance by Government	5		

Subcontracting	$\frac{25}{100}$	Profit% _____
----------------	------------------	---------------

1.35.2 Values

Based on the circumstances of each procurement action, each of the above factors shall be weighted from .03 to .12 as indicated below. The value shall be obtained by multiplying the rate by the weight. The value column when totaled indicates the fair and reasonable profit percentage under the circumstances of the particular procurement.

1.35.2.1 Degree of Risk

Where the work involves no risk or the degree of risk is very small, the weighting should be .03; as the degree of risk increases, the weighting should be increased up to a maximum of .12. Lump sum items will have, generally, a higher weighted value than the unit price items for which quantities are provided. Other things to consider: the portion of the work to be done by subcontractors, nature of work, where work is to be performed, reasonableness of negotiated costs, amount of labor included in costs, and whether the negotiation is before or after performance of work.

1.35.2.2 Relative Difficulty of Work

If the work is most difficult and complex, the weighting should be .12 and should be proportionately reduced to .03 on the simplest of jobs. This factor is tied in, to some extent, with the degree of risk. Some things to consider: the nature of the work, by whom it is to be done, where, and what the time schedule is.

1.35.2.3 Size of Job

All work not in excess of \$100,000 shall be weighted at .12. Work estimated between \$100,000 and \$5,000,000 shall be proportionately weighted from .12 to .05. Work from \$5,000,000 to \$10,000,000 shall be weighted at .04, and work in excess of \$10,000,000 at .03.

1.35.2.4 Period of Performance

Modifications in excess of 24 months are to be weighted at .12. Modifications of lesser duration are to be proportionately weighted to a minimum of .03 for jobs not to exceed 30 days. No weight where additional time is not required.

1.35.2.5 Contractor's Investment

To be weighted from .03 to .12 on the basis of below average, average, and above average. Things to consider: amount of subcontracting, mobilization payment item, Government furnished property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.

1.35.2.6 Assistance by Government

To be weighted from .12 to .03 on the basis of average to above average. Things to consider: use of Government-owned property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.

1.35.2.7 Subcontracting

To be weighted inversely proportional to the amount of subcontracting. Where 80 percent or more of the work is to be subcontracted, the weighting is to be .03 and such weighting proportionately increased to .12 where all the work is performed by the Contractor's own forces. (KCD MAR 04)

1.36 SPECIAL SCHEDULING

The Contractor is alerted that a lead time of approximately 6-monthes may be necessary to fabricate and deliver the Centrifugal Submersible Pumps. Failure of the Contractor to investigate and plan the work will not be grounds for an extension of the Completion Time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

* * * * *

EXAMPLE

STATE OF MISSOURI

PROJECT EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE FOR EXEMPT ENTITY CONSTRUCTION

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

NAME OF EXEMPT ENTITY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (None required)

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER _____

PLEASE PROVIDE THE PROJECT LOCATION AND A BRIEF DESCRIPTION BELOW:

CONTRACT DATE _____

CERTIFICATE EXPIRATION DATE _____

Contractors are required to provide a copy of this project exemption certificate to their vendors.

This project exemption certificate does not allow contractors to purchase machinery, equipment, or tools used in fulfilling this contract, tax exempt.

Suppliers accepting this project exemption certificate are required to render to the contractor invoices bearing the name of the exempt entity and the project identification number.

An exempt entity that fails to revise the expiration date on this certificate as necessary to complete any work required by the contract will be liable for any sales tax determined due as a result of an audit of the contractor.

The Contractor shall provide this project exemption to all subcontractors purchasing construction materials for this project.

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED AGENT

EXHIBIT A

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01310

PROGRESS CHART

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers requirements for the Progress Chart, complete.

1.2 GENERAL

The purpose of these requirements is to assure adequate planning and execution of the work, to assist the Contracting Officer in appraising the reasonableness of the proposed schedule, to aid in evaluating progress of the work, and to serve as a basis for periodic progress payments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Progress Schedule; G, RE.

Document procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

The Progress Chart shall conform with CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Schedule for Construction Contracts". In preparing the Progress Chart, scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.2 SCHEDULED EARNINGS CURVES

In addition to the requirements mentioned above, the Contractor shall include with the Progress Chart, the scheduled earnings curves (time versus scheduled earnings). The curve shall be developed to reflect the scheduled earnings, in percentages, for the work scheduled for completion at any time. The curve shall be plotted on graph paper with the Contractor's earnings indicated on the vertical axis and a time scale by months on the horizontal axis. The result will be one "S" curve form which the scheduled progress can be evaluated at the end of each month. The graph will be revised each time there is a major revision in the Progress Chart.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)
-- End of Section --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor module, user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. The Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor
128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server
1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system
3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive
Compact disk (CD) Reader, 8x speed or higher
SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024 x 768, 256 colors)
Mouse or other pointing device
Windows compatible printer (Laser printer must have 4+ MB of RAM)
Connection to the Internet, minimum 56 BPS

Software

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000
Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer
Latest version of Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher
Electronic mail (E-mail), MAPI compatible
Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The Contractor will receive instruction from the Government on the use of QCS.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

The Government will provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor

as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail. The Contractor shall update the database for any additional subcontractors.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number with no numbers missing or duplicated. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C". All Contractor correspondence shall be forwarded in the original and three copies. If requested, the Contractor shall also forward an additional copy to a separate designated location. All copies provided shall be legible. Enclosures attached or transmitted with the correspondence shall also be furnished with the original and each copy. Each serial letter shall make reference to the contract name and contract number, and shall have only one subject.

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government an original and one copy, both signed, of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required

in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
03/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

- SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
- SD-02 Shop Drawings
- SD-03 Product Data
- SD-04 Samples
- SD-05 Design Data
- SD-06 Test Reports
- SD-07 Certificates
- SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
- SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
- SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data
- SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any

error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, all design extensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. Any "Information Only" submittal found to contain errors or unapproved deviations shall be resubmitted. The Contractor shall direct specific attention to any revisions on corrected submittals that have not been requested by the Approving Authority on prior submissions. **Caution:** The Contractor is cautioned that for each Contractor's resubmittal required beyond the initial submittal and one resubmittal for corrections required by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will assess Administrative Deductions in the amount of \$500.00 from the progress payments due the Contractor. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

In accordance with FAR 52.232-5, "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts", the Government will make progress payments to the Contractor based on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract. No payment will be made for materials and/or work when required submittal approvals for such materials/work have not been obtained or when "Information Only" submittals for related materials/work have been found to contain errors or unrequested deviations. Payment will not be made until the Government establishes that a submittal reflects the standards of quality required by the contract. The Contractor shall not invoice for materials and/or work associated with deficient submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Where materials are stock with the manufacturer, catalog data, including specifications and full descriptive matter, may be submitted as shop drawings. Catalog cuts or other descriptive data that depicts more than one model, size or type of equipment or that presents optional items shall be clearly marked to indicate the model, size or type of equipment proposed along with any proposed optional items. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked

and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. The Contractor shall not use red markings on submittals. Red markings are reserved for use by the Government. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations. Shop drawings submitted (including initial and final submittals) shall be reproductions on high quality paper with clear and legible print. Drawings shall generally be bordered a minimum of one inch and trimmed to neat lines and unless otherwise specified, the minimum scale shall be 3/8-inch to the foot. Shop drawings quality will be subject to approval. Each shop drawing, including catalog data, shall be identified with a title block including the name of the Contractor, contract number, name and location of project, and name of item of work or structure to which the shop drawing applies. Material fabricated or delivered to the site before approved shop drawings have been returned to the Contractor will be subject to rejection. NO CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION SHALL BE DONE FOR ANY ITEM REQUIRING SHOP DRAWINGS UNTIL ALL SHOP DRAWINGS FOR THAT ITEM HAVE BEEN APPROVED.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall complete and submit the forms to the Contracting Officer for approval concurrently with the Initial Project Schedule. In the event a Preliminary Schedule is submitted, forms addressing submittals related to activities on the Preliminary Schedule shall be submitted concurrently with the Preliminary Schedule. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project and submit a monthly update, unless another frequency is specified. For those contracts which require QCS, the updates shall be in accordance with Section 01312A. The Contractor is required to provide additional entries in the submittal register for all items requiring multiple submittals. The submittal register and project schedule shall be coordinated.

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Submittals dependent for approval on conditions, items, or materials included in separate, subsequent submittals may be returned without review pending coordination with all pertinent submittals. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days, unless specified otherwise, exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. The Contractor shall consider and allow for possible resubmittals. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

ENG Form 4025 shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows, unless otherwise specified in Divisions 1 through 16.

3.5.1 Procedures

3.5.1.1 Designer Review

For items to be reviewed by the designer, submittals shall be sent to the Kansas City District Office, addressed as follows, where distribution will be made to the appropriate reviewer:

US Army Engineer District, Kansas City
ATTN: EC-DS (Shop Drawing Coordinator)
Federal Building, 601 East 12th Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64106-2896

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of ENG Form 4026, five copies of ENG Form 4025, and five copies of the shop drawing information to the designer.

For each item submitted to the designer, one copy of the corresponding ENG Form 4025 and all shop drawing enclosures shall be submitted to the Area Office. For all military projects, an additional copy of all submittals related to fire protection/detection systems shall be submitted to the Fire Chief of the Installation.

3.5.1.2 Area Office Approval

For items which require review and approval by the Area Office, the Contractor shall furnish four copies of ENG Form 4025 and four copies of the shop drawing information to the Area Office.

3.5.1.3 Information Only

For Information only submittals, the Contractor shall furnish two copies of ENG Form 4025 and two copies of the submittal data to the Area Office.

3.5.1.4 Other Addressees

The Government will provide any mailing addresses not stated above to the Contractor.

3.5.1.5 Submittal Quantities

Submittal quantities, such as those for O&M Manuals, stated elsewhere in Divisions 1 through 16 shall govern over those in this section, should there be a difference. The number of copies of ENG Form 4025 shall remain as previously stated in this paragraph, "Procedures".

3.5.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason and benefits for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. If a benefit is cost savings, an estimate of such savings shall be included. When proposing a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that contract requirements have been reviewed to confirm that the variation, if approved, will be compatible with other elements of work. In addition to the normal submittal review period, an additional ten (10) calendar days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with proposed variations. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Where the review authority is designated to the Government, the Contractor is required to sign the certification on the ENG Form 4025 in the box beside the remarks block in Section I. Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the Government will assign action codes and sign in Section II as the approving authority. Two copies of each submittal will be returned to the Contractor, except for samples and O&M Manuals for which two copies of the transmittal form only will be returned to the Contractor.

3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contractor is required to sign the certification on the ENG Form 4025 in the box beside the remarks block in Section I and sign the approval action block in Section II as the approving authority. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe. Any submittal without a submittal classification and submittal reviewer identifier on the ENG Form 4288 is considered to be an information only submittal.

3.9 FIELD TEST REPORTS

Routine tests such as soil density, concrete field tests, pressure testing, etc., shall be delivered to the Quality Assurance Representative with the daily Quality Control Reports and shall be cross-referenced to the Quality Control Report for the day of the test(s).

3.10 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

-- End of Section --

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- | | |
|---|---|
| A -- Approved as submitted. | E -- Disapproved (See attached). |
| B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. | F -- Receipt acknowledged. |
| C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required. | FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply
as noted with contract requirements. |
| D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence. | G -- Other (<i>Specify</i>) |
10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

**ROUTING OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES
OF COMPLIANCE FOR APPROVAL**

(Used to route ENG Form 4025 with items attached. Not to become a part of the Contractor's record.)

1	TO:	FROM:	DATE
The attached items listed on ENG Form 4025 are forwarded for approval action.			
CONTRACT NUMBER		CONTRACTOR	
TRANSMITTAL NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION	
COMMENTS <i>(Attach additional sheet, if necessary.)</i>			
NO. OF ENCL.	TYPED NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE	
2	TO:	FROM:	DATE
COMMENTS <i>(Attach additional sheet, if necessary.)</i>			
NO. OF ENCL.	TYPED NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE	
3	TO:	FROM:	DATE
COMMENTS <i>(Attach additional sheet, if necessary.)</i>			
NO. OF ENCL.	TYPED NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE	
4	TO:	FROM:	DATE
The following action codes are given to items listed on ENG Form 4025.			
ACTIONS CODES			
A - APPROVED AS SUBMITTED. B - APPROVED, EXCEPT AS NOTED ON DRAWINGS. RESUBMISSION NOT REQUIRED. C - APPROVED, EXCEPT AS NOTED ON DRAWINGS.		D - WILL BE RETURNED BY SEPARATE CORRESPONDENCE. E - DISAPPROVED <i>(SEE ATTACHED)</i> F - RECEIPT ACKNOWLEDGED G - OTHER <i>(specify)</i>	
ACTION CODES TO BE INSERTED IN COLUMN G, SECTION I, ENG FORM 4025 <i>(Attach sheets, when required.)</i>			
ITEM NO. <i>(Taken from ENG Form 4025)</i>			
CODE GIVEN			
REMARKS			
NO. OF ENCL.	TYPED NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION Columbia Bottoms Pump Station						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01310	SD-07 Certificates														
			Progress Schedule	2.1	G RE												
		01356A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3													
		01780	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings		G RE												
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Warranty Management Plan		G RE												
			Warranty Tags		G RE												
			Final Clean-Up		G RE												
		02231	SD-04 Samples														
			Herbicide	2.1													
		02315N	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan	1.6.1	G GD												
			Dewatering work plan	1.6.2	G GD												
			Plan of Operations		G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.9	G RE												
		02316a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3	G RE												
			Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2	G RE												
		02370	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Erosion Control Plan	1.2	G RE												
			Erosion Control Plan	3.1	G RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION Columbia Bottoms Pump Station						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02370	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Layout	3.2.2	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Erosion Control Blankets	2.4	G RE												
			Equipment														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Materials														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Erosion Control Blankets	2.4													
			Erosion Control Plan	1.2	G RE												
			Erosion Control Plan	3.1	G RE												
			Construction Work Sequence	3.1	G RE												
			Schedule														
			Installer's Qualification	1.7	G RE												
			Seed	2.4.2	G ED												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.6.1.1													
		02380a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Bulk Specific Gravity of Stone and	1.4.1	G RE	E											
			Redesign														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Gradation Test	2.1.1.3	G RE	E											
			Evaluation Testing of Stone	2.1.1.1	G RE	E											
			Bulk Specific Gravity	3.3.1.1	G RE	E											
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Columbia Bottoms Pump Station																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02380a	Laboratory	2.1.1.1	G												
		02456a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Pile Driving	3.1.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1													
		02532A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials		G EC-G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.2	G EC-G												
		02631	SD-03 Product Data														
			Placing Pipe	3.3	G DF												
			Intake Screen		G DF												
			Detailed layout drawings		G DF												
			Supporting screen flow		G DF												
			performance data via a CFD (Computational Fluid Dynamics) analysis														
			Welders certifications		G DF												
			Evidence of a recognized ongoing quality assurance program		G DF												
			Detailed component specifications and catalog cuts as required		G DF												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Columbia Bottoms Pump Station																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02631	Detailed list of ALL VARIATIONS required from the original design, referencing appropriate sections of the specifications and locations on the drawings		G DF												
			Full installation reference list of at least 25 customers that includes the proposed equipment		G DF												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			'HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS'	2.4	G DF												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Resin Certification		G DF												
			Pipeline Testing	3.7	G DF												
			Determination of Density	3.6.5	G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Backwash System	2.5.10.2	G DF												
		02721a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.7	G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.5	G G												
			Sampling and Testing	1.5	G G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02731a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.6	G G												
			Sampling and Testing	1.6	G G												
			Density Tests	3.11	G RE												
		02821A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.1	G G												
		02921	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3	G G												
			Equipment	3.1.3	G G												
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8	G RE												
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.5.3													
			Delivery	1.5.1													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1													
			Topsoil	2.2	G RE												
			Quantity Check	3.5													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.3													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.5.1.1													
			Soil Amendments	2.3													
			Mulch	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION Columbia Bottoms Pump Station						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921	Soil Test	3.1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1	G ED												
			Topsoil	2.2													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G RE												
			Organic Material	2.3.3													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.7													
			Mulch	2.4													
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5													
			Pesticide	2.7													
		03101A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Inspection	3.3													
		03150A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Waterstops	2.4	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	G RE												
			Sealant	2.3	G RE												
			Waterstops	2.4	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Lubricant for Preformed	2.3.2													
			Compression Seals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		03150A	Field-Molded Type	2.3.3													
			Non-metallic Materials	2.4.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	G RE												
			Sealant	2.3	G RE												
			Waterstops	2.4	G RE												
		03200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcement	3.1	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3	G RE												
		03301a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete Mixture Proportioning	2.2	G GD												
			Batch Plant	3.1.2	G GD												
			Concrete Mixers	3.1.3	G GD												
			Capacity	3.1.1	G GD												
			Conveying Equipment	3.1.4													
			Placing Equipment	3.1.1													
			Tests and Inspections	3.7	G RE												
			Testing Technicians	3.7.1													
			RE														
			Concrete Transportation	3.7.1													
			Construction Inspector (CTCI)														
			Construction Joint Treatment	3.2.4	G RE												
			Curing and Protection	3.5	G RE												
			Cold-Weather Placing	3.3.4	G RE												
			Hot-Weather Placing	3.3.5	G RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION Columbia Bottoms Pump Station						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03301a	Finishing	3.4	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aggregates	1.3.1.1	G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Quality of Aggregates	3.7.2.3	G GD												
			Concrete Thermal Evaluation	2.3	G GD												
			Mixer Uniformity	3.7.2.13	G GD												
			Tests and Inspections	3.7	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cementitious Materials	2.1.1	G GD												
			Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials	2.1.4.1	G RE												
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.1.3.1	G GD												
			Other Chemical Admixtures	2.1.3.4	G GD												
			Membrane-Forming Curing Compound	2.1.4.2	G GD												
			Epoxy Resin	2.1.8	G RE												
			Latex Bonding Compound	2.1.7	G RE												
			Nonshrink Grout	2.1.6	G GD												
		05090a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.5	G DS												
			Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification	1.6													
			Inspector Qualification	1.7													
			Previous Qualifications	1.5.1													
			Prequalified Procedures	1.5.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05090a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Quality Control	3.2													
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication drawings	1.5.1	G G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop primer	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Class B coating	2.4													
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.1													
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			Shop primer	2.4													
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1													
			Nonshrink grout	2.3.2													
			Galvanizing	2.5													
			Welding procedures and qualifications	1.5.2.1													
		05300A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Deck Units	2.1	G G												
			Accessories	2.5	G G												
			Attachments	3.3	G G												
			Holes and Openings	3.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Deck Units	2.1	G G												
			Attachments	3.3	G DS												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION Columbia Bottoms Pump Station						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05300A	SD-04 Samples														
			Deck Units	2.1	G DS												
			Accessories	2.5	G DS												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Deck Units	2.1	G DS												
			Attachments	3.3	G DS												
		05500A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G G												
		05715	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Spiral Stair	2.1	G G												
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G G												
			Doors	2.1	G G												
			Frames	2.3	G G												
			Frames	2.3	G G												
			Accessories	2.2													
			Weatherstripping	2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G												
			Frames	2.3	G												
			Accessories	2.2													
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G												
			Keying system	2.2.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Columbia Bottoms Pump Station																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08710	SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key bitting														
		11288A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop and erection drawings		G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment Literature		G DF												
			Installation guide		G DF												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Inspections, and Verifications		G DF												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Compliance		G DF												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation guide		G DF												
		11310A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Equipment Installation	3.1	G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Sewage and Sludge Pump System		G G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11310A	Spare Parts		G DF												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing and Adjusting Equipment	3.3	G DF												
			Factory Witness Test		G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Sewage and Sludge Pump System		G DF												
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bracing	3.1	G DF												
			Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4	G DF												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bracing	3.1	G DF												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G DF												
		13110A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.3.9	G DF												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment		G DF												
			Spare Parts	3.9													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests and Measurements	3.5	G DF												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G DF												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13110A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Cathodic Protection System		G DF												
			Services of 'Corrosion Expert'	1.3.1	G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Cathodic Protection System		G DF												
			Training Course	3.6	G DF												
		13121N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Preengineered building	1.8.1	G DF												
			Anchor bolts	1.8.2	G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Preengineered metal building		G DF												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Factory color finish	2.6.2	G DF												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Building	1.8.2	G DF												
			Foundation loads	1.2.3	G DF												
			Anchor bolts	1.8.2	G DF												
			Purlins and girts		G DF												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Color Finish	2.6.2	G G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Preengineered Building	1.8.1	G DF												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION Columbia Bottoms Pump Station						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14602A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detailed Drawings	1.5.1.5	G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hoist Hook Assembly	2.2.2	G DF												
			Heat Treatment	2.2.2	G EC												
			Materials and Equipment	1.5.1.1	G DF												
			Hoist	2.1	G DF												
			Spare Parts	1.5.1.6	G DF												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Electrification System Tests	3.3	G DF												
			Acceptance Testing	3.4	G DF												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Hoist	2.1	G DF												
			Track Design	2.5.1	G DF												
			Jib Framework	2.6	G DF												
			Motor Controller	2.7.2	G DF												
			Electric Hoists	2.1.2	G DF												
			Trolleys	2.3	G DF												
			Wiring	2.7	G DF												
			Contact Conductors		G DF												
			Hoist Controls	2.1.1	G DF												
			Overcurrent Protection	2.7	G DF												
			Grounding	2.7	G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Columbia Bottoms Pump Station																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14602A	Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.6	G DF												
		15200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Pipe and Equipment	3.1.1	G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Qualifications	1.5	G DF												
			Welders		G DF												
			Waste Water Disposal	3.16	G DF												
			Assistance and Training	3.6.1	G DF												
			Delivery, Storage and Handling	1.7	G DF												
			Materials and Equipment		G DF												
			Installation	1.10.2	G DF												
			Pipe Schedule	1.6	G DF												
			Valve Schedule		G DF												
			Operator Schedule		G DF												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pipe Leakage Tests	3.14.3	G DF												
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.14.1	G DF												
			Pneumatic Tests	3.14.2	G DF												
			Valve Testing	3.14.5	G DF												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor's Installation		G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Piping and Appurtenances	3.2	G DF												
		15211N	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15211N	Air compressor		G DF												
			Air receiver	2.2	G DF												
			Desiccant air dryers	2.4	G DF												
			Desiccant	2.4	G DF												
			Pipe		G DF												
			Fittings		G DF												
			Valves	2.5.2	G DF												
			Pressure gages	2.5.3	G DF												
			Hangers and supports	2.5.4	G DF												
			Quick disconnect couplings	2.5.5	G DF												
			Filters	2.5.6	G DF												
			Strainers	2.5.7	G DF												
			Traps	2.5.8	G DF												
			Lubricators	2.5.9	G DF												
			Flexible connections	2.5.10	G DF												
			Dielectric unions	2.5.11	G DF												
			Hose reel assembly	2.5.13	G DF												
			Valve box		G DF												
			Identification labels for piping		G DF												
			Tubing	2.5.1	G DF												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air compressor		G DF												
			Air receiver	2.2	G DF												
			Aftercooler		G DF												
			Prefilter		G DF												
			Afterfilter		G DF												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Columbia Bottoms Pump Station																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15211N	Hydrostatic tests	3.3.2.2	G DF												
			Leak tightness tests	3.3.2.2	G DF												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding and brazing procedures	3.1.4	G DF												
			Welding procedure qualifications	1.4.1	G DF												
			Brazing procedure qualifications	1.4.2	G DF												
			Welder and brazer qualifications	1.4.3	G DF												
			Cleaning and flushing procedures	3.1.2.3	G DF												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Air receiver	2.2	G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Air compressor		G DF												
			Air dryer		G DF												
			Aftercooler		G DF												
			Prefilter		G DF												
			Afterfilter		G DF												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Posted operating instructions for air compressor		G DF												
			Posted operating instructions for air dryer		G DF												
		15401	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Welding pressure piping	1.4	G DF												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Columbia Bottoms Pump Station																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15401	Nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures	1.4.1	G DF												
			NDE personnel certification procedures	1.4.5.2	G G												
			Inspector certification	1.4.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Weld identifications	1.4.6.1	G DF												
		15730N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Field-assembled refrigerant piping	2.7.2	G DF												
			Control system wiring diagrams	1.5.2	G DF												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Room air conditioners	2.2	G DF												
			Air conditioners	2.3	G DF												
			Filters	2.4	G DF												
			Thermostats	2.3.10	G DF												
			Refrigerant piping and accessories	2.7	G DF												
			Coatings for finned tube coils	2.5	G DF												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Start-up and initial operational tests	3.8.3	G DF												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty	1.7.1	G DF												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Room air conditioners	2.2	G DF												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION Columbia Bottoms Pump Station						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15730N	Air conditioners	2.3	G DF												
			Filters	2.4	G DF												
			Thermostats	2.3.10	G DF												
			Refrigerant piping and accessories	2.7	G DF												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Room air conditioners	2.2	G DF												
			Air conditioners	2.3	G DF												
			Filters	2.4	G DF												
			Thermostats	2.3.10	G DF												
			Refrigerant piping and accessories	2.7	G DF												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Posted operating instructions	1.5.4	G DF												
		16261N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Schematic diagrams	1.5.1	G RE												
			Interconnecting diagrams	1.5.2	G RE												
			Installation drawings	1.5.3	G RE												
			Wireless system (Telemetry for remote pump controls)		G RE												
			(a). Schematic diagrams														
			(b). Interconnecting diagrams														
			(c). Installation drawings														
			(d). Site survey to verify location, line of sight & any obstructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Columbia Bottoms Pump Station																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16261N	SD-03 Product Data														
			VFD & SSRV controller		G RE												
			Wires and cables	2.3													
			Equipment schedule	1.5.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			VFD & SSRV controller Test														
			Performance Verification Tests	3.2.2													
			Endurance Test	3.2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation instructions	1.5.5													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			VFD & SSRV controller Factory Test Plan	2.5.1	G												
			Factory test results	1.5.6	G												
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3	G RO												
			As-Built Drawings		G RE												
			Nameplates	2.3	G RE												
			Material and Equipment	2.2	G RE												
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.16	G RE												
			Field Testing	3.10	G RE												
			Operating Tests	3.10.6	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		16370A	Material and Equipment	2.2	G RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3	G RE												
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3	G RO												
			As-Built Drawings		G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.2	G RO												
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G RO												
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.14	G RO												
			Field Testing	3.10	G RO												
			Operating Tests	3.10.8	G RO												
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G RO												
			Cable Joints	3.3	G RO												
			Cable Installer Qualifications		G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3	G RO												
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Interior Electrical Equipment		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Don Meier

TITLE AND LOCATION

Columbia Bottoms Pump Station

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415A	Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study		G RE												
			Manufacturer's Catalog		G RE												
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists		G RE												
			Installation Procedures		G RE												
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	G RE												
			Onsite Tests		G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Test Reports		G RE												
			Field Test Plan		G RE												
			Field Test Reports	3.20	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.4	G RE												

SECTION 01354

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR CIVIL WORKS

10/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents that adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of plant or animal communities; or degrade the environment from an aesthetic, cultural or historic perspective. Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, land, biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive materials; and other pollutants.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall provide environmental protective measures and procedures to prevent and control pollution, limit habitat disruption, and correct environmental damage that occurs during construction.

1.3.1 Protection of Features

This section supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984). The Contractor shall prepare a list of features requiring protection under the provisions of the contract clause which are not specially identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features, indicated specially on the drawings, in spite of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.3.2 Permits

This section supplements the Contractor's responsibility under the contract clause PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES to the extent that the Government has already obtained environmental permits. The contractor shall comply with the terms, and conditions of these permits. The contractor shall also comply with other environmental commitments made by the Government. Copies of permit terms and conditions as well as those other commitments made by the Government are included at the end of this section.

1.3.3 Special Environmental Requirements

The Contractor shall comply with the special environmental requirements included at the end of this section. These special environmental requirements are an outgrowth of environmental commitments made by the Government during the project development.

1.3.4 Environmental Assessment of Contract Deviations

The Contract specifications have been prepared to comply with the special conditions and mitigation measures of an environmental nature which were established during the planning and development of this project. The Contractor is advised that deviations from the drawings or specifications (e.g., proposed alternate borrow areas, disposal areas, staging areas, alternate access routes, etc.) could result in the requirement for the Government to reanalyze the project from an environmental standpoint. Deviations from the construction methods and procedures indicated by the plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will require an extended review, processing, and approval time by the Government. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Within 20 calendar days of Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operations. However, the Contractor shall furnish an acceptable final plan not later than 30 calendar days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed. Acceptance is conditional and is predicated upon satisfactory performance during construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the Environmental Protection Plan or operations if the Contracting Officer determines that environmental protection requirements are not being met. The plan shall detail the actions which the Contractor shall take to comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement, as well as the additional specific requirements of this contract. No physical work at the site shall begin prior to acceptance of the Contractor's plan or an interim plan covering the work to be performed. The environmental protection plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1.4.1 List of State and Local Laws and Regulations

The Contractor shall provide as part of the Environmental Protection Plan a list of all State and local environmental laws and regulations which apply to the construction operations under the Contract.

1.4.2 Spill Control Plan

The Contractor shall include as part of the environmental protection plan, a Spill Control Plan. The plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by the Emergency Response and Community Right-to-Know Act or regulated under State or local laws or regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

- a. The name of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
- b. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
- c. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.
- d. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.
- e. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.
- f. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity spill occurs. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

1.4.3 Recycling and Waste Minimization Plan

The Contractor shall submit a Recycling and Waste Minimization Plan as a part of the Environmental Protection Plan. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with the following recycling and waste minimization requirements:

- a. The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste materials at the source.

1.4.4 Contaminant Prevention Plan

As a part of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall prepare a contaminant prevention statement identifying potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site and intended actions to prevent accidental or intentional introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground. The Contractor shall detail provisions to be taken to meet Federal, State, and local laws and regulations regarding the storage and handling of these materials.

1.4.5 Environmental Monitoring

The Contractor shall include in the plan the details of environmental monitoring requirements under the laws and regulations and a description of how this monitoring will be accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Tree Protection

No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any tree(s) for anchorage unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such special use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection to prevent damage to the tree and other land and vegetative resources. Unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer, no construction equipment or materials shall be placed or used within the drip line of trees shown on the drawings to be saved. No excavation or fill shall be permitted within the drip line of trees to be saved except as shown on the drawings.

3.1.2 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Quarantined Considerations

The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all construction equipment at the prior job site in a manner that ensures all residual soil is removed and that egg deposits from plant pests are not present. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA Plant Protection and Quarantine (USDA - PPQ) jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements that may be necessary.

3.1.3 Soil Disposal Areas on Government Property

Soil disposal on Government property shall be made only in those areas designated on the contract drawings. Hazardous, toxic, and radiological wastes (HTRW) shall not be disposed of on Government property. Disposal operations shall be managed and controlled to prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby waters or wetlands. Disposal operations shall be developed and managed in accordance with the grading plan shown on the drawings or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Disposal of Solid Wastes

Solid waste is rubbish, debris, waste materials, garbage, and other discarded solid materials (excluding clearing debris and hazardous waste as defined in following paragraphs). Solid waste shall be placed in containers and disposed on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted in such a way as to prevent spillage and contamination.

The Contractor shall transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.

3.1.5 Clearing Debris

Clearing debris is trees, tree stumps, tree trimmings, and shrubs, and leaves, vegetative matter, excavated natural materials (e.g., dirt, sand, and rock), and demolition products (e.g., brick, concrete, glass, and metals).

- a. The Contractor shall collect trees, tree stumps, tree trimmings, shrubs, leaves, and other vegetative matter; and shall transport from Government property for proper disposal in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements. The Contractor shall segregate the matter where appropriate for proper disposal. Untreated and unpainted scrap lumber may be disposed of with this debris where appropriate.
- b. Excavated natural materials shall be placed in the designated area on the drawings.
- c. Demolition products shall be transported from Government property for proper disposal in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.

3.1.6 Disposal of Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes

Hazardous wastes are wastes as defined in 40 CFR 261, and as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous waste generated by construction activities shall be removed from the work area and be disposed in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, and shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location; precautionary measures against accidental spillage such as berming or other appropriate measures shall be taken. Hazardous waste shall be removed from Government property within 60 days. Hazardous waste shall not be dumped onto the ground, into storm sewers or open water courses, or into the sanitary sewer system.

3.1.7 Fuels and Lubricants

Fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills and evaporation. Lubricants and waste oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.2 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.2.1 Known Historic, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources

Known historic, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area are marked on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall install protection for these resources as shown on the drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during the contract.

3.2.2 Discovered Historic, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources

If during construction activities, items are observed that may have historic or archaeological value (e.g., Native American human remains or associated objects are discovered), such observations shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall prevent his employees from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.3 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters.

3.4 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES

The Contractor shall provide environmental protective measures and procedures to prevent and control pollution, limit habitat disruption, and correct environmental damage that occurs during construction.

3.5 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES

Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities. These techniques supplement the requirements of Federal, State, and local laws and regulations; and the safety requirements under this Contract. If any of the following techniques conflict with the requirements of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations, or safety requirements under this contract, then those requirements shall be followed in lieu of the following.

3.5.1 Particulates

Airborne particulates, including dust particles, from construction activities and processing and preparation of materials shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, disposal sites, borrow areas, and all other work areas free from airborne dust which would cause a hazard or nuisance.

3.6 INSPECTION

If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with contract requirements or Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, or permits, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action to correct the noncompliance. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action is taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

3.7 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed pollution control facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the Contract or for the length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.8 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

Contractor personnel shall be trained in environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel monthly.

The training and meeting agenda shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers, etc.), and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure

adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control. Anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants, shall also be discussed. Other items to be discussed shall include recognition and protection of archaeological sites and artifacts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(1997) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1996) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996)) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01354 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR CIVIL WORKS, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit and Section 401 Water Quality Certification attached to that Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile Elongation (%)	ASTM D 4632	50 Kg. min. 30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	25 Kg.. min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 0.0 inches by 2 inches when oak is used and 4 inches by 4 inches when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, rice, or from grasses such as byhalia, bermuda, etc., furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 14 inches by 18 inches. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose, shall have a minimum dimensions of 2 inches x 2 inches in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 3 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 3 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall not exceed 34 inches above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be

spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide and 4 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 4-inch by 4-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 18 inches deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall , paragraph be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 SEEDING.

3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance

Straw bale barriers shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged bales, end runs and undercutting beneath bales. Necessary repairs to barriers or replacement of bales shall be accomplished promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-half of the height of the barrier. Bale rows used to retain sediment shall be turned uphill at each end of

each row. When a straw bale barrier is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the bales and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 SEEDING.

3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance

Diversion dikes shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged diversion dikes and necessary repairs shall be accomplished promptly. When diversion dikes are no longer required, they shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 SEEDING.

3.4 INSPECTIONS

3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
03/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 20 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of

work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the Project Manager or someone higher in the Contractor's organization. Project Manager in this context shall mean the individual with responsibility for the overall management of the project, including quality and production. If the Project Manager and Project Superintendent are the same person, the CQC System Manager shall report to someone higher in the Contractor's organization than the Project Manager.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. Laboratory facilities shall be validated by the Corps of Engineers Material Testing Center (MTC). The Contractor shall incorporate all tests required by the contract (including systems commissioning and operating tests) to derive the above list of testing information which shall be presented in matrix form as part of the CQC Plan. This matrix shall be suitable for use by the Contractor and the Government as a checklist to control testing to be done on the contract. The Contractor shall coordinate any additional test submission or plan requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Systems with appropriate specialized specification sections if applicable.
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation. The Contractor shall provide a matrix of

Preparatory and Initial Inspections including specification reference paragraph, the name of the Definable Feature of Work, and spaces for date performed, results, and names of attendees.

- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.
- j. Contractor's plan for training all CQC personnel in the CQC System.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 2 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract, or a construction person with a minimum of 5 years experience in related work.

This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: materials technician. Except for materials technicians, these individuals shall be directly employed by the prime Contractor and may not be employed by a supplier or sub-contractor on this project. These employees shall be responsible to the CQC System Manager; shall be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; and shall have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals shall have no other duties other than quality control.

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
a. Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
	appropriate area

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or educational requirements, the CQC System Manager, Alternate CQC System Manager, and Superintendent shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors" within the past five years and shall be in possession of a valid certificate of instruction. If the individuals designated as CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager do not currently meet this training requirement, it is mandatory that the training be successfully completed within ninety calendar days of appointment to the positions of CQC System Manager and Alternate. The Contractor's CQC System Manager and Alternate may be appointed and serve fully in their capacities pending certification, providing all other qualifications are met. If the CQC System Manager or Alternate fails to successfully complete the training, the Contractor shall promptly appoint a new CQC System Manager or Alternate who shall then attend the next available course if he/she does not have a current course certification. The certification is valid for five years at which time retraining is required. If the Contractor needs this training, it will be provided by Government personnel after award of the contract. The cost for the training course shall be borne by the Contractor and will not exceed one hundred dollars (\$100.00) per course, per person. Payment shall be by check in advance of the training. The Contractor shall contact the Contracting Officer upon award of the contract to arrange for course participation.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. All contractor forms for submitting test results are subject to Contracting Officer approval.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are

approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance.

Verify required control inspection and testing.

- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase shall be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers validated testing laboratory or establish a validated testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and

comply with testing standards.

- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract. The Contractor shall maintain test logs of all tests performed by Specification Section and type of test.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Validation

The testing laboratory for aggregate, concrete, bituminous materials, soil, and rock shall be validated by the Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) for all tests required by the contract. The validation of a laboratory is site specific and cannot be transferred or carried over to a facility at a different location. Any and all costs associated with this validation shall be borne by the Contractor. If the selected laboratory fails the validation, the Contractor shall also be responsible for the costs of each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. The costs shall be the amounts on the MTC web site at the time the validation procedure is performed. Validation of a laboratory is not granted for the entire laboratory activity, but only of the specific procedures requested by the inspected laboratory. The inspected laboratory has full choice of the procedures to be inspected except that the Quality Assurance portion of ASTM E 329 and tests required by the contract are mandatory to be inspected.

a. Validation Procedures

Validation of a laboratory may consist of either an inspection or audit as defined herein. The MTC determines whether the laboratory will be inspected or audited. Validation of all material testing laboratories shall be performed by the MTC. Validation may be accomplished by one of the following processes:

1. Inspection. Inspection shall be performed by the MTC in accordance with American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740.
2. Audit. A laboratory may be validated by auditing if it has been accredited by the Concrete and Cement Reference Laboratory (CCRL) or AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) within the past two years in accordance with ASTM E 329. Audit shall be performed by the MTC. Inspection by MTC may be required after

auditing if one or more of the critical testing procedures required in the project specifications were not included in the CCRL or AMRL inspection report or if there is any concern that the laboratory may not be able to provide required services.

b. Validation Schedule

1. For all laboratories testing aggregate, concrete, bituminous materials, soils, and rock, a validation shall be performed at least every two (2) years, unless extended by the MTC.

2. All laboratories shall be revalidated at any time at the discretion of the Corps of Engineers when conditions are judged to differ substantially from the conditions when last validated.

c. Validation Process

If a validated laboratory is unavailable or the Contractor elects to use a laboratory which is not validated, the Contractor shall coordinate with the Corps of Engineers Material Testing Center (MTC) in Vicksburg, MS, to obtain validation and pay all associated costs. Point of Contact at MTC is Daniel Leavell, telephone (601) 634-2496, fax (601) 634-4656, e-mail: daniel.a.leavell@erdc.usace.army.mil, at the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Materials Testing Center
Waterways Experiment Station
3909 Halls Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199

The procedure for Corps of Engineers validation, including qualifications and inspection/audit request forms, is available at the MTC web site: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/mtc.htm>.

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements on the web site.

The Contractor shall coordinate directly with the MTC to obtain validation.

The Contractor is cautioned the validation process is complicated and lengthy, may require an onsite inspection by MTC staff, correction of identified deficiencies, and the submittal and approval of significant documentation. A minimum of 60 days shall be estimated to schedule an inspection/submittal and receive a validation. The Contractor shall be as expeditious and punctual as possible in his coordination and submittal activities with the MTC. The Contractor shall copy the Contracting Officer of all correspondence and submittals to the MTC for purposes of laboratory validation.

3.7.2.2 Laboratory and Testing Facilities

The Contractor shall provide and maintain all measuring and testing devices, laboratory equipment, instruments, transportation, and supplies necessary to accomplish the required testing. All measuring and testing devices shall be calibrated at established intervals against certified standards. The Contractor's measuring and testing equipment shall be made available for use by the Government for verification of their accuracy and condition as well as for any inspection or test desired pursuant to the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's

testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government. The location of the laboratory shall be convenient to the site such that test results are available prior to proceeding with the next sequential phase of the work.

3.7.3 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Government-contract laboratory designated by the Area Office.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or elsewhere in the contract, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional personnel including, but not limited to, those from the customer, or Owner, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final

acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy, both signed, of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. A Contractor Quality Control Report shall be prepared for each calendar day of the Contract. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.2 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.2.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.2.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs and their content shall be as shown on the drawings attached to this section. The signs shall be erected within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The data required by the safety sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Upon completion of the project, the signs shall be removed from the site.

1.3 HAUL ROADS AND BARRICADES

1.3.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon

completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

1.3.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.4 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.4.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power. The Contractor shall also provide a Port-A-Pot for the use of the Government and shall clean maintain it weekly. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office and Port-A-Pot shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

1.4.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.5 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

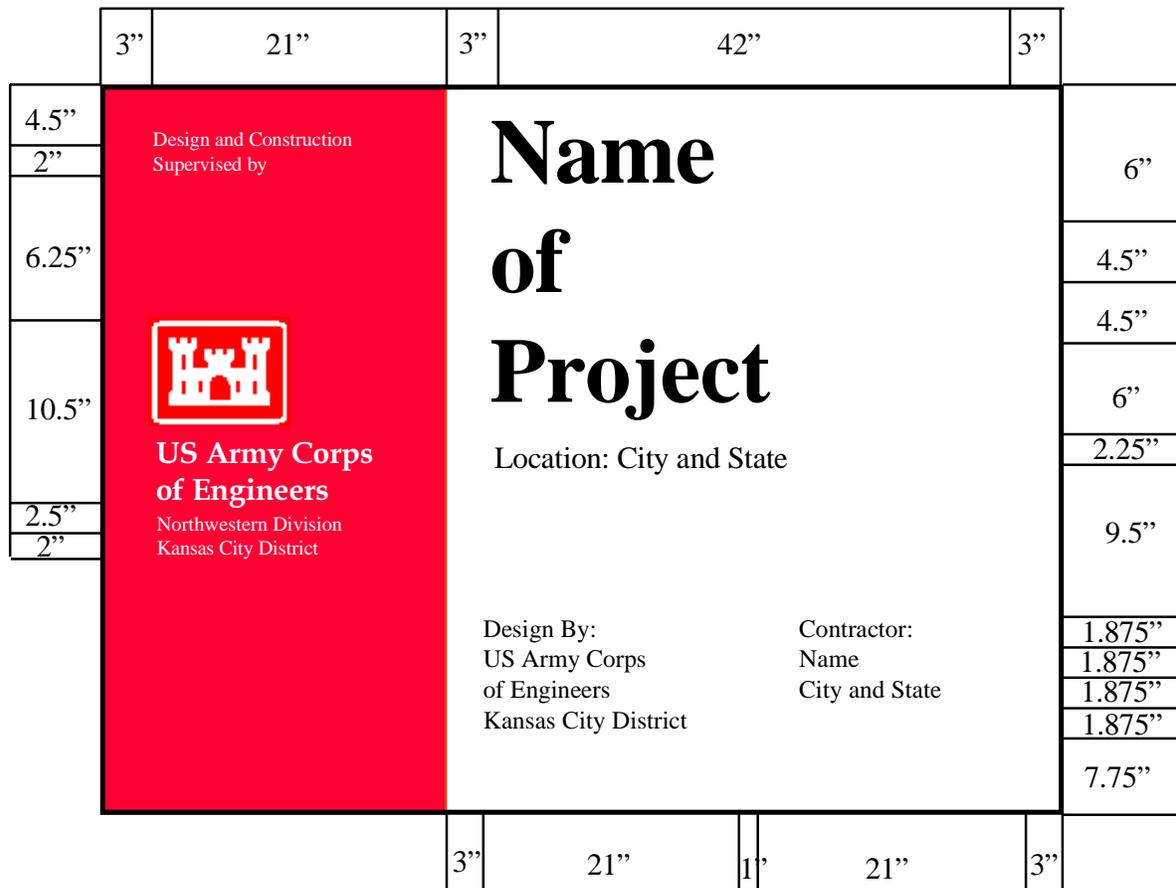
1.6 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

The graphic format for this 4'x 6' sign panel follows the legend guidelines and layout as specified below. The large 4'x 4' section of panel on the right is to be white with black legend. The 2'x 4' section of the sign on the left with the full Corps signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed Communications Red on the White background.

This sign is to be placed with the Safety Performance Sign (See Fig. 5d).



Legend Group 1: One to two-line description of Corps relationship to project
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvehca Regular
Maximum line length: 19"

Legend Group 2: Division\ District Name Placed below 10.5" Reverse Signature (6" Castle).
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Legend Group 3: One- to three-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 4: One- to two-line identification of project or facility (civil works) or name of sponsoring department (military).
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helveticia Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Cross-align the first line of Legend Group 4 with the first line of the Corps Signature (US Army Corps) as shown.

Legend Groups 5a-b: One- to five-line identification of prime contractors including: type (architect, general contractor, etc.), corporate or firm name, city, state. Use of Legend Group 5 is optional.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 21"

All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards

CONSTRUCTION SIGN (CORPS OF ENGINEERS DESIGN)

(Use with Fig 5c)

Fig. 5b

All Construction Project Identification signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer and shall conform to size, format, and typographic standards.

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75" High Density Overlay Plywood.

Sign graphics to be prepared on a white non-reflective vinyl film with positionable adhesive backing.

All graphics except for the Communications Red background with Corps signature on the project sign are to die-cut or computer cut nonreflective vinyl, pre-spaced legends prepared in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the background panel following the graphic formats shown.

The 2' x 4' Communications Red panel (to match PMS-032) with full Corps signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed on the white background identification of the District / Division may be applied under the signature with white cut vinyl letters prepared to Corps standards

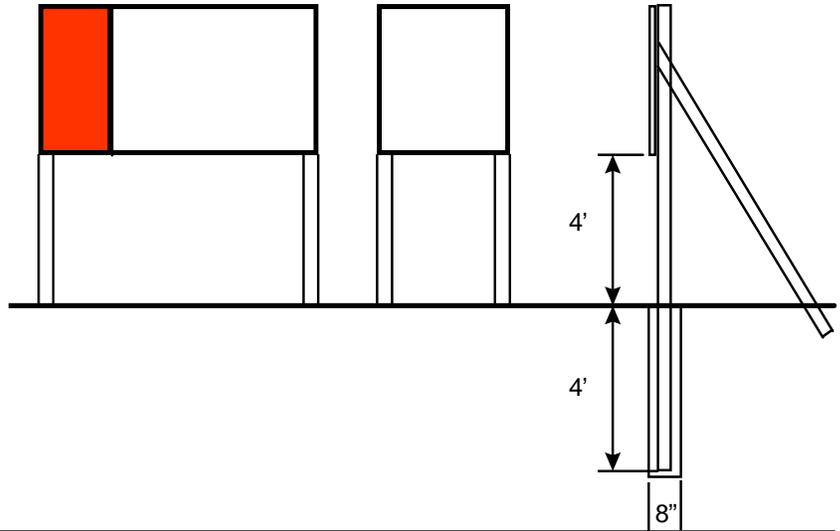
Drill and insert six (6) .375 T-nuts from the front face of the HDO sign panel. Position holes as shown. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face

Apply Graphic panel to prepared HDO plywood panel following manufactures instructions

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4" x 4" treated Douglas Fur or Southern Yellow Pine. No 1 or better. Post to be 12' long Drill six (6) .375" mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (5") back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4" x .375").

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4' hole. Local soil conditions and/or wind loading may require bolting additional 2" x 4" structs on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation shown.

Shown below the mounting diagram is a panel layout grid with spaces provided for project information. Photocopy this page and use as a worksheet when preparing sign Legend orders.



Construction Project Sign
Legend Group 1

- 1 _____
- 2 _____

Legend Group 2 Division/District Names

- 1 _____
- 2 _____

Legend Group 3 Project Title

- 1 _____
- 2 _____
- 3 _____

Legend Group 4 Facility Name

- 1 _____
- 2 _____

Legend Group 5a: Contractor/A&E

- 1 _____
- 2 _____
- 3 _____
- 4 _____
- 5 _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor/A&E

- 1 _____
- 2 _____
- 3 _____
- 4 _____
- 5 _____

Safety Performance Sign
Legend Group 1: Project Title

- 1 _____
- 2 _____

Legend Group 2: Contractor/A&E

- 1 _____
- 2 _____

Each contractor's safety record is to be posted on Corps managed or supervised construction projects and mounted with the construction project identification sign.

The graphic format, color, size and typefaces used on the sign are to be reproduced exactly as specified below. The title with First Aid logo in the top section of the sign and the performance record captions are

standard for all signs of the type. Legend Groups 2 and 3 below identify the project and the contractor and are to be placed on the sign as shown.

Safety record numbers are mounted on individual metal plates and are screw-mounted to the background to allow for daily revisions to posted safety performance record.

Legend Group 1: Standard two-line title "Safety is a Job requirement" with (8 od.) Safety Green First Aid logo.
Color: to match PMS 347
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Color: Black

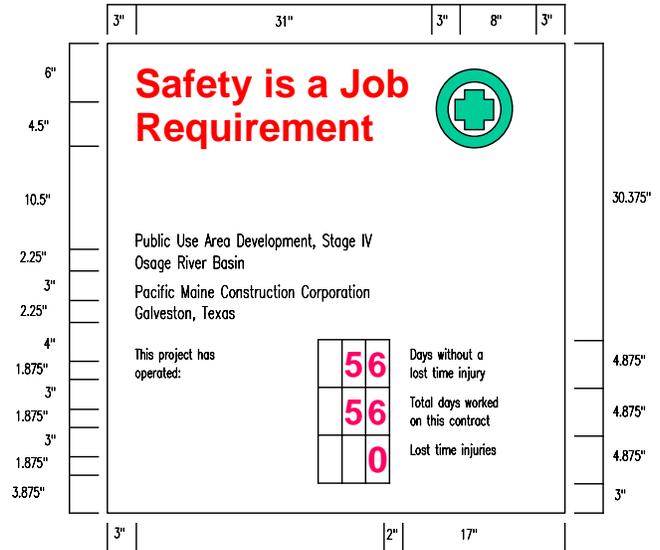
Legend Group 2: One to two-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract and name of host project.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 3: One to two-line identification: name of prime contractor and city, state address.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

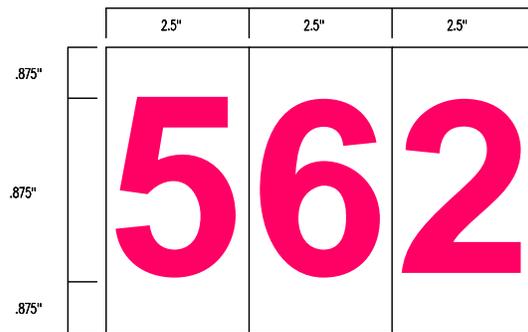
Legend Group 4: Standard safety record captions as shown.
Color: Black
Typeface: 12.5" Helvetica Regular

Replaceable numbers are to be mounted on white .060 aluminum plates and screw-mounted to background.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Regular
Plate size: 2.5" x .5"

All typography is flush left and rag right. Upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards.



Sign Type	Legend Size	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-02	various	4"x4"	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH/BK-GR



SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. **When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.** The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G, RE.

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of mylar drawings, and two sets of the approved red-line as-built drawings.

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G, RE.

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan; G, RE.

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G, RE.

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Clean-Up; G, RE.

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Monthly As-Built Review Meeting

A monthly as-built review meeting will be conducted during the construction project. Each member of the construction team will attend the meeting and provide information or documentation as required. The meeting will be conducted in a mutually agreed upon location. To minimize difficulty in coordinating schedules, efforts will be made for a standing meeting in the same location, at the same time, and on the same day of the week each month.

- a. The Government will chair the meeting and serve as the information conduit.
- b. The Government will provide an agenda for the meeting.
- c. The Contractor shall bring two updated CDs (or diskettes) to the meeting.
- d. The Contractor shall bring current redline drawings to the meeting.
- e. The Contractor shall display updated CADD as-built files on screen, demonstrating that CADD files match features on redline drawings, and making changes if necessary.
- f. The Contractor shall leave one CD (or diskette) with the Government. The Contractor shall have updated this copy to include any changes made during the meeting.
- g. The Contractor shall ensure that all design/construction and environmental drawings in the Bentley Microstation DGN file format, compatible with Ft. Leonard Wood's CADD system, follow the Release 1.8 of the Tri-Service CADD Standard, that an electronic copy of the above mentioned standard is furnished, and that all submittals are delivered on CD-ROM or 1.44 MB diskette.
- h. For features exterior to primary facilities, the Government shall ensure the design file, working units and Cartesian coordinates allow for graphics to be geographically located in the Universal Traverse Macerator (UTM) zone 15 datum.

1.2.1.3 Exterior Utility Systems

At intervals of 30 days from the time work is begun on new utility systems or on revising existing systems, as-built CADD files shall be submitted showing the condition of new and altered utility systems. The as-built exterior utility drawings shall show locations and elevations of all underground new and existing utilities encountered, including dimensions from permanent structures and/or survey locations. **The submittal requirements for as-built utility drawings shall be shown as separate activities on the Contractor-prepared network analysis.**

1.2.1.4 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise three (3) sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a daily basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means

of details and notes. **In addition, the Contractor shall indicate on the as-built drawings the brand-name, description, location, and quantity of any and all materials used which contain asbestos.** Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

i. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes, if provided, shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.5 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.6 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. **The Contractor will be provided a copy of the Tri-Service CADD standards to facilitate his efforts in the maintenance of design files.** The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

(1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be

colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

(2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN). Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of **3 mil, digital, erasable** 24-inch by 36-inch mylars, a sheet index showing sufficient planimetric data to indicate the geographical location of the project, and two sets of the approved red-line as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

e. Within 60 days after turning over the facility, the Contractor shall provide to the DPW as-built CADD files containing all of the red-line mark-ups incorporated and reflecting the completed as-built conditions of the project, including buildings, exterior utility systems, and all other features.

1.2.1.7 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this

contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy copies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	-----------------------	--	----------------------	------------

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in Section 00800. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was

accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.
2. Model and serial numbers.
3. Location where installed.
4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the time frames specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1). Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2). Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment

- (1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
- (2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

- a. Type of product/material_____.
- b. Model number_____.
- c. Serial number_____.
- d. Contract number_____.
- e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.
- f. Inspector's signature_____.
- g. Construction Contractor_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- h. Warranty contact_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- i. Warranty response time priority code_____.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
02231	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02315N	EXCAVATION AND FILL FOR STRUCTURES
02316a	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02370	SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02380a	SLOPE PROTECTION
02456a	STEEL H-PILES
02532A	FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER
02631	INTAKE PIPE SYSTEM
02721a	SUBBASE COURSES
02731a	AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE
02821A	FENCING
02921	SEEDING

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HERBICIDE

. Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or

made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01100, GENERAL for additional utility protection.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 PRUNING

Trim trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1 1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches.

3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.6.1 Saleable Timber

All timber on the project site noted for clearing and grubbing shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of off stations.

3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed. Refuse to be burned shall be burned at specified locations and in a manner to prevent damage to existing structures and appurtenances, construction in progress, trees, and other vegetation. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all Federal and State laws and regulations and with reasonable practice relative to the building of fires. Burning or other disposal of refuse and debris and any accidental loss or damage attendant thereto shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02315N

EXCAVATION AND FILL FOR STRUCTURES

06/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 698	(2000a) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE EM-385-1-1	(2003) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
----------------	---

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for excavation and backfilling for structures shall be a Lump Sum based on completed work performed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 698, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.3 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan; G, GD

Submit a detailed shoring, sheeting and bracing plan 10 days prior to the beginning of any excavation so supported. The plan for shoring, sheeting and bracing shall be prepared and certified by licensed professional engineer. The plan shall include drawings and design computations of the proposed shoring, sheeting, and bracing, and documentation, showing details of the coordination and approval of shoring, sheeting, and bracing by the applicable parties. Approval of the detailed plan shall be obtained from the Contracting Officer prior to starting the work. If necessary, the plan shall be modified as required to meet field conditions, and the modifications shall be approved prior to use.

Dewatering work plan; G, GD

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

Plan of Operations; G-RE.

Thirty (30) days prior to commencement of construction, the contractor shall submit for approval a Plan of Operations for accomplishing all backfill construction and for the location and construction of haul roads. This plan shall include but not be limited to the Contractor's proposed sequence of construction backfill items, and methods and types of equipment to be utilized for backfill operations, including transporting, placing, and compaction. This plan shall also include the names and addresses of the commercial testing laboratories which will perform the soil testing and inspection and describe how all required soils testing will be performed.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, RE

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.
- c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.
- d. Suitable backfill in the quantities required is available at the project site

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shoring and Sheet Piling Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheet piling and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

1.6.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.6.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected

by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and frozen, deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Backfill and Fill Material

Backfill materials consists of any impervious, random or drainage material placed proper sections as shown on the drawings.

2.1.4.1 Impervious Fill

This material shall consist of satisfactory impervious material classified as lean clay (CL), fat clay (CH), low plasticity silt (ML), and borderline clay and silt (CL-ML) in accordance with ASTM D 2487.

2.1.4.2 Random Fill

Random fill shall consist of any satisfactory materials and any silt, or sand. Random fill may consist of impervious fill, pervious fill, or a combination of them.

2.1.4.3 Drainage Fill

Drainage fill around pipes and structures shall consist of washed sand.

Sand used for drainage fill shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 03301 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS, paragraph Materials, subparagraph Aggregates.

2.1.5 Topsoil

Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

2.2 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those obtained from excavation from the Government borrow pit. The Government borrow pit is located within a haul distance of less than 1 miles from the work site. If the Government borrow pit is used, the Contractor shall perform clearing, grubbing, and stripping required for providing access to suitable borrow material. Dispose of materials from clearing and grubbing operations off Government property. Strip top 12 inches of soil material from borrow area and stockpile. After removal of borrow material, regrade borrow pit using stockpiled soil material to contours which will blend in with adjacent topography. Maximum side slopes shall be ten horizontal to one vertical. Excavation and backfilling of borrow pit shall ensure proper drainage.

2.3 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Riprap protection shall be conforming to these requirements for construction indicated in Section 02380a: SLOPE PROTECTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring bracing and sheeting where indicated. In addition to Section 25 A and B of COE EM-385-1-1 , include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

- b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.
- c. Allow for the abandonment of shoring and sheeting materials in place in critical areas as the work is completed. In these areas, backfill the excavation to the elevation indicated and remove the remaining exposed portion of the shoring before completing the backfill.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils, prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly.

3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall contact the Public Works Department for assistance in locating existing utilities.

3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Clearing and grubbing shall respect the requirements of Section 02231: CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be wasted. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath aggregate surfaced traffic areas, paved areas or concrete slabs.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with backfill and fill material and compact to the same density as the surrounding soils.

Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with backfill and fill material and compact to the same density as the surrounding soils. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.3.2 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.4.1 Subgrade for Aggregate Surfaced Areas, Pavements, and Shoulders

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.5 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.5.1 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for aggregate surfaced traffic areas, paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 8 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

3.5.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Heavy equipment for

spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

3.5.3 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.6 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained from on-site borrow indicated by the Contractor Officer.

3.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 18 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.8 COMPACTION

The backfill material shall be compacted as required below.

3.8.1 Structures

Compact backfill material by a traffic compaction of at least 6 passes of compaction equipment for each placed layer.

3.8.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for aggregate surfaced traffic areas, pavements, and shoulders shall be compacted to at least the percentage of laboratory maximum density shown in the following table for the specific depths below the surface of the aggregate surface course, pavement, and shoulders. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 6 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

Backfill and fill placements shall be compacted in 8 inch lifts. Each lift

of backfill shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials.

Depth Below
Aggregate Surface, Pavement,
and Shoulder Surface

Percentage of Laboratory Maximum Density Required

Depth Below surface	Inches	
	Cohesive Materials	Cohesionless Materials
8	90	95
12	85	90
16	--	85

3.9 TESTING

Testing of backfill, subgrade for aggregate surfaces traffic areas, pavements, and shoulders shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill and of each borrow area. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937, Drive Cylinder Method shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.9.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 200 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

3.9.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines. One test per 500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade for aggregate surfaced traffic areas, pavement and shoulder areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 100 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines. One test per 100 square feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade for aggregate surfaced traffic areas, pavement and shoulder areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.9.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 3,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each 500 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.9.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, borrow areas, and subgrade surface a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.9.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.10 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.10.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by

Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.10.2 Topsoil and Seed

Scarify existing subgrade. Provide 4 inches of topsoil for newly graded finish earth surfaces and areas disturbed by the Contractor. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading. Seeding shall comply to the requirements of Section 02921:
SEEDING.

3.10.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

-- End of Section --

APPENDIX

Boring Logs and Summary of Laboratory Test Results

DRILLING LOG			DIVISION NWK	INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO	SHEET OF 4 SHEETS 1	
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM			10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" SplitSpoon			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS			11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL			
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE			12. MANUFACTURE'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-1			13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN DISTURBED: 12 UNDISTURBED: 0			
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS			14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES 0			
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.			15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER 25.0			
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 61.5			16. DATE HOLE STARTED Apr 15, 03 COMPLETED Apr 15, 03			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0			17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE - ~ 421.0			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 61.5			18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
			19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR			
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g
	1		SANDY SILT - very fine, soft, dry, gray	N/A	N/S 0.0 5.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit using Quickgel by Baroid drill fluid
	2					
	3					
	4					
	5					
	6		SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL) - stiff, dry, grayish brown, horizontal layering of banded silts, sandy silt & lean clay		J-1 5.0 6.5	SPT-1 1 3/8" Splitspoon D-1.5' R-1.5' CO - Marquis 2 Warps old rope Blows 2, 6, 6
	7				N/S 6.5 10.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	8					
	9					
	10		SILTY CLAY (CL-ML) - medium stiff, damp, grayish brown		J-2 10.0 11.5	SPT-2 D-1.5' R-1.5' CO-Weaver 2 Wraps old rope Blows 5, 4, 4
	11				N/S 11.5 15.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	12					
	13					
	14					
	15				J-3 15.0 16.5	SPT-3 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 7, 7, 7
	16				N/S 16.5 20.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	17					
	18					
	19					
	20					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION NWK		INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO		SHEET 1 OF 4 SHEETS	
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM				10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" SplitSpoon			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS				11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL			
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE				12. MANUFACTURE'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-1				13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 12	UNDISTURBED 0
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS				14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES 0			
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.				15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER 25.0			
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 61.5				16. DATE HOLE STARTED Apr 15, 03		COMPLETED Apr 15, 03	
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0				17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE - ~ 421.0			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 61.5				18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
				19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR			
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g	
	1		SANDY SILT - very fine, soft, dry, gray	N/A	N/S 0.0 5.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit using Quickgel by Baroid drill fluid	
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6		SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL) - stiff, dry, grayish brown, horizontal layering of banded silts, sandy silt & lean clay		J-1 5.0 6.5	SPT-1 1 3/8" Splitspoon D-1.5' R-1.5' CO - Marquis 2 Warps old rope Blows 2, 6, 6	
	7						
	8						
	9						
	10		SILTY CLAY (CL-ML) - medium stiff, damp, grayish brown		N/S 6.5 10.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit	
	11						
	12						
	13						
	14						
	15				J-2 10.0 11.5	SPT-2 D-1.5' R-1.5' CO-Weaver 2 Wraps old rope Blows 5, 4, 4	
	16						
	17						
	18				N/S 11.5 15.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit	
	19						
	20						
	20				J-3 15.0 16.5	SPT-3 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 7, 7, 7	
					N/S 16.5 20.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit	

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION NWK	INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO	SHEET 2		
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM			10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" SplitSpoon			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS			11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL			
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE			12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-1			13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER- BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN DISTURBED 12 UNDISTURBED 0			
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS			14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES 0			
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.			15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER 25.0			
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 61.5			16. DATE HOLE STARTED COMPLETED Apr 15, 03 Apr 15, 03			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0			17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE -			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 61.5			18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
			19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR			
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g
	21		FAT CLAY (CH) - medium stiff, damp, gray		J-4 20.0 21.2	SPT-4 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 1, 3, 10
	22		SILTY SAND (SM) - medium stiff, wet, gray		J-5 21.2 21.5 N/S 21.5 25.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	23					
	24					
	25		SILTY SAND (SM) - very fine, dense, wet to saturated, gray		J-6 25.0 26.5	SPT-5 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 10, 19, 27
	26					
	27				N/S 26.5 30.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	28					
	29					
	30		PORLY GRADED SAND W/ SILT(SP-SM) - fine, dense, saturated, gray		N/S 30.0 31.5	SPT-6 D-1.5' R-0.0' Blows 15, 17, 29
	31					
	32				N/S 31.5 35.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	33					
	34					
	35				J-7 35.0 35.8	SPT-7 D-1.5' R-0.8' Blows 12, 16, 20
	36				N/S 35.8 36.5	No Recovery
	37				N/S 36.5 40.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	38					
	39					
	40					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION NWK	INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO	SHEET 3		
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM		10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" SplitSpoon		OF 4 SHEETS		
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS		11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL				
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE		12. MANUFACTURE'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750				
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-1		13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 12		
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS		14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES 0		UNDISTURBED 0		
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.		15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER 25.0				
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 61.5		16. DATE HOLE		STARTED Apr 15, 03		
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0		17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE -		COMPLETED Apr 15, 03		
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 61.5		18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %				
		19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR				
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g
	41		POORLY GRADED SAND W/ SILT (SP-SM)- fine, dense, saturated, gray, occasional lignite and wood fragments		J-8 40.0 41.0	SPT-8 D-1.5' R-1.0' Blows 13, 19, 18
	42				N/S 41.0 41.5 N/S 41.5 45.0	No Recovery Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	43					
	44					
	45					
	46		SILTY SAND (SM) - fine, medium dense, saturated, gray, 5-10% medium to coarse sand, occasional gravel		J-9 45.0 46.0	SPT-9 D-1.5' R-1.0' Blows 16, 15, 13
	47				N/S 46.0 46.5 N/S 46.5 50.0	No Recovery Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	48					
	49					
	50					
	51		POORLY GRADED SAND W/ SILT AND GRAVEL (SP-SM) - fine, medium dense, saturated, gray, occasional gravel		J-10 50.0 50.4 N/S 50.4 51.5	SPT-10 D-1.5' R-0.4' Blows 25, 17, 9 No Recovery
	52				N/S 51.5 55.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	53					
	54					
	55					
	56		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP) - medium to fine, medium dense, saturated, gray		J-11 55.0 56.0	SPT-11 D-1.5' R-1.0' Blows 8, 9, 12
	57				N/S 56.0 56.5 N/S 56.5 60.0	No Recovery Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	58					
	59					
	60					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION NWK	INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO	SHEET 4 OF 4 SHEETS		
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM			10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" SplitSpoon			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS			11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL			
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE			12. MANUFACTURE'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-1			13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 12	
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS			14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES		0	
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.			15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER		25.0	
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 61.5			16. DATE HOLE		STARTED Apr 15, 03	
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0			17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		-	
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 61.5			18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING		N/A %	
			19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR			
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g
	61		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP) - coarse to very fine sand, very dense, saturated, gray, graded coarse to fine		J-12 60.0 61.2	SPT-12 D-1.5' R-1.2' Blows 22, 33, 27
	62		NO REFUSAL B.O.H. Water encountered @ 25' BGS during drilling Backfilled w/ next cement grout tremied through 60' of drill rod to surface. Grout mixed by hand in barrell with shovel. 3 bags Portland type I cement used in backfill.		N/S 61.2 61.5	No Recovery B.O.H.
	63					
	64					
	65					
	66					
	67					
	68					
	69					
	70					
	71					
	72					
	73					
	74					
	75					
	76					
	77					
	78					
	79					
	80					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION NWK	INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO	SHEET 1 OF 3 SHEETS		
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM		10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" Splitspoon				
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS		11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL				
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE		12. MANUFACTURE'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750				
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-2		13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 9 UNDISTURBED 0		
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS		14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES 0				
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.		15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER				
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 46.5		16. DATE HOLE		STARTED Apr 15, 03 COMPLETED Apr 15, 03		
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0		17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE - ~ 421.0				
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 46.5		18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %				
		19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR				
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g
	1		SANDY CLAYEY SILT - soft, dry, gray-brown	N/A	N/S 0.0 5.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit using quikgel by baroid drill fluid
	2					
	3					
	4					
	5					
	6		SILT W/ SAND (ML)- medium stiff, dry to damp, gray brown		J-1 5.0 6.3	SPT-1 1 3/8" Splitspoon D-1.5' R-1.5' co-weaver 2 Warps old rope Blows 5, 4, 3
	7				N/S 6.3 6.5	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	8				N/S 6.5 10.0	
	9					
	10					
	11		LEAN CLAY (CL)- very fine, stiff, damp, brown		J-2 10.0 11.5	SPT-2 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 6, 6, 7
	12				N/S 11.5 15.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	13					
	14					
	15					
	16		LEAN CLAY (CL)- medium stiff, damp, brown to gray brown, alternating bands of silt & clay mixtures rootlets		J-3 15.0 16.5	SPT-3 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 3, 2, 4
	17				N/S 16.5 20.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	18					
	19					
	20					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION NWK	INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO	SHEET OF 3 SHEETS 2 SHEETS		
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM			10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" Splitspoon			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS			11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL			
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE			12. MANUFACTURE'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-2			13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN DISTURBED: 9 UNDISTURBED: 0			
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS			14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES 0			
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.			15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER			
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 46.5			16. DATE HOLE : STARTED COMPLETED Apr 15, 03 Apr 15, 03			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0			17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE -			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 46.5			18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
			19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR			
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g
	21		FAT CLAY - very soft, damp, gray-dark green gray		J-4 20.0 21.5	SPT-4 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 0, 1, 1
	22				N/S 21.5 25.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	23					
	24					
	25					
	26		POORLY GRADED SAND W/ SILT (SP-SM)- fine, medium dense, saturated, gray - dark blue gray		J-5 25.0 26.0	SPT-5 D-1.5' R-1.0' Blows 4, 10, 12
	27				N/S 26.0 26.5 30.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	28					
	29					
	30					
	31				J-6 30.0 31.0	SPT-6 D-1.5' R-1.0' Blows 14, 21, 17
	32				N/S 31.0 31.5 35.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	33					
	34					
	35					
	36		with a layer of coarse sand at top of sample POORLY GRADED SAND W/ SILT (SP-SM) - fine, dense, saturated, gray to dark gray		J-7 35.0 36.0	SPT-7 D-1.5' R-1.0' Blows 10, 19, 21
	37				N/S 36.0 36.5 40.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	38					
	39					
	40					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION NWK	INSTALLATION KANSAS CITY, MO	SHEET 3 OF 3 SHEETS		
1. PROJECT COLUMBIA BOTTOM			10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 7" Auger 1 3/8" Splitspoon			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) COLUMBIA BOTTOM, ST LOUIS			11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN (TBM or MSL) MSL			
3. DRILLING AGENCY COE			12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME-750			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number) D-2			13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN DISTURBED 9 UNDISTURBED 0			
5. NAME OF DRILLER MARQUIS			14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES 0			
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.			15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER			
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN 46.5			16. DATE HOLE STARTED: Apr 15, 03 COMPLETED: Apr 15, 03			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK 0			17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE -			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 46.5			18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
			19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR			
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth weathering, etc., if significant) g
	41				J-8 40.0 41.5	SPT-8 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 8, 19, 36
	42				N/S 41.5 45.0	Clean out 3 1/8" tricone roller bit
	43					
	44					
	45					
	46				J-9 45.0 46.5	SPT-9 D-1.5' R-1.5' Blows 15, 19, 26
	47		No Refusal B.O.H.			B O.H. Backfill with 2 bags of portland type I cement mixed with shovel in drum & tremied through 45' of drill rods from boh to surface topped with spoils.
	48					
	49					
	50					
	51					
	52					
	53					
	54					
	55					
	56					
	57					
	58					
	59					
	60					

COLUMBIA BOTTOM

Summary of Lab Tests

Sample No. Boring D-1:	Depth (feet)	Percent Finer by Weight			Particle Sizes Corresponding to Percentages of:						Atterberg Limits		
		Gravel >No.4 sieve	Sand No.4 - No.200	Silt & Clay < No.200 sieve	60	50	30	15	10	LL	PL	PI	
J-1	5.0 - 6.5	0.0	33.0	67.0						33.8	17.2	16.2	
J-2	10.0 - 11.5	0.0	4.4	95.6						28.4	22.6	5.8	
J-3	15.0 - 16.5	0.0	11.4	88.6									
J-4	20.0 - 21.2	0.0											
J-5	21.2 - 21.5	0.0	82.3	17.7	0.30	0.28	0.18	0.08	0.04				
J-6	25.0 - 26.5	0.0	85.8	14.2	0.23	0.21	0.19	0.15	0.12				
J-7	35.0 - 35.8	0.0	93.9	6.1	0.18	0.17	0.14	0.10	0.09				
J-8	40.0 - 41.0	0.0	94.2	5.8	0.47	0.40	0.22	0.06	0.03				
J-9	45.0 - 46.0	1.8	81.6	16.6	0.21	0.20	0.18	0.12	0.09				
J-10	50.0 - 50.4	15.3	75.8	8.9	1.50	1.20	0.90	0.60	0.50				
J-11	55.0 - 56.0	9.5	90.5	0.0	0.40	0.33	0.30	0.22	0.18				
J-12	60.0 - 61.2	9.8	85.6	4.6									
Boring D-2:													
J-1	5.0 - 6.3	0.0	26.0	74.0									
J-2	10.0 - 11.5	0.0	3.5	96.5						32.4	23.2	9.2	
J-3	15.0 - 16.5	0.0	2.1	97.9									
J-4	20.0 - 21.5	0.0											
J-5	25.0 - 26.0	0.0	92.3	7.7	0.30	0.27	0.22	0.16	0.10				
J-6	30.0 - 31.0	0.0	93.4	6.6	0.27	0.23	0.19	0.14	0.11				
J-7	35.0 - 36.0	0.1	93.7	6.2	0.21	0.20	0.16	0.14	0.10				
J-8	40.0 - 41.2	0.0	89.1	10.9	0.16	0.15	0.13	0.09	0.07				
J-9	45.0 - 46.5	1.2	95.7	3.1	1.20	1.00	0.80	0.50	0.40				

COLUMBIA BOTTOM

Soil sample Classification

Sample No.	Depth (feet)	Cc	Cu	ASTM Classification
Boring D-1:				
J-1	5.0 - 6.5			CL - Sandy lean clay
J-2	10.0 - 11.5			CL-ML - Silty clay
J-3	15.0 - 16.5			CL-ML - Silty clay
J-4	20.0 - 21.2			CH - Fat clay
J-5	21.2 - 21.5			SM - Silty sand
J-6	25.0 - 26.5	2.7	7.5	SM - Silty sand
J-7	35.0 - 35.8	1.3	1.9	SP-SM - Poorly graded sand with silt
J-8	40.0 - 41.0	1.2	2.0	SP-SM - Poorly graded sand with silt
J-9	45.0 - 46.0	3.4	15.7	SM - Silty sand
J-10	50.0 - 50.4	1.7	2.3	SP-SM - Poorly graded sand with silt and gravel
J-11	55.0 - 56.0	1.1	3.0	SP - Poorly graded sand
J-12	60.0 - 61.2	1.3	2.2	SP - Poorly graded sand
Boring D-2:				
J-1	5.0 - 6.3			ML - Silt with sand
J-2	10.0 - 11.5			CL - Lean clay
J-3	15.0 - 16.5			CL - Lean clay
J-4	20.0 - 21.5			CH - Fat clay
J-5	25.0 - 26.0	1.6	3.0	SP-SM - Poorly graded sand with silt
J-6	30.0 - 31.0	1.2	2.5	SP-SM - Poorly graded sand with silt
J-7	35.0 - 36.0	1.2	2.1	SP-SM - Poorly graded sand with silt
J-8	40.0 - 41.2	1.5	2.3	SP-SM - Poorly graded sand with silt
J-9	45.0 - 46.5	1.3	3.0	SP - Poorly graded sand

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
06/03

PART 1 GENERAL - This section of the specifications pertain to utilities. Backfilling of the pump station shall be in accordance with SECTION 2315n EXCAVATION AND FILL FOR STRUCTURES.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994; R 2001) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment shall be based on completed work performed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

1.2.1 Trench Excavation

Trench excavation shall be the number of linear feet measured along the centerline of the trench and excavated to the depths and widths specified for the particular size of pipe. No increase shall be made for the extra width required at manholes and similar structures. Payment for trench excavation, as so measured, shall constitute full payment for excavation and backfilling, including specified overdepth except in unstable trench bottoms. Unstable trench bottoms shall be replaced by select granular material or flowable fill and paid for as specified below. Trench excavation shall also include the additional width at manholes and similar structures, the furnishing, placing and removal of sheeting and bracing, pumping and bailing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

1.2.2 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall be measured in place as the actual cubic yards replacing wet or unstable material in trench bottoms in authorized overdepth areas. The unit price shall include furnishing and placing the granular material, excavation and disposal of unsatisfactory material, and additional requirements for sheeting and bracing, pumping, bailing, cleaning, and other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment for select granular material will be made in addition to the bid price for trench excavation.

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests; G, RE
Testing of Backfill Materials; G, RE

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 2 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be

identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 2 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.5 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.6 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 1 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.7 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1/2 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.3 Detection Wire For Non-Metalic Piping

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum diameter of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site or shall be disposed of on site at a location approved by the Contracting officer. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 2 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 6 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper

grade with select granular material or initial backfill material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory, unsatisfactory, and wasted materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer].

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified. Place flowable fill in location shown on plans. Refer to flowable fill specifications in SECTION 03301A CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and mechanically compacted to at least 100% of maximum dry density for cohesionless materials, and at least 95% of maximum dry density for cohesive materials. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 3.5 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe. Flowable fill shall be placed in location shown on plans. Refer to flowable fill specifications in SECTION 03301A CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS.

3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 36 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.3 Petroleum Distribution Lines

It is the Contractor's sole responsibility to notify each petroleum company at least 72-hours in advance of beginning any excavation or installation

activities within 10 feet of the existing petroleum pipelines. Points of contact for the petroleum companies are as follow.

ST. LOUIS PIPELINE COMPANY
Donald K. Hopgood
Box 153
Hartford, IL 62048
Office Phone: (618)-251-4701
Office Facsimile: (618)-251-4703

EQUILON (SHELL OIL) PIPELINE COMPANY
Jim Johnson
Box 128
Roxana, IL 62084
Office Phone: (618)-254-9044, or (618)-255-2925
Office Facsimile: (618)-254-9806
Mobile Phone: (618)-791-8187
Pager: 1-(800)-443-7243

3.3.4 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 100 feet of installation shall be performed. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 ASTM D 2167 ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes equal to and larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02370

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 648	(1998c) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 1248	(1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1682	Tensile Strength and % Strength Retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure in Xenon Arc Weatherometer
ASTM D 1777	(1996) Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 3776	(1996) Mass per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(1989) Burst Strength of Knitted Goods: Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(1992) Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double Head Method)
ASTM D 4355	(1992) Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(1998; R 1996e1) Index Puncture Resistance

of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products

ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Prior to commencing land disturbing activities within the project site, the contractor shall submit an erosion control plan to the contracting officer for review and approval. Erosion and Sedimentation Control shall consist of but not be limited to furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching and miscellaneous related work, within project construction limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL, Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES, and Section 02921 SEEDING.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.3.1 Erosion Control Blankets

Payment for the erosion control blankets shall be a lump sum based on completed work performed in accordance with the approved erosion control plan. No measurement for payment shall be made for fine grading, trenching or other miscellaneous materials necessary for placement of the erosion control blankets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erosion Control Plan; G, RE

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout; G, RE

Scale drawings defining areas to receive recommended materials as required by federal, state or local regulations.

SD-03 Product Data

Erosion Control Blankets; G, RE

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used for the application of erosion control materials.

SD-04 Samples

Materials

Erosion control blankets; 6 inch square.

SD-06 Test Reports

Erosion Control Blankets

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

Erosion Control Plan; G, RE
Construction Work Sequence Schedule; G, RE

Erosion control plan. Construction sequence schedule.

Installer's Qualification; G, RE

The installer's company name and address; training and experience and or certification.

Seed; G, ED

Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions;

Instruction for year-round care of installed material. The

Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty.

- a. Erosion control blankets and geotextile fabric shall be furnished in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.
- b. Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

1.8 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED PLASTIC

Recycled plastic shall contain a minimum 85 percent of recycled post-consumer product. Recycled material shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member, according to ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 1248. The components shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene. The material shall consist of a minimum 75 percent plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminants such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain a maximum 3 percent air voids and shall be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.2.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.2.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: a minimum 9 to a maximum 15 percent moisture, and between a minimum 4.5 to a maximum 6.0 pH.

2.2.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.2.5 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.6 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.2.7 Mulch Control Netting

Mulch control netting may be constructed of lightweight recycled plastic, cotton, or paper or organic fiber. The recycled plastic shall be a woven or nonwoven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester containing stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fabric resistant to deterioration from UV, and with the following properties:

- a. Minimum grab tensile strength (TF 25 #1/ASTM D 4632), 180 pounds.
- b. Minimum Puncture (TF 25 #4/ASTM D 3787), 75 psi in the weakest direction.
- c. Apparent opening sieve size of a minimum 40 and maximum 80 (U.S. Sieve Size)..
- d. Minimum Trapezoidal tear strength (TF 25 #2/ASTM D 4533), 50 pounds.

2.3 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

Geotextile fabrics shall be woven of polypropylene filaments formed into a stable network so that the filaments retain their relative position to each other. Sewn seams shall have strength equal to or greater than the geotextile itself. Fabric shall be installed to withstand maximum velocity flows as recommended by the manufacturer. The geotextile shall conform to

the following minimum average roll values:

Property	Performance	Test Method
Weight		ASTM D 3776
Thickness		ASTM D 1777
Permeability		ASTM D 4491
Abrasion Resistance, Type (percent strength retained)	58 percent X 81 percent	ASTM D 3884
Tensile Grab Strength	1,467 N X 1, 933 N	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15percent X 20percent	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength	5,510 kN/m ²	ASTM D 3787
Puncture Strength	733 N	ASTM D 4833
Trapezoid Tear	533 N X 533 N	ASTM D 4533
Apparent Opening Size	40 US Std Sieve	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance @ 500 hrs	90 percent	ASTM D 4355

2.4 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

2.4.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type IX (Turf Reinforcement Mat)

Permanent erosion control/turf reinforcement mat is constructed of 100 percent coconut fiber stitch bonded between a heavy duty UV stabilized bottom net, and a heavy duty UV stabilized cusped (crimped) middle netting overlaid with a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The cusped netting forms prominent closely spaced ridges across the entire width of the mat. The three nettings are stitched together on 1.5 inch centers with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three dimensional structure. The following list contains further physical properties of the turf erosion control mat.

Property	Test Method	Value	Units
Ground Cover	Image Analysis	93	percent
Thickness	ASTM D 1777		0.63 in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D 3776		0.92 lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 5035		480 lb/ft
Elongation	ASTM D 5035		percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 5035		960 lb/ft
Elongation	ASTM D 5035	31	percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1682		177 lbs
Elongation	ASTM D 1682	22	percent
Resiliency	ASTM D 1777	greater than 80	percent
UV Stability*	ASTM D 4355		151 lbs
		86	percent
Color(permanent net)		UV Black	
Porosity(permanent net)Calculated		greater than 95	percent
Minimum Filament Measured Diameter (permanent net)			0.03 in

NOTE 1: *ASTM D 1682 Tensile Strength and percent Strength Retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure in Xenon-Arc Weatherometer

Property	Test Method	Value	Units
----------	-------------	-------	-------

NOTE 2: Photodegradable life a minimum of 36 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 1:1 gradient.

2.4.2 Seed

2.4.2.1 Seed Classification

SEED TYPE, MIXTURE, AND QUALITY SHALL CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 02921 "SEEDING".

2.4.3 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall submit a construction work sequence schedule, with the erosion control plan a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures. Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, a revised construction schedule shall be submitted for approval. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL, prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Soil Test

Soil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for

determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

3.2.2 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material shall be submitted for approval.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Seeding

When seeding is required prior to installing mulch on synthetic grid systems the Contractor shall verify that seeding will be completed in accordance with Sections 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL and 02921 "Seeding".

3.3.2 Turf Reinforcement Mat

a. Turf Reinforcement Mats shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of turf reinforcement mats shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, a trench shall be located at the uphill termination. The turf reinforcement mat shall be stapled to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

c. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the turf reinforcement mat shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use.

3.5 WATERING SEED

Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be minimized.

3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information shall be furnished, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Document --

SECTION 02380A

SLOPE PROTECTION
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 295	(1998) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM D 4992	(1994el) Evaluation of Rock to be Used for Erosion Control
ASTM D 5312	(1992) Evaluation of Durability of Rock for Erosion Control Under Freezing and Thawing Conditions
ASTM D 5313	(1992; R 1997) Evaluation of Durability of Rock for Erosion Control Under Wetting and Drying Conditions
ASTM E 548	(1994el) General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 148	(1969) Method of Testing Stone for Expansive Breakdown on Soaking in Ethylene Glycol
---------------	--

1.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]1.2.1 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Layer

1.2.1.1 Graded Stone

- a. Payment will be made for costs associated with the graded stone

satisfactory placed, which includes furnishing all material, equipment, and labor; placing the stone, including overbank paving and stone fills; dressing of subgrade; and performing other work incidental thereto.

b. Graded stone will be measured for payment based upon the quantities of stone satisfactory placed.

c. Unit of measure: ton.

1.2.2 Reworking and Utilizing Existing Stone Materials

1.2.2.1 Payment

Payment for reworking existing stone materials and utilizing existing stone in lieu of required materials from off-site sources will be paid for separately from construction utilizing materials obtained from off-site sources. Specifications pertaining to construction with existing onsite materials are included in Section for Site Preparation.

1.2.2.2 Measurement

Reworking and Utilizing Existing Stone Materials will be measured for payment based upon cubic yards of re-usable stone.

1.2.2.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic yards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Bulk Specific Gravity of Stone and Redesign; G-RE, EC-GD

If the Contractor proposes to utilize stone having a specific gravity outside of the specific design range, and as a result thereof, the Government provides the Contractor with a redesign, then, within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of the Government's redesign, submit a formal proposal to perform the work in accordance with the redesign. The submittal shall include a statement of the direct savings to the Government and a tabulation in the form of a revised BIDDING SCHEDULE showing unchanged unit prices for the revised quantities.

SD-06 Test Reports

Gradation Test; G-RE, EC-GD

Submit the gradation tests using the GRADATION TEST DATA SHEET enclosed at end of this section for riprap or stone.

Evaluation Testing of Stone; G-RE, EC-GD

Quality test on the stone in accordance with PART 2 paragraph EVALUATION TESTING OF STONE shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Prior to delivery of such material to the worksite, submit a copy of the laboratory inspection report along with actions taken to correct deficiencies. Submit a copy of the test reports.

Bulk Specific Gravity G-RE, EC-GD

At least 120 calendar days in advance of shipment of stone to the work site, submit a copy of bulk specific gravity test results for each gradation range of stone proposed to be furnished. The information shall be furnished prior to preparation of pre-production demonstration stockpiles.

SD-07 Certificates

Laboratory; G

Submit a copy of the documents, provided by the Materials Testing Center (MTC) at CEWES, that validates that the laboratory can perform the required tests. The individual tests shall be listed for which the validation covers along with the date of the inspection.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Bulk Specific Gravity of Stone and Redesign

1.4.1.1 Modification of Specified Design Range of Bulk Specific Gravity

If the Contractor, after award of the Contract, requests approval of stone from a source(s) which has a range of bulk specific gravity (SSD), whose limits are lower or higher than the specified design range of 2.5 to 2.9 as specified in paragraph MATERIAL QUALITY, consideration will be given to revising the project design through modification of the design range under the following conditions:

- a. The modification of the specified design range will result in a savings to the Government. Such savings shall not be subject to Contract Clause VALUE ENGINEERING-CONSTRUCTION of Section 00700 CONTRACT CLAUSES.
- b. Only one (1) such proposal for modification will be allowed. In addition, the required completion time shall not be extended more than thirty (30) calendar days as a result of redesign for any reason, including acts of the Government.
- c. The modified design range of bulk specific gravity (SSD) to be used shall not have a lower limit of less than 2.30 nor higher than 3.50 .
- d. The stone sections of the required structure are to be redesigned by the Government. Such redesign will be based upon the Contractor's proposed modifications to the specified design range of bulk specific gravity (SSD) and will include any required revisions to allowable tolerances. Only one such redesign will be made. A charge of \$5,000 will be assessed the Contractor whether the redesign is used or not.

(1) The above redesign will be made upon written request from the Contractor. The request shall state the proposed modified design range of bulk specific gravity (SSD). With the request, the Contractor shall submit records of laboratory tests performed on the proposed stone source(s) indicating the range of bulk specific gravity (SSD) of the stone source(s). The laboratory tests shall have been performed by a Government validated commercial laboratory.

(2) The Government shall be allowed a period of twenty-one (21) calendar days after receipt of the request to make the redesign. The redesign will be made based upon the lower limit of the proposed modified design range of bulk specific gravity (SSD) furnished.

(3) Upon completion of the redesign it will be furnished to the Contractor, including revised estimated quantities for the BIDDING SCHEDULE, based upon the average bulk specific gravity (SSD) of the proposed modified design.

(4) Upon receipt of the redesign, the Contractor shall make a proposal to modify the allowable range.

e. Any proposal to modify the specified design range shall be submitted within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of the Government's redesign and shall include a statement as to the savings which will result from the modification. If a formal proposal is not submitted within the time limit, the work shall be performed in accordance with the specified design, in which case the Contractor shall not be allowed to use stone having a bulk specific gravity (SSD) less than the specified design range.

f. The statement of savings shall be in the form of a proposed revised BIDDING SCHEDULE showing unchanged unit prices for the revised quantities.

g. If the Contractor elects to perform the work in accordance with the redesign, the estimated quantities to be shown in the BIDDING SCHEDULE will be the quantities derived from the Government's redesign. See the above paragraph REVISION OF BIDDING SCHEDULE QUANTITIES.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

The finished surface and stone layer thickness shall not deviate from the lines and grades shown by more than the tolerances listed below. Tolerances are measured perpendicular to the indicated neatlines. Extreme limits of the tolerances given shall not be continuous in any direction for more than five (5) times the nominal stone dimension nor for an area greater than 100 square feet of the structure surface.

NEATLINE TOLERANCES

MATERIAL	ABOVE NEATLINE inches	BELOW NEATLINE inches
Bank protection	6	3

The intention is that the work shall be built generally to the required elevations, slope and grade and that the outer surfaces shall be even and

present a neat appearance. Placed material not meeting these limits shall be removed or reworked as directed by the Contracting Officer. Payment will not be made for excess material which the Contracting Officer permits to remain in place.

1.6 TERMINOLOGY

1.6.1 Standard Drawings

Details of various types of structures in general use on the river bank are shown on standard drawings forming a part of these specifications.

1.6.2 Graded Stone

Graded Stone is defined as material with gradations that are produced by the mining technique and minimal additional processing other than the use of a skeleton bucket or a bar grizzly. The gradation band have more fines than riprap and have gradations with top size up to 1,200 lbs. and could be classified as being well graded.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE

2.1.1 General

2.1.1.1 Evaluation Testing of Stone

If the Contractor proposes to furnish stone from an unlisted source, the Contractor shall have evaluation tests performed on stone samples collected from the proposed source. The quarry investigation shall be performed by a registered geologist or registered engineer. The tests to which the stone shall be subjected include petrographic examination (ASTM C 295), unit weight, absorption (ASTM C 127), resistance of stone to freezing and thawing (ASTM D 5312), and if argillaceous limestone and sandstone are used, resistance to wetting and drying (ASTM D 5313).

The laboratory to perform the required testing shall be validated based on compliance with ASTM E 548 and relevant paragraphs of ASTM D 3740, and no work requiring testing shall be permitted until the laboratory has been inspected and validated. The first inspection of the facilities shall be at the expense of the Government and any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

a. Bulk Specific Gravity Range. All stone shall have a minimum bulk specific gravity, saturated surface dry (SSD), of 2.50 based upon water having a unit weight of 62.4 pounds per cubic foot. The method of test for bulk specific gravity (SSD) shall be ASTM C 127.

b. Unit Weight and Absorption. Stone shall weigh more than 155 pounds per cubic foot. The stone shall have an absorption less than 2 percent unless other tests and service records show that the stone is satisfactory. The method of test for unit weight and absorption shall be ASTM C 127, except the unit weight shall be calculated in accordance with Note No. 5 using bulk specific gravity, saturated surface dry.

c. Petrographic Examination. Stone shall be evaluated in accordance with ASTM C 295 which shall include information required by ASTM D 4992,

paragraph 10. COE CRD-C 148 shall be used to perform Ethylene glycol tests required on rocks containing smectite as specified in ASTM D 4992 and on samples identified to contain swelling clays.

d. Resistance to Freezing and Thawing. Stone shall have a maximum loss of 10 percent after the number of cycles specified in ASTM D 5312, Figure 1, when determining the durability of stone when subjected to freezing and thawing in accordance with ASTM D 5312, except the surface area of one side of the sample shall be between 144 square inches and 2304 square inches.

e. Resistance of Rock to Wetting and Drying. Stone shall have a maximum loss of 1 percent when determining the durability of stone when subject to wetting and drying in accordance with ASTM D 5313, except the surface area of one side of the sample shall be between 144 square inches and 2304 square inches.

f. Samples. Samples of stone from a source not listed at the end of this section shall be taken by a representative of the Quarry under the supervision of the Contracting Officer for testing and acceptance prior to delivery of any stone from this source to the site of the work. Information provided with the samples shall include the location within the quarry from which the sample was taken along with a field examination of the quarry. The field examination shall include the information outline in ASTM D 4992, paragraph 7. Samples shall consist of at least three pieces of stone, roughly cubical in shape and weighing not less than 150 pounds each from each unit that shall be used in the production of the required stone. If the source is an undeveloped quarry, or if the operation has been dormant for more than one year such that fresh samples are not available, the Contractor shall expose fresh rock for 20 feet horizontally and for the full height of the face proposed for production, prior to the field evaluation. The samples shall be shipped at the Contractor's expense to a laboratory validated by the government to perform the required tests.

g. Tests. The tests shall be conducted by the Contractor in accordance with applicable ASTM and Corps of Engineers methods of tests given in the Handbook for Concrete and Cement, and shall be performed at a laboratory validated by the government. The cost of testing shall be borne by the Contractor.

2.1.1.2 Quarry Operations

Quarry operations shall be conducted by the Contractor in a manner that shall produce stone conforming to the requirements specified and may involve selective quarrying, handling, processing, blending, and loading as necessary, all of which shall be as specified in Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Blasting and handling of rock shall be controlled by the Contractor to produce rock of the size ranges and quality specified. Techniques such as the use of proper hole diameter, hole depth, hole angle, burden and spacing distances, types and distribution of explosives, delay intervals and sequence, removal of muck piles between each shot, and special handling techniques are required as necessary to produce the specified materials. All aspects of blasting operations shall be specifically designed so that the end product is not damaged from the blasting technique and that the stone is suitable for the intended purpose.

a. Curing Stone

The Contractor shall conduct curing operations on freshly quarried stone to allow it to release stored energy and moisture and to allow the stone to demonstrate that it will not fracture during the energy release and drying-out phase. Stones of sizes which are individually picked shall be temporarily stockpiled at the quarry site a minimum of 15 calendar days before being shipped to the project site, unless this requirement is waived by the Contracting Officer. Such waiver will be granted only if the stone has characteristics that make curing unnecessary.

b. Stone Quarrying Exclusion Period

Stone quarried between the 15th of September and the 15th of April will not be approved for use in the project. If the stone is not affected by freeze-thaw cycles, and the durability history of the stone demonstrates that quarrying during the exclusion period has not adverse effect on the durability of the stone and the Contracting Officer approves the use of stone quarried during the exclusion period, the stone quarrying period exclusion may be waived by the Contracting Officer. Stone quarried before the the exclusion period at a time which will not permit sufficient curing time before being subjected to freezing conditions, and which is subject to fracturing as a result of freeze-thaw cycles, will not be approved for use.

c. Temporary Storage at Quarry

Storage of stone materials subsequent to shipment from the quarry and prior to permanent placement in the required work shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Underwater storage of stone materials is prohibited.

2.1.1.3 Gradation Test

The Contractor shall perform a gradation test or tests on the riprap, stone, or graded stone at the quarry in accordance with paragraph GRADATION TEST METHOD FOR RIPRAP AND GRADED STONE. The sample shall be taken by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer not less than 3 days in advance of each test. In the event of unavailability of the Contracting Office, the Contractor shall perform the tests and certify to the Contracting Officer that the riprap, stone, or graded stone shipped complies with the specifications. At least one gradation test(s) shall be performed per 50,000 tons of each size of riprap, stone, or graded stone placed, but not less than one test shall be performed. The gradation tests shall be reported using the forms, GRADATION TEST DATA SHEET and ENG FORM 4794-R, attached at end of this section. The Contractor shall designate on the test form that portion in tons of the lot tested which is applicable to this contract. Any deviation from the reported tonnage shall be corrected and recorded on a revised GRADATION TEST DATA SHEET. Failure of the test on the initial sample and on an additional sample will be considered cause for rejection of the quarry and/or quarry process, and all riprap, stone , or graded stone represented by the failed tests shall be set aside and not incorporated into the work. Any additional tests required because of the failure of an initial test sample will not be considered as one of the other required tests. If collected by the truckload, each truckload shall be representative of the gradation requirements. The Contracting Officer may direct additional testing of the riprap, stone or graded stone at the

project site if the riprap, stone, or graded stone appears, by visual inspection, to be out of gradation. . Each pit excavated for an in-place test sample shall be refilled and reworked to provide a surface void of signs of disturbance. The Contracting Officer may direct this testing under the Contract Clause INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION. The Contractor shall provide all necessary screens, scales and other equipment, and operating personnel, and shall grade the sample. Certification and test results shall represent riprap, stone, or graded stone shipped from the quarry. Certification and tests results must be received by the Contracting Officer at the jobsite before the riprap, stone. or graded stone is used in the work.

2.1.1.4 Proportional Dimension Limitations

The maximum aspect ratio (greatest dimension:least dimension) of any piece of stone for size ranges shall be not greater than 3:1 when measured across mutually perpendicular axis. Not more than 25 percent (25%) of the stones within a gradation range shall have an aspect ratio greater than 2.5:1.

2.1.1.5 Stone Stockpile

Storage of stone at the worksite is not to be confused with off-site stockpiling of riprap, stone, or graded stone. If the Contractor elects to provide off-site stockpiling areas, the Contracting Officer shall be notified by the Contractor of all such areas. The first layer shall be a maximum of 6 feet high. After being stockpiled, any riprap, stone, or graded stone which has become contaminated with soil or refuse shall not be put into the work unless the contaminating material has been removed from the riprap, stone, or graded stone prior to placement.

a. Worksite Stockpile. Temporary storage of riprap, stone, or graded stone at the worksite will be allowed, provided the stockpile toe of the riprap, stone, or graded stone be no closer than 60 linear feet from the closest edge of the excavation's or stream's top slope, and the amount shall not exceed 200 T unless otherwise approved.

b. Off-site Stockpile. In areas where riprap, stone, or graded stone is stockpiled for placement, the area shall have excess rock removed prior to completion of work. All rock and spalls greater than 3 inches in diameter shall be removed. Where rocks may have become buried due to soft ground or operation of the equipment, the rock shall be disposed of as directed. After the rock has been removed, the storage area shall be graded, dressed, and filled to return the ground surface as near as practical to the condition that existed prior to construction.

2.1.2 Graded Stone "B"

Graded Stone "B" shall conform to the following table:

GRADED STONE "B"	
STONE WEIGHT(Pounds) Weight)	CUMMULATIVE PERCENT(Finer by

1,200	100
750	72-100
200	40-65
50	20-38
10	5-22
5	0-15
1	0-5

A plot of the gradation curve is attached at the end of this section.

2.1.3. Existing Rock Protection

The existing rock protection shall be removed, stockpiled, and reused if it meets the requirements for graded rock of these specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BASE PREPARATION

Areas on which graded stone to be placed shall be graded and/or dressed to conform to cross sections shown on the contract drawings within an allowable tolerance of plus 2 inches and minus 4 inches from the theoretical slope lines and grades. The prepared base shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Where such areas are below the allowable minus tolerance limit they shall be brought to grade by fill with earth similar to the adjacent material and then compacted to a density equal to the adjacent in place material. Immediately prior to placing the graded stone, the prepared base will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and no material shall be placed thereon until that area has been approved.

3.2 PLACEMENT OF GRADED STONE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Debris

Any timbers, unsatisfactory material and debris within the reaches for construction shall be removed except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon removal shall become the property of the Contractor. All materials shall be properly disposed of in accordance with any applicable local requirements.

3.2.2 Limitations of Placement Procedures

Stone construction in advance of completed permanent protection except as specified herein shall be at the Contractor's risk. The Contractor shall keep the Contracting Officer informed as to any and all situations that may result in a possible interruption of work.

3.2.2.1 Interruptions

If the Government can anticipate that the stone construction will be interrupted for more than four (4) continuous days, including weekends and holidays, the Contractor may be required to provide protection of the exposed ends prior to the start of the interruption. All materials which are removed and placed in the permanent construction, in accordance with the provisions of this section, will be measured and paid for only once. When temporary protection of exposed ends of construction in progress is

ordered or directed by the Contracting Officer, an equitable adjustment will be made for the work of temporarily placing and removing the stone materials. The Government has no obligation to order that exposed ends be protected.

3.2.3 Graded Stone

Stone shall be placed to the lines, grades and thickness shown in the construction drawings. The method used in placement shall be such that any soft and organic materials will be displaced outward towards the extreme outside toes of the required sections of the structure and in the direction of the construction. Stone placement shall start at the centerline of the stone structure and extend outward to the toes of the structure in a fashion whereby the line of stone advancement takes an inverted "U" shape. Placement shall be with reasonably systematic care that segregation of particle sizes will not occur. The finished surface of the stone shall be adequately smooth and shall be free of mounds or windrows. The finished work shall be free of clusters of small stones and cluster of larger stones.

3.2.4 Restrictions

Stones required to be placed over or adjacent to drains and subsurface pipes shall not be dropped, but gently lowered and placed in their final position by material handling equipment.

3.2.5 Underlayer Stone

Stone shall be placed to a full zone thickness in one operation in a manner to avoid displacing the underlying material or placing undue impact force on underlying materials and supporting subsoils. The underlayer stone shall be placed in a manner to produce a resultant graded mass of stone with minimum voids. Rearranging of individual stones may be required to achieve this result. Placement by any method which is likely to cause segregation of the various sizes will not be permitted. Unsegregated stone shall be lowered in a bucket or container and placed in a systematic manner directly on the underlying material. Placement shall begin at the bottom of the slope and proceed upward. Casting or dropping of stone over 2 feet or moving by drifting and manipulating down the slope will not be permitted. Final finish of the slope shall be performed as the material is placed.

3.2.6 Scour/Riprap Stone

Stone shall be placed to a full zone thickness in one operation in a manner to avoid displacing the underlying material or placing undue impact force on underlying materials and supporting subsoils. The stone shall be placed in a manner to produce a resultant graded mass of stone with minimum voids. Rearranging of individual stones may be required to achieve this result. Placement by any method which is likely to cause segregation of the various sizes will not be permitted. Unsegregated stone shall be lowered in a bucket or container and placed in a systematic manner directly on the underlying material. Placement shall begin at the bottom of the slope and proceed upward. Casting or dropping of stone over one foot or moving by drifting or manipulating down the slope will not be permitted. Final finish of slope shall be performed as the material is placed.

3.2.7 Slides

In the event of the sliding or failure of any part of the structure during

its construction, or after its completion, but prior to its acceptance, the Contractor shall, upon written order of the Contracting Officer, cut out and remove the slide from the structure and then rebuild that portion of the structure with new materials or reuse the displaced materials for rebuilding if deemed appropriate. The Contracting Officer shall determine the nature and cause of the slide. In case the slide is caused through fault of the Contractor, the foregoing operations shall be performed without cost to the Government.

3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Pre-Production

3.3.1.1 Bulk Specific Gravity

Quantity determinations are contingent upon the range of bulk specific gravity (saturated surface dry (SSD) basis) of stone to be supplied. Therefore, during the process of selecting a source or sources of stone for the project, the Contractor shall make an investigation to determine the lowest and highest bulk specific gravity (SSD) of stone available at the source or sources he proposes to utilize for each gradation range of stone. Tests shall be performed at a Government approved testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C 127. The testing results shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Test results which display an extraordinarily wide range of values may necessitate additional testing to determine whether the source contains stratas with stones of an acceptable range of bulk specific gravity. For Category I sources which have been acceptably tested not more than two years earlier, and the material is of an acceptable quality and bulk specific gravity, the Contracting Officer may waive the requirement for bulk specific gravity testing.

3.3.1.2 Material Quality

Before selecting a source for preparation of a demonstration stockpile, the Contractor shall be reasonably certain that the source is capable of meeting the quality and source requirements specified in paragraphs SOURCES and EVALUATION TESTING OF STONE, including their respective subparagraphs.

3.3.1.3 Borderline Material Quality

If the COR's evaluation of a demonstration stockpile results in not being able to determine by visual examination whether the material is acceptable or unacceptable, the COR will select at least one but not more than three representative stones from the demonstration stockpile to be prepared for shipment to the Government's laboratory for testing in accordance with paragraph EVALUATION TESTING OF STONE. Where specified sizes are in excess of 2,000 pounds, the Contractor shall cut or break a representative piece, weighing approximately 2,000 pounds each, off of the selected stones. For specified stone sizes of less than 2,000 pounds but more than 500 pounds, individual samples shall be the size of the largest stone specified for the size range. Samples of stone groupings with a maximum size less than 500 pounds shall contain at least two (2) stones representative of the higher limit of the stone weights specified. In addition, the sample shall be representative of the gradation specified and the minimum weight of the total sample shall be not less than 500 pounds. The sampling and testing procedures shall be repeated for each strata being quarried. The Contractor shall ship the samples to the laboratory as specified in paragraph EVALUATION TESTING OF STONE. If the laboratory testing reveals the materials are unacceptable, the Contractor shall submit a replacement

source for approval and proceed with the demonstration stockpile procedures anew.

3.3.2 Placement Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all work performed at the job site under this section to assure compliance with contract requirements. He shall maintain records of his quality control tests, inspections and corrective actions. Quality control measures shall cover all construction operations including, but not limited to, the placement of all materials to the slope and grade lines shown and in accordance with this section.

3.3.2.1 Check Surveys

Surveys made by the Contractor are required on each material placed for determining that the materials are acceptably placed in the work. The Contractor shall make checks as the work progresses to verify lines, grades and thicknesses established for completed work. At least one (1) check survey as specified below shall be made by the Contractor for each twenty-five (25) foot section as shown as practicable after completion. Following placement of each type of material, the cross section of each step of the work shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before proceeding with the next step of the work. Approval of cross sections based upon check surveys shall not constitute final acceptance of the work.

Cross sections shall be taken by the Contractor on lines 25 feet apart, measured along the structure reference line, with readings at 5-foot intervals and at beaks along the lines. However, other cross section spacing and reading intervals may be used if determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer. Additional elevations and soundings shall be taken as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary or advisable. The surveys shall be conducted in the presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, unless this requirement is waived by the Contracting Officer.

a. Above Water: The elevation of stone above the water surface shall be determined by the use of a leveling instrument and a rod having a base 12 inches in diameter. If approved by the Contracting Officer other means may also be used.

b. Below Water: For portions of the work that are under water, sounding surveys shall be performed either by means of a sounding pole or a sounding basket weighing about 8 1/2 pounds, each of which has a base measuring 12 inches in diameter.

c. Gage Board: The gage shall be checked prior to any survey. The Contractor shall install a gage board at the project site.

d. Electronic Depth Recorder Method: When using an electronic depth recorder the following procedures shall be used.

(1) The depth recorder shall be calibrated and adjusted for the gage, with check bar, at least six (6) times within a normal eight (8) hour work day.

(2) Normal calibration times shall be at the beginning of the work day, mid-morning, close of morning's work, start of afternoon's work, mid-afternoon, and the end of the day.

(3) Further calibrations shall be performed whenever there is any malfunction within the depth recorder or transducer which might affect the soundings, a major gage change, or change in water temperature due to industrial discharge or other causes.

(4) The check bar shall be set at approximately the deepest sounding in the area to be sounded.

(5) The depth recorder shall be calibrated to read at low water datum.

(6) When checking the calibration at mid-morning, end of morning, mid-afternoon and end of work, the same setting used for the previous calibration shall be used.

(7) If the calibration check does not agree with the previous calibration, the depth recorder shall be calibrated to the proper setting.

(8) Under no circumstances shall the setting of the depth recorder be changed between calibrations.

e. Electronic Depth Recorder: The survey depth recorder used must be a standard model acceptable to the Contracting Officer using a sounding chart that can be read directly to the nearest foot and estimated to the nearest tenth (0.1) of a foot. Accuracy shall be better than 1/2 of 1 percent.

f. Tagline Method of Horizontal Location Along Station: If a tagline is used with a depth recorder, the soundings shall be marked with a fix every 5 feet.

g. Predetermined Transit Angle Method or Ranges Method: The interval between predetermined angles or ranges along a sounding line shall not exceed 200 feet along the entire length of the sounding line. No predetermined angle shall form an intersection with the sounding line of less than 45 degrees.

h. Speed of the Sounding Boat: When sounding, the speed of the sounding boat shall be as constant as possible, preferably between 180 and 220 feet per minute.

i. Checking Gage: The gage shall be checked prior to each calibration and recorded on the sounding chart or in the field notes.

3.3.3 Gradation Tests for Stone

3.3.3.1 Standard Test Method for Gradation of Graded Stone

a. Select a representative sample (Note No. 1), weigh and dump on hard stand.

b. Select specific sizes (see example) on which to run "individual weight larger than" test. (See Note No. 2). Procedure is similar to the standard aggregate gradation test for "individual weight retained".

c. Determine the largest size stone in the sample. (100 percent size).

d. Separate by "size larger than" the selected weights, starting with the larger sizes. Use reference stones, with identified weights, for visual comparison in separating the obviously "larger than" stones. Stones that appear close to the specific weight must be individually weighed to determine size grouping. Weigh each size group, either individually or cumulatively.

e. Paragraph d above will result in "individual weight retained" figures. Calculate individual percent retained (heavier than), cumulative percent retained, and cumulative percent passing (lighter than).

NOTE NO. 1: Sample Selection: The most important part of the test and the least precise is the selection of a representative sample. No "standard" can be devised; larger quarry run stone is best sampled at the shot or stockpile by given direction to the loader; small graded stone is best sampled by random selection from the transporting vehicles. If possible, all parties should take part in the sample selection and agree before the sample is run that the sample is representative.

NOTE NO. 2: Selection of Size for Separation: For these types of stone gradations the separation points need to be selected as the smallest size stone at each break in the gradation specified.

EXAMPLE GRADATION
SPECIFICATIONS

INDIVIDUAL PERCENT RETAINED	STONE WEIGHT IN LBS
10 Max.	75 - 125
40-60	25 - 75
20-40	6 - 25
15 Max.	0 - 6

EXAMPLE WORKSHEET

STONE SIZE LBS	INDIVIDUAL WT. RETAINED	INDIVIDUAL PERCENT RETAINED	SPECIFICATIONS
Greater than 125	0	0	0
75 - 125	2,600	8	10 Max.
25 - 75	16,200	50	40-60
6 - 25	10,000	32	20-40
0 - 6	3,200	10	15 Max.

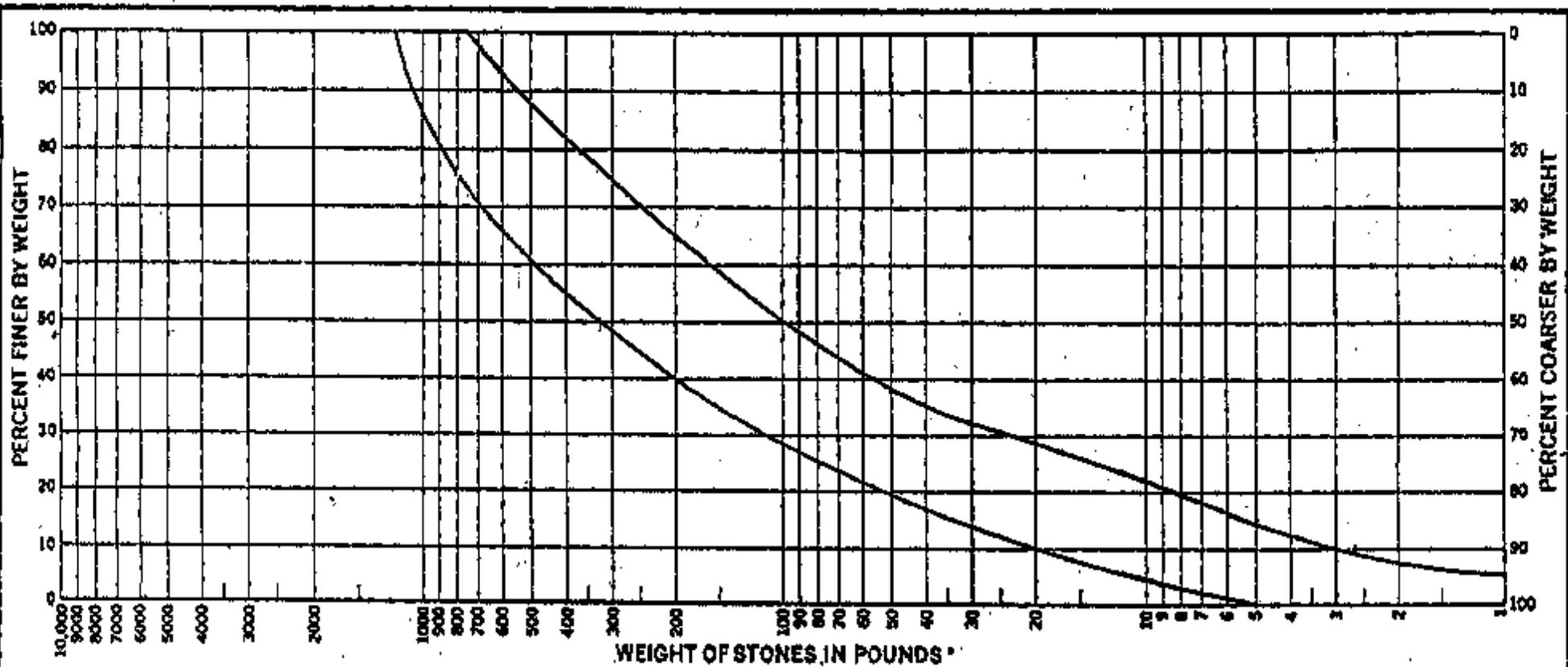
TOTAL 32,000 pounds

NOTE: Largest stone 150 pounds

3.4 STONE SOURCES

Approved Sources of Stone Protection are listed in the Table at the end of this section.

-- End of Section --



STONE WEIGHT
(LBS.)

1200
750
200
50
10
5
1

CUMULATIVE %
FINER BY WEIGHT

100
72-100
40-65
20-38
5-22
0-15
0-5

GRADATION

GRADED STONE B

LATITUDE/ LONGITUDE	QUARRY LOCATION, ADDRESS, & TELEPHONE NUMBER	MAIN OFFICE ADDRESS & TELEPHONE NUMBER
<u>MISSOURI</u>		
37N 89W	Tower Rock Stone Co. Grays Point, MO Mississippi River Mile 47.0	PO Box 111 R.R.2 Ste. Genevieve, MO 63670 (573) 883-7145
37N 89W	West Lake Quarry Neely's Landing, MO Mississippi River Mile 71.5	600 NE Quarry Drive Jackson, MO 63755 (573) 426-3091
38N 90W	Tower Rock Stone Co. Ste Genevieve, MO Mississippi River Mile 127.6	PO Box 111 R.R.2 Ste. Genevieve, MO 63670 (573) 883-7145
28N 90W	Plattin Quarry (Central Stone Co.), Ste Genevieve, MO Mississippi River Mile 139.0	R.R.2 Box 2351 Blomdsale, MO 63627 POC Larry Roland
38N 90W	Mississippi Lime Quarry Ste Genevieve, MO Mississippi River Mile 155.0	P.O. 31 Ste Genevieve, MO 63670 (800) 437-5463
38N 90W	Barnhart Limestone, Inc. Barnhart, MO Mississippi River Mile 156.0	P.O. Box 459 Barnhart, MO 63012 (314) 464-3364
38N 90W	Bussen Quarry, Inc. St Louis County, MO Mississippi River Mile 168.0	5000 Bussen Road St Louis, MO 63132 (314) 894-8777
38N 90W	Bellefontaine Quarry, Inc. Fort Bellefontaine, MO Missouri River Mile 8.0	14201 Lewis & Clark Blvd Florissant, MO 63034 (314) 741-0700
38N 90W	Fort Belle Quarry Fort Bellefontaine, MO Missouri River Mile 7.0	14200 Lewis & Clark Blvd Florissant, MO 63034 (314) 355-7272
39N 91W	Wayne Smith Quarry, Inc. Louisiana, MO Mississippi River Mile 281.0	P.O. Box 474 Louisiana, MO 63353 (573) 754-5361
38N 90W	Bussen Quarry (Antire Quarry) Eurica, MO	6800 Bussen Road Eurica, MO 63025 (314) 938-4910
39N 91W	Central Stone Quarry #1 Huntington, MO	R.R.1, Box 236 Hannibal, MO 63401 (573) 735-4505

LATITUDE/ LONGITUDE	QUARRY LOCATION, ADDRESS, & TELEPHONE NUMBER	MAIN OFFICE ADDRESS & TELEPHONE NUMBER
39N 91W	Central Stone Quarry #9 Perry, MO	R.R.2, Box 2533 Perry, MO 63462 (573) 565-3514
38N 90W	Magruder Limestone Quarry Co. Troy, MO	255 Watson Road Troy, MO 63379 (314) 528-4180
38N 90W	Fred Weber, Inc. Winfield, MO	2320 Creve Coeur Mill Road Maryland Heights, MO 63043 (314) 668-8460
37N 90W	Seminole Ag. Lime Co. Dexter, MO	P.O. Box 188 Dexter, MO 63841 (573) 297-3223
39N 91W	S-S-S Inc. New London, MO	Highway 61 N New London, MO 63459 (573) 754-5361
37N 89W	Southeast MO Stone Co., Inc. Cape Girardeau, MO	P.O. Box 838 Cape Girardeau, MO 63702 (573) 335-5544
37N 90W	Base Rock Mineral Bonne Terre, MO	6801 Vo Tech Road Bonne Terre, MO 63628 (573) 358-1686
36N 90W	Williamsville Stone Co. Poplar Bluff, MO	P.O. Box 234 Poplar Bluff, MO 63902 (573) 785-2757
38N 90W	Brickeys Stone Co. Bloomsdale, MO Mississippi River Mile 136.0	
37N 89W	Martin Marietta Aggregate Perryville, MO	
ILLINOIS		
38N 90W	Calhoun Quarry Batchtown, IL Mississippi River Mile 241.0	P.O. Box 68 Batchtown, IL 62006 (618) 396-2229
37N 89W	Anna Quarry, Inc. Anna, IL	1000 Quarry Rd, P.O. Box 180 Anna, IL 62906 (618) 833-5121
39N 90W	Calender Quarry Pittsfield, IL (plus 5 other locations)	928 West Washington Pittsfield, IL 62363 (217) 285-2161

LATITUDE/ LONGITUDE	QUARRY LOCATION, ADDRESS, & TELEPHONE NUMBER	MAIN OFFICE ADDRESS & TELEPHONE NUMBER
39N 91W	Central Stone Quarry #33 Florence, IL	R.R. 1, Box 1355 Pittsfield, IL 62363 (217) 723-4410
37N 89W	Columbia Quarry Co. #15 Cypress, IL	8395 State Route 375 Cypress, IL 62923 (618) 657-2541
39N 88W	Charleston Stone Co. Charleston, IL	P.O. Box 260 Charleston, IL 61920 (217) 345-6292
38N 90W	Columbia Quarry Co. #1 Columbia, IL	P.O. Box 18 Columbia, IL 62236 (618) 281-5125
38N 90W	Columbia Quarry Co. #9 Dupo, IL	P.O. Box 18 Columbia, IL 62236 (618) 281-5125
38N 90W	Falling Springs Quarry Co. Falling Springs, IL	2901 Stolle Road Dupo, IL 62239 (618) 337-5212
38N 90W	Bluff City Mineral E. Alton, IL	P.O. Box 2247 Alyon, IL 62002 (618) 465-7741
38N 90W	Columbia Quarry Co. #7 Waterloo, IL	P.O. Box 18 Columbia, IL 62236 (618) 939-8833
39N 89W	Nokomis Quarry Nokomis, IL	

SECTION 02456A

STEEL H-PILES
02/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997a) Carbon Structural Steel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 BASIS FOR BIDS AND PAYMENT

1.2.1 Principal Sum

The bid price for piling shall be a principal sum based on TABLE 1 having a total aggregate length of 446 feet.

TABLE 1. PILE SCHEDULE FOR BIDDING

Location	Number	Size	Capacity	Length
Intake No.1				
Support No.1	2	HP 12x53	N/A	35
Intake No.1				
Support No.2	2	HP 12x53	N/A	38
Intake No.1				
Support No.3	2	HP 12x53	N/A	38
Intake No.1				
Support No.4	2	HP 12x53	N/A	40
Intake No.2				
Support No.1	2	HP 12x53	N/A	35
Intake No.2				
Support No.2	2	HP 12x53	N/A	37

1.2.2 Variations in Pile Quantities

From the results of laboratory tests on soil samples the Contracting Officer will determine and will list for the Contractor "calculated" pile tip elevations and the minimum driving resistances for all piles. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to increase or decrease the aggregate length of piles to be furnished and installed by changing the pile locations or elevations, requiring the installation of additional piles, or directing the omission of piles from the requirements shown and

specified. Should the total pile length installed vary from that specified as the basis for bidding because of added or omitted piles or variations in the pile lengths, the principal sum shall be adjusted by the amount bid per foot for "Additional Pile Length" or "Omitted Pile Length" multiplied by the actual length added or omitted.

1.2.3 Payment

The Contractor shall furnish a price which includes all necessary equipment, tools, material, labor, and supervision required to: deliver, handle, install, and cut off the piles; conduct the load tests; and meet the applicable contract requirements. Payment for piles will be on the basis of the lengths of the piles measured from cut off elevations to final tip elevations. No additional payment will be made for: damaged, rejected, or misplaced piles; withdrawn piles other than test piles withdrawn as directed; any portion of a pile remaining above the cut off elevation; backdriving; cutting off piles; splicing; build-ups; or any cut off length of piles.

1.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT

1.3.1 Unit Price

Lump sum.

1.3.2 Full Compensation

Payment in accordance with the above paragraph, Unit Price, shall constitute full compensation for furnishing, delivering, handling, and installing (as applicable) all material, labor, and equipment necessary to meet contract requirements applicable to the foundation piles. The Contractor will not be allowed payment for withdrawn, broken, or rejected piles or for a portion of any pile remaining above the cut-off point.

1.3.3 Pile Withdrawals

The Contractor will be paid for 2 pile withdrawals. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to increase or decrease the number of withdrawals. Adjustments in the contract price shall be made in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES.

1.3.4 Splices

The Contractor will be paid for work required to make each authorized pile splice at the applicable contract price for "Steel H-Pile Splices."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pile Driving

A complete and accurate record of each driven pile, within 3

days of completion of driving. The record shall indicate the pile location (as driven), size, driven length, embedded length, final elevations of tip and top, pile weight, number of splices and locations, blows required for each foot of penetration throughout the entire length of the pile and for the final 6 inches of penetration, and the total driving time. The record shall also include the type and size of the hammer used, the rate of operation, and the type and dimensions of driving helmet and cushion block used. Any unusual conditions encountered during pile installation shall be recorded and immediately reported to the Contracting Officer.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Description of pile driving equipment to be employed in the work, prior to commencement of pile installations; including details of the pile hammer, power plant, leads, cushion material, and helmet.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel prior to commencement of pile installations.

1.5 EXPERIENCE

The work shall be performed by a general contractor or a specialty subcontractor specializing in the specified foundation system and having experience installing the specified foundation system under similar subsurface conditions.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil data logs are shown on the drawings. The subsurface investigation reports are available for examination at USACE-NWK.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Piles shall be of sections, sizes, materials, and weights indicated. Pile tips as driven shall be square and blunt as received from the mill. Pile tip reinforcements or cast steel points occasionally may be required to obtain the required penetration. Steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Pile Hammers

The hammer used shall have a delivered energy suitable for the total weight of the pile, the character of subsurface material to be encountered, and the pile capacity to be developed. The driving energy of the hammer shall be not less than 15,000 foot-pounds.

2.2.2 Driving Helmets and Pile Cushions

A driving helmet or cap, including a pile cushion, shall be used between the top of the pile and the ram to prevent impact damage to the pile. The driving helmet, or cap and pile cushion combination, shall be capable of protecting the head of the pile, minimizing energy absorption and dissipation, and transmitting hammer energy uniformly over the top of the pile. The driving helmet or cap shall fit loosely around the top of the pile so that the pile is not restrained by the driving cap if the pile tends to rotate during driving. The pile cushion may be made of solid wood or of laminated construction using plywood, softwood, or hardwood boards or other cushion material as approved by the Contracting Officer. The pile cushion shall completely cover the top surface of the pile and shall be retained by the driving helmet. The minimum thickness of the pile cushion shall be 3 inches and the thickness shall be increased so as to be suitable for the size and length of pile, character of subsurface material encountered, hammer characteristics, and required driving resistance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Pile Driving

Excavation shall be stopped at 1 foot above foundation grade before piles are driven. When pile driving is completed, excavation shall be completed to lines and grades shown. Piles shall be driven to or below the "calculated" tip elevation to reach a driving resistance in accordance with the schedule which the Contracting Officer will prepare from the load test results. The pile hammer used for driving shall be the same type, operated at the same rate and in the same manner, as that used for driving the test piles. Diesel-powered hammers shall be operated at the rate recommended by the manufacturer throughout the entire driving period. Sufficient pressure shall be maintained at the steam hammer so that: for a double-acting hammer, the number of blows per minute during and at the completion of driving of a pile is equal approximately to that at which the hammer is rated; A new pile cushion shall be used at the start of driving for each pile and the cushion shall be replaced whenever it has become highly compressed, charred, burned, or deteriorated in any manner during driving. Each pile shall be driven continuously and without interruption until the required depth of penetration and penetration rate per blow have been attained. If a pile fails to reach the "calculated" tip elevation the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and perform directed corrective measures.

3.1.2 Pre-Drilling

Pre-drilling of piles will not be permitted.

3.1.3 Jetting of Piles

Jetting of piles will not be permitted.

3.1.4 Long Piles

Pile lengths of 40 feet or more shall be handled and driven carefully to prevent overstress or leaning from a true position. The pile-driving rig shall have sufficiently rigid supports so that the leads remain accurately aligned. Templates or guide frames shall be erected at or close to the

ground or water surface.

3.1.5 Splices

Field splices shall be avoided for lengths under 60 feet. When authorized by the Contracting Officer, splices shall be of the full penetration butt-weld type. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, only one splice will be permitted per length of pile. Splices shall be designed and constructed to maintain the true alignment and position of the pile sections. Splices shall develop the full strength of the pile in both bearing and bending. Proprietary prefabricated splicer sleeves may be used upon prior approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Welding

Shop and field welding, qualification of welding procedures, welders, and welding operators shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.1.7 Tolerances in Driving

Top of pile at elevation of cut off shall be within 6 inches of the location indicated. Additionally, a variation in batter, as measured on the driven pile, of not more than 1/4 inch per foot of longitudinal axis will be permitted. Manipulation of piles to force them into position will not be permitted. Piles will be checked for heave. Piles found to have heaved shall be redriven to the required point elevation. Piles damaged or driven outside the above tolerances shall be replaced or additional piles driven at locations specified by the Contracting Officer at no expense to the Government.

3.1.8 Cutting of Piles

Piles shall be cut off at the elevations indicated by a method approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.9 Protection

Where indicated, the steel H-piles shall be provided with coatings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02532A

FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER
07/98

PART 1 GENERAL - This portion of the specifications pertains to the pressurized water distribution system from the connection of the wye fitting near the pump station vault to the point of connection with the existing water distribution system.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C203	(2002; A C203a-99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C210	(2003) Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 478	(2003) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(2002) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F 477	(2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA TRD	(2002) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
-----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials; G, EC-GC

Submit Material lists and product data on valves, fittings, mechanical joints/restraints, and pipe for approval.

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G, EC-GC.

Copies of test results.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings shall not be damaged during delivery, handling, and storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Buried piping for force mains 24 inches in diameter and larger shall be PVC plastic as shown on the design plans. The contractor's may substitute pipe material only with approval of the design engineer. The piping material used for buried force mains shall be consistent throughout the project. Fittings shall consist of ductile iron. Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PVC Pipe

PVC Pipe and Fittings 24 inches Diameter and Larger: AWWA C905, Class 100, DR-41 with push-on joints and minimum pressure rating of 100 psi at 73.4 degrees F.

2.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

- a. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- c. Fittings, Mechanical: AWWA C110, rated for not less than 150 psi.
- d. Fittings, Push-On: AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for not less than 150 psi.

2.2 JOINTS

2.2.1 PVC Piping

- a. Screw Joint Fittings: ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.
- b. Push-On Joint Fittings: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477gaskets.
- c. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
- d. Couplings for use with plain end pipe shall have centering rings or stops to ensure the coupling is centered on the joint.

2.2.2 Ductile Iron Piping

- a. Push-on Joints: AWWA C111.
- b. Mechanical Joints: AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151.
- c. Flanged Joints: AWWA C115.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Combination Air Release and Air & Vacuum Valves (CAV)

Combines features of Air & Vacuum Valves and Air Release Valves, aka Double Orifice Air Valves. These Valves are installed on all high points of a system where it has been determined dual function Air & Vacuum and Air Release Valves are needed to vent and protect a pipeline. The air release on a CAV shall be designed to permit release of air from an empty pipe during filling and shall be capable of discharging accumulated air in the line while the line is in operation and under pressure. Air/vacuum valves shall be of the type that automatically exhaust large quantities of air during the filling of a pipeline and allow air to re-enter during the draining or when negative pressure occurs. The inlet and outlet of the valve shall have the same cross-sectional area. The floats shall be guided by a stainless steel guideshaft and seat against a synthetic seat. Valves sized 1/2 inch through 3 inch shall have NPT inlets and outlets. Valves 4 inch and larger shall have flanged inlets with plain outlets and protective hoods to prevent debris and foreign matter from entering the valve. Generally, it is sound engineering practice to use (CAV) instead of simple purpose Air & Vacuum Valves. Valves shall be vented to the atmosphere. Valves shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer guidelines. Valves shall be protected by valve boxes.

2.4 VALVE VAULT for Combination Air Release and Air & Vacuum Valves

Valve vault shall be precast concrete unit conforming to ASTM C 478. Concrete shall accommodate HS-20 vehicular traffic loads. The vault length

shall be adaptable, without full extension, to the depth of cover over the pipe at the valve locations. Concrete vault shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. Vent pipe from box must be routed to at least 3' outside of the 10' wide levee top. Vent must have screening on both ends. Screening material must be approved by Corps of Engineer Field Representative.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Miscellaneous materials shall comply with the following requirements:

2.5.1 Pipe Coatings and Linings

- a. Steel, interior: AWWA C203 or AWWA C210.
- b. Steel, exterior, buried: AWWA C203.
- c. Steel, exterior, exposed: AWWA C210.

2.5.2 Joint Lubricants

Joint lubricants shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.5.3 Bolts, Nuts and Glands

AWWA C111.

2.5.4 Joint Compound

A stiff mixture of graphite and oil or inert filler and oil.

2.5.5 Joint Tape

ASTM D 3308.

2.5.6 Marking Tape

Marking Tape shall be as specified in 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

2.5.7 Bond Wire

Bond wire type RHW or USE, Size 1/0 AWG, neoprene jacketed copper conductor shaped to stand clear of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe, pipe fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed at the locations indicated. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.1 Cutting

Pipe shall be cut in a neat manner with mechanical cutters. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. Sharp and rough edges shall be ground smooth and loose material removed from the pipe before laying.

3.1.2 Laying

Except where otherwise authorized, pipe shall be laid with bells facing the direction of laying. Before lowering and while suspended, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Defective material shall be rejected. Pipe shall be laid in compliance with the following:

- a. Ductile Iron: AWWA C600.
- b. Polyvinyl Chloride: Manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3 Jointing

3.1.3.1 Joints for PVC Pipe

- a. Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with joint tape or by applying an approved thread lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened with strap wrenches which will not damage the pipe and fittings. The joint shall be tightened no more than 2 threads past hand-tight.
- b. Push-on joints: The ends of pipe for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be lubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket shall remain in proper position in the bell or coupling while the joint is made.
- c. Solvent-weld joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3.2 Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe

Installation of mechanical and push-on type joints shall comply with AWWA C600 and the manufacturer's instructions. Installation of flanged joints shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4 Coating and Lining

Field coating of non-galvanized steel pipe shall comply with AWWA C203. The applied materials shall be tested by means of a spark-type electrical device in compliance with AWWA C203. Flaws and holidays in the coating or lining of the pipe and the pipe joints shall be repaired; the repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum required for the pipe.

3.1.5 PE Encasement of Ductile Iron Pipes and Fittings.

When installed underground, ductile iron pipes and fittings shall be encased with 8 mil thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105. Encasement shall be in accordance with AWWA C105.

3.1.6 Installation of Valves

Prior to installation, valves shall be cleaned of all foreign matter and inspected for damage. Valves shall be fully opened and closed to ensure that all parts are properly operating. Valves shall be installed with the stem in the vertical position. Valves shall be installed in valve vaults

as indicated on plans.

3.1.7 Installation of Valve Vaults

Valve vaults shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.8 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, reducers and bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, shall be provided with thrust restraint. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be mechanical restrained joints for ductile iron to pvc connections, or as shown on plans. In addition, mechanical joint restraint harnesses shall be installed for pipe to pipe connections at PVC bell joints between Station 1+55 to Station 3+60.

3.1.8.1 Restrained Joints

For ductile iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA TRD.

3.1.9 Bonded Joints

Where indicated, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings or rubber gaskets, of ferrous-metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond shall be of the thermal-weld type.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

The pipeline shall be subjected to both a pressure test and a leakage test.

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 7 days in advance of equipment tests. The final test report shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer and the Civil Engineer (EC-GC) within 30 days of the test.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe has been installed, joints completed, thrust blocks have been in place for at least five days, and the trench has been partially backfilled, leaving the joints exposed for examination, the pipe shall be filled with water to expel all air. The pipeline shall be subjected to a test pressure of 100 psi or 150 percent of the working pressure, whichever is greater, for a period of at least one hour. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. The exposed pipe, joints, fitting, and valves shall be examined for leaks. Visible leaks shall be stopped or the defective pipe, fitting, joints, or valve shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

The leakage test may be conducted subsequent to or concurrently with the pressure test. The amount of water permitted as leakage for the line shall be placed in a sealed container attached to the supply side of the test pump. No other source of supply will be permitted to be applied to the pump or line under test. The water shall be pumped into the line by the test pump as required to maintain the specified test pressure as described for pressure test for a 2 hour period. Exhaustion of the supply or the

inability to maintain the required pressure will be considered test failure. PE pipe can experience diametric expansion and pressure elongation during initial testing. The manufacturer shall be consulted prior to testing for special testing considerations. Allowable leakage shall be determined by the following I-P formula:

L = NDP/K Where:

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.

P = Square root of the test pressure in psig.

K = 7400 for pipe materials.

At the conclusion of the test, the amount of water remaining in the container shall be measured and the results recorded in the test report.

3.2.3 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted until the results of the tests are within specified allowances, without additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02631

INTAKE PIPE SYSTEM
05/04

PART 1 GENERAL

This section applies to intake pipes, from intake screens to the pump. Refer to 15200A for ductile iron piping within the pumpwell and through the 24"x24"x36" wye connection outside the pumpwell. In addition, this section applies to the two (2) 48-inch diameter intake screens. Intake Screens System shall be furnished by one manufacturer to ensure a properly designed and integrated intake system.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 76	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe; G, DF

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

Intake Screen; G, DF

The Contractor shall submit a complete and detailed INTAKE SCREEN PACKAGE to the engineer at least (15) days after Notice of Award

Detailed layout drawings; G, DF

Supporting screen flow performance data via a CFD (Computational Fluid Dynamics) analysis; G, DF

Welders certifications; G, DF

Evidence of a recognized ongoing quality assurance program; G, DF

Detailed component specifications and catalog cuts as required; G, DF

Detailed list of ALL VARIATIONS required from the original design, referencing appropriate sections of the specifications and locations on the drawings; G, DF

Full installation reference list of at least 25 customers that includes the proposed equipment; G, DF

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

Samples of the following materials, before work is started: Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains.

SD-06 Test Reports

"HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS"; G, DF
Copy of Hydrostatic Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification; G, DF
Pipeline Testing; G, DF
Determination of Density; G, DF

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed.
Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Backwash System; G, DF
Submit Manufacturer's O & M Manual

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

1.3.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE (FOR INTAKE ASSEMBLIES)

The entire intake screen system shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who shall comply with the following:

- a. The equipment manufacturer must maintain an ongoing quality assurance program, including ISO-9000 certification.
- b. All welders must maintain certification to ASME Section IX. Copies of certifications shall be provided upon request.

The single manufacturer supplying this equipment must be able to furnish proof off over (25) installations and (10) years of manufacturing equipment of similar technology.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class IV

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Concrete

The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air

content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.2.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.2.3 Joints

2.2.3.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.
- b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.2.3.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.4 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.4.1 CONCRETE PIPE

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample

joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 425. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.5 INTAKE SCREENS

2.5.1 GENERAL

All system components and equipment utilized in the intake screen system, including the system described this paragraph, shall be furnished as a complete integrated system, by one manufacturer.

2.5.2 ASSEMBLIES

Intake Screen assemblies of all-welded continuous slot Wire-type construction

2.5.3 AIR BACKWASH SYSTEM

Screens Air Backwash System for air flushing of screen surface for debris removal.

2.5.4 AIR RECEIVER

ASME 250 psig, 1060 gallons air receiver. Refer to schedule on drawing for further receiver requirements.

2.5.5 Capacity

a. The intake assembly capacity shall be a minimum of 15,000 GPM, at a maximum through-slot velocity, as a result of water withdrawal of 0.5 feet per second. The corresponding average through-slot velocity shall be 90% of the maximum velocity. At this flow rate the pressure drop through the clean screen surface shall be approximately 0.0032 psi. Pressure drop through the entire intake assembly shall be approximately 0.21 psi at the rated flow.

b. The total intake assembly capacity of 30,000 GPM shall be handled by two (2) intake tee screen assemblies.

c. Evidence of intake assembly capacity and flow distribution shall be provided by a Computational Fluid Dynamic analysis, supplied by the manufacturer.

2.5.6 Strength

a. The intake assembly shall be designed to withstand a differential hydrostatic collapse pressure of 8.67 psi (20 feet of water).

b. Design stress used for determining strength of the assembly shall be no more than 90% of the published yield strength of the material used. Strength calculations verifying compliance with these criteria shall be provided upon request.

2.5.7 Construction

- a. The intake screen surface wire shall be wire type.
- b. The surface wire, support beam and stiffener structure shall be an all-welded matrix designed to provide the specific strength with minimal interference with the through screen flow pattern.
- c. End plates and tee body shall be a minimum of 0.15 inches thick. All structural butt welds shall be full penetration fillet welds and shall be the thickness of the thinner component.

2.5.8 Slot Opening Size

The screen slot size shall be 0.250 inches. The open area for this slot opening shall be 80.65%.

- a. Slot size shall be controlled and continuously monitored during manufacture.
- b. For slot openings of 0.40-inches through 0.100-inches, the mean slot size shall be within +/- 0.002 inches, with a standard deviation no greater than 0.002-inches throughout the assembly.
- c. For slot openings greater than 0.100-inch, the mean size shall be within +/- 0.003-inch, with a standard deviation no greater than 0.003-inches throughout the entire assembly.

2.5.9 Materials

- a. The intake screen material shall be manufactured of an alloy-type material, to limit zebra mussels to no more than 350 per square meter.
- b. The main outlet flange shall mate with a 42-inch flange with a flange pattern equal to AWWA C 207, Table 2, Class D. Air backwash connection shall be 6-inches PS.

2.5.10 AIR BACKWASH SYSTEM

The intake screen supplier shall provide, as part of the overall intake screen system, an air backwash system designed to remove debris from the screen surface by delivering a suitable volume of compressed air to the inside of the screen body. The existing air shall scour the screen surface to maintain adequate design flow and through slot velocity characteristics.

2.5.10.1 Products

- a. The air backwash system shall consist of an integrated system of compressor, receiver tank, valves and control panel. Note: Only the receiver shall be by the screen manufacturer. The compressor and valving (other than on receiver) shall be provided by the "Controls" manufacturers.

(1) The compressor shall be reciprocating and sized to recover from each backwash in 30 minutes.

(2) The receiver shall be an 1060 gallon receiver, sized for the system piping and to displace THREE SCREEN VOLUMES of air during a

backwash, to provide suitable debris removal and cleaning.

b. System Control shall be a timed operation or by depleting the volume in the receiver tank, whichever comes first. Length of time for timed operation shall be determined by the user and field adjustable.

c. Interconnecting piping between the intake screen assembly and the Backwash System shall be as indicated on the drawings, including all interconnecting wiring to automated valving and power connections.

2.5.10.2 Submittals and Manuals:

a. Included in the intake screen submittals shall be all associated Backwash equipment catalog information, system sizing criteria and drawings. All dimensional and operational information shall be submitted for approval. All interconnecting wiring and piping information shall be submitted for approval.

b. The contractor shall submit 6 Copies of Backwash System for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between un-removed rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems".

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth

required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the

pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.3 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less.

3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.6.4 Compaction

3.6.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.
- b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.6.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.7 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless

of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 INTAKE SCREENS

Intake screens shall be installed in accordance with these specifications, drawings, and all applicable Industry Standards including ISO-9000 certification and ASME Section IX.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02721A

SUBBASE COURSES
03/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 88 (1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM C 117 (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 131 (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C 136 (1996) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 1556 (1990; R 1996e1) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2922 (1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods

(Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017 (1988; R 1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318 (1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM E 11 (1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 STATE SPECIFICATIONS

MISSOURI HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION (MoDOT), MISSOURI STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION, 1999 edition (including all subsequent supplements and updates), are referred to herein as State Specifications. Paragraphs pertaining to measurement and payment in the State Specifications shall not be used. References to Engineer shall be understood to be the Contracting Officer. The State Specifications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G, RE

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G, RE

Testing during construction and in-place test results.

Sampling and Testing; G, GD

Copies of initial test results, for material source approval.

1.4 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, or AASHTO T 180, Method D. In this specification, degree of compaction shall be a percentage of laboratory maximum density. (ASTM D 1557 will be used for maximum density determinations if the anticipated material gradation contains less than 30% retained on the 19 mm (3/4 inch) sieve. AASHTO T 180, Method D will be used for the maximum density determinations if the anticipated material gradation contains more than 30% retained on the 19 mm (3/4 inch) sieve.)

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved testing laboratory in accordance with Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Tests shall be performed at the specified frequency. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557, or AASHTO T 180, Method D.

1.5.2.4 Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown on the drawings shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and, when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration, in ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material to be tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on subbase course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.5.2.6 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on subbase course material in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.5.3 Testing Frequency

1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed subbase course material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements prior to installation.

- a. Sieve Analysis including percent passing 0.0008 inch
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index moisture-density relationship
- c. Wear
- e. Soundness.

1.5.3.2 In-Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted subbase course. Samples shall be taken for each 100 square yards of each layer of material placed in each area.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.0008 inch size material
- b. Field Density
- c. Moisture liquid limit and plasticity index

1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted subbase course.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Subbase Course

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, shell, sand, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Aggregates shall be durable and sound, free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign

material. Material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a percentage of wear less than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested as specified in ASTM C 131. Material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a loss not greater than 18 percent weighted average at 5 cycles when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and/or elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than three; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than three. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set forth herein. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the face. The subbase course gradation shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine. Aggregate shall be reasonably uniform in density and quality. Aggregates shall have a maximum size of 2 inch and shall be within the limits specified as follows:

Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight
Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1
No. 10	50
No. 200	15

Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inches shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D 422. The portion of any blended component and of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or shall have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.1.2 State Specification Aggregate Gradations

State Specification aggregate gradations may be used, provided the aggregate meets all other requirements specified herein. If a State Specification aggregate is used, the gradation shall conform to Section 1007, Type 1, or 5 (the percent passing the number 200 sieve shall be between 0 to 15 percent). The aggregate must be produced from a State approved aggregate source.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

All clearing, stripping and excavating work involved in the opening or operation of aggregate sources shall be performed by the Contractor. Aggregate sources shall be opened to working depth in a manner that produces excavation faces that are as nearly vertical as practicable for the materials being excavated. Materials excavated from aggregate sources shall be obtained in successive cuts extending through all exposed strata. All pockets or strata of unsuitable materials overlying or occurring in the deposit shall be wasted as directed. The methods of operating aggregate sources and the processing and blending of the material may be changed or modified by the Contracting Officer, when necessary, in order to obtain

material conforming to specified requirements. Upon completion of work, aggregate sources on Government reservations shall be conditioned to drain readily, and shall be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws and authorities.

3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer so as to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

Prior to constructing the subbase course, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL. Ruts, or soft yielding spots, in the underlying courses, subgrade areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements, shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the subbase course is placed.

3.4 GRADE CONTROL

The finished and completed subbase course shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The lines, grades, and cross sections shown shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor at the work site.

3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

The materials shall be mixed and placed to obtain uniformity of the subbase material at the water content specified. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment as may be directed to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to insure a satisfactory subbase course.

3.6 LAYER THICKNESS

The compacted thickness of the completed course shall be as indicated. When a compacted layer of 6 inches is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 6 inches is required, no layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches when compacted.

3.7 COMPACTION

Each layer of the subbase course shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during

the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum water content, as determined from laboratory tests, as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory subbase course. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.8 EDGES

Approved material shall be placed along the edges of the subbase course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, at least a 1 foot width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the subbase course, as directed.

3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of each layer shall not show deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the subbase course shall be in accordance with the thickness and grade indicated on the drawings. The thickness of each course shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 100 square yards or part thereof of subbase course. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes, at least 3 inches in diameter through the course. The completed subbase course shall not be more than 1/4 inch deficient in thickness nor more than 1/4 inch above or below the established grade. Where any of these tolerances are exceeded, the Contractor shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation or removing material, and compacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness is 1/4 inch or more thicker than shown, the course will be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus 1/4 inch. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements as specified above but within 1/4 inch of the thickness shown.

3.11 MAINTENANCE

The subbase course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02731A

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996e1) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2922	(1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3740	(1999c) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection

of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering
Design and Construction

ASTM D 4318 (1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and
Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM E 11 (1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing
Purposes

1.2 STATE SPECIFICATIONS

MISSOURI HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION (MoDOT), MISSOURI STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION, 1999 edition (including all subsequent supplements and updates), are referred to herein as State Specifications. Paragraphs pertaining to measurement and payment in the State Specifications shall not be used. References to Engineer shall be understood to be the Contracting Officer. The State Specifications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated herein as present laboratory maximum density.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment;

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G, GD

Copies of initial test results, for initial material approval.

Sampling and Testing; G, RE

Testing during construction and in-place test results.

Density Tests; G, RE

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Test results from samples, not less than 30 days before material is required for the work. Results of laboratory tests for quality

control purposes, for approval, prior to using the material.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work covered by this section will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, and meeting the grade controls, thickness controls, and smoothness requirements set forth herein.

1.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor, subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish its own testing facilities, approval of such facilities will be based on compliance with ASTM D 3740. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved.

1.6.1 Sampling

Sampling for material gradation, liquid limit, and plastic limit tests shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Testing

1.6.2.1 Gradation

Aggregate gradation shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.6.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.6.2.3 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on the material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.6.2.4 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on the material in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.6.3 Testing Frequency

1.6.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements prior to installation.

- a. Sieve Analysis including percent passing 0.0008 inch
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index moisture-density relationship
- c. Wear
- d. Soundness

1.6.3.2 In-Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted course. Samples shall be taken for each 100 square yards of each layer of material placed in each area.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.0008 inch size material
- b. Field Density
- c. Moisture liquid limit and plasticity index

1.6.4 Approval of Materials

The source of the material to be used for producing aggregates shall be selected prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Approval of sources not already approved by the Corps of Engineers will be based on an inspection by the Contracting Officer. Initial approval of the material will be based on certified laboratory reports of the initial tests specified above. Final approval of both the source and the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted surface course.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Aggregate surface courses shall not be constructed when the ambient temperatures is below 35 degrees F and on subgrades that are frozen or contain frost. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect, by approved method or methods, all areas of surfacing that have not been accepted by the Contracting Officer. Surfaces damaged by freeze, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be brought to a satisfactory condition by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed gravel, crushed stone, sand, slag, soil, or other approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Aggregates shall be free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining materials that meet the specification and can be used to meet the grade and smoothness requirements specified herein after all compaction operations have been completed.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

The material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregates shall be reasonably uniform in density and quality. The coarse aggregate shall have a percentage of wear less than 40 percent after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. Material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a loss not greater than 18 percent weighted average at 5 cycles when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and/or elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than three; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than three. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set forth herein. In the portion retained on each sieve

specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the face.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

The material passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, sand, soil, or other finely divided mineral matter that is processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Gradation requirements specified in TABLE I shall apply to the completed aggregate surface. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain materials that will meet the gradation requirements after mixing, placing, compacting, and other operations. TABLE I shows permissible gradings for granular material used in aggregate surface roads and airfields. The Contractor shall select one of the following gradations. The selected gradation shall apply to all work. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION FOR AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSES

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2
1 in.	100	100
3/8 in.	50-85	60-100
No. 4	35-65	50-85
No. 10	25-50	40-70
No. 40	15-30	24-45
No. 200	8-15	8-15

Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inches shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.

2.1.4 State Specification Aggregate Gradations

State Specification aggregate gradations may be used, provided the aggregate meets all other requirements specified herein. If a State Specification aggregate is used, the gradation shall conform to Section 1007, Type 1, 2, or 5 (the percent passing the number 200 sieve shall be between 8 to 15 percent). The aggregate must be produced from a State approved aggregate source.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX REQUIREMENTS

The portion of the completed aggregate surface course passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a maximum liquid limit of 35 and a plasticity index of 4 to 9.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating shall be the responsibility of the

Contractor. The aggregate sources shall be operated to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting these specification requirements in the specified time limit. Upon completion of the work, the aggregate sources on Government property shall be conditioned to drain readily and be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws or authorities.

3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIALS

Prior to stockpiling the material, the storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled in such a manner that will prevent segregation. Aggregates and binders obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE SUBGRADE

The underlying course, including shoulders, shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of surface course construction, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying course areas having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade and recompacting to density requirements specified in Section 02721a SUBBASE COURSES. The completed underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the surface course is placed.

3.4 GRADE CONTROL

During construction, the lines and grades including crown and cross slope indicated for the aggregate surface course shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

The materials shall be mixed and placed to obtain uniformity of the material and a uniform optimum water content for compaction. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing, placing procedures, or in equipment to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to obtain the desired water content, and to ensure a satisfactory surface course.

3.6 LAYER THICKNESS

The aggregate material shall be placed on the underlying course in layers of uniform thickness. When a compacted layer of 6 inches or less is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 6 inches is required, no layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches when compacted.

3.7 COMPACTION

Each layer of the aggregate surface course shall be compacted with approval compaction equipment. The water content during the compaction procedure shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage specified by the

Contracting Officer. In locations not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with mechanical tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer through the full depth is compacted to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked to produce a satisfactory material.

3.8 EDGES OF AGGREGATE-SURFACED ROAD

Approved material shall be placed along the edges of the aggregate surface course in such quantity as to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, at least 1 foot of shoulder width shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the surface course.

3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by the Contractor by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be within 1/4 inch, plus or minus, of the thickness indicated on plans. The thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be measured at intervals in such manner that there will be a thickness measurement for at least each 100 square yards of the aggregate surface course. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter through the aggregate surface course. When the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 1/4 inch deficient in thickness, the Contractor, at no additional expense to the Government, shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding mixture of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 1/4 inch thicker than that indicated, it shall be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus 1/4 inch. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements determined as specified above, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. When the average job thickness fails to meet this criterion, the Contractor shall, at no additional expense to the Government, make corrections by scarifying, adding or removing mixture of proper gradation, and reblading and recompacting, as directed.

3.11 DENSITY TESTS

Density shall be measured in the field in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017.

The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals, as directed.

3.12 WEAR TEST

Wear tests shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 131.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate surface course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02821A

FENCING
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 121	(1999) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM F 1043	(2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F 883	(1997) Padlocks
ASTM F 900	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence; G,GC; G,AE

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 2.0 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh. Fabric height shall be 6 feet. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Intermediate braces shall be provided on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.3 POSTS

2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, roll-formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Post shall be either Group IA steel pipe, Group IC, or Group II, roll-formed steel sections and shall be zinc coated (Type A) and polyvinyl chloride coated conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1043. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Braces and rails shall be Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4 or Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch and shall be zinc coated (Type A) and polyvinyl chloride-coated conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

2.5 WIRE

2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

2.5.2 Barbed Wire for Farm Style Fence

Barbed wire shall conform to ASTM A 121 zinc-coated, class 1, 13 gauge wire with 13-1/2 gauge 4-point barbs spaced no more than 6 inches apart.

2.6 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type EPB, Size 1-3/4 inch. All padlocks shall be keyed alike.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

Post installation shall be per contract drawings.

3.2 Barbed Wire

Wire shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Wire shall be pulled taut to provide a smooth uniform appearance, free from sag. Wire shall be fastened to each post.

3.3 GROUNDING

Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground

conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921

SEEDING
06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS-01 (Aug 95) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 977 (1991) Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 2028 (1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

ASTM D 5883 (1996) Standard Guide for Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for seeding shall be a lump sum based on completed work performed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G, RE
Surface Erosion Control Material; G, RE
Chemical Treatment Material; G, RE

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

Equipment; G, RE

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery;

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil;

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G, RE

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check;

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period;

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record;

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments;

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch;

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration;

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G, ED
Topsoil;
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer; G, RE
Organic Material;
Soil Conditioner;
Mulch;
Asphalt Adhesive;
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. The Contractor shall furnish signed copies of statement from the suppliers, certifying that each container of seed delivered complies with specified requirements and is labeled in accordance with the Federal Seed Act and is at least equal to the requirements previously specified. This certification shall be furnished on or with all copies of seed invoices. Each lot of seed will be tested by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the latest Rules and Regulations under the Federal Seed Act, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. .

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. The Contractor shall furnish duplicate copies of invoices showing quantities and grade of fertilizer. Upon completion of the project, a final check of total quantities of fertilizer used shall be made against total area treated, and if minimum rates of application have not been met, additional quantities of material to make up minimum application specified shall be distributed as required.

- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: At least 30 days prior to commencing seeding operations, the Contracting Officer shall be notified of sources from which mulch materials are available and the quantities thereof, and representative samples of the materials proposed for use shall be submitted for approval.
- h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.4 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.5.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.5.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.5.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.5.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.5.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.5.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.5.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01, applicable state seed laws, and the U.S. Department of Agriculture Rules and Regulations under the Federal Seed Act.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

The Permanent seed mixture to be used shall be as follows:

<u>Kinds of Seed</u>	<u>Pounds Pure Live Seed (PLS)/Acre</u>
K-31 Fescue (<i>Festuca elatior</i> var. <i>Arund inaceal</i>)	50
Annual Ryegrass (<i>Lolium perenna</i> L. ssp. <i>multiflorum</i> Lam.)	20
Smooth Brome (<i>Bromus inermis</i>)	30
Total Pounds Pure Live Seed/Acre	100 lbs./PLS

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species and Mixtures

The Temporary Cover seed mixture to be used shall be as follows:

<u>Kinds of Seed</u>	<u>Pounds Pure Live Seed (PLS)/Acre</u>
Sterile Wheat	60
Annual Ryegrass (<i>Lolium perenna</i> L. ssp. <i>multiflorum</i> Lam.)	15
Total Pounds Pure Live Seed/Acre	75 lbs./PLS

2.1.4 Quality

All grass seed will meet minimum of 98% purity and 85% germination, as indicated on the labels. Seed shall be furnished in sealed, standard

containers unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Seed that is wet or moldy or that has been otherwise damaged in transit or storage will not be acceptable.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed shall be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery..

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts. Delivered topsoil shall be of at least equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area being seeded.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

A starter fertilizer shall be provided and applied to seeding sites, so that not more than 1.0 pound of nitrogen (N) per 1000 ft² (45 pounds N per acre), and 2.0 pounds of phosphorus (P₂O₅) per 1000 ft² (90 pounds P₂O₅ per acre), and 2.0 pounds of potassium (K₂O) per 1000 ft² (90 pounds K₂) per acre) are applied. The fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, free flowing and suitable for application with approved equipment. The fertilizer shall be delivered to the site in bags or other convenient containers, fully labeled or otherwise designated in accordance with the applicable State fertilizer laws, and bearing the name, trade name or trademark, and warranty of the producer. Fertilizer may be supplied in bulk provided an analysis of samples tested in a laboratory is furnished for each shipment of fertilizer delivered to the project.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.5 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

2.3.6 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.7 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.7.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.7.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.7.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.7.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.7.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Mulch shall be mature prairie hay, or if prairie hay is not available, straw of cereal grain such as oats or wheat.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

3.1.1.1 Permanent Seeding Mixture

Permanent seed mixture shall be sown only between dates of 1 March and 1 May for spring planting and 1 September and 1 October for fall planting, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. When delays in operations extend the work beyond the most favorable planting season for

species designated or when conditions are such by reason of drought, high winds, excessive moisture, or other factors that satisfactory results are not likely to be obtained, work shall be halted as directed and resumed only when conditions are favorable or when approved alternate or corrective measures and procedures have been effected. If inspection during seeding operations, or after there is show of green, indicates that areas have been left unplanted, additional seed shall be sown as directed.

3.1.1.2 Temporary seeding Mixture

Temporary seed mixture shall be sown on any areas of the levee embankment brought to a temporary or final grade outside of the permanent seed mixture season that will not be finalized or revisited within 30 days of stoppage, completion, or halting of activities. If inspection during seeding operations, or after there is show of green, indicates that areas have been left unplanted, additional seed shall be sown as directed. No seeding shall occur between 1 October and 15 March without approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed.

When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test . The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test . Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test . The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be installed using one or more of the following methods. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Conventional Seeding

Conventional seeding includes the use of drop spreaders, broadcast spreaders, and other types of seed spreading equipment that do not disturb the soil surface when they distribute seed. The seed distributed by dry seeding methods shall be uniformly spread in two directions at right angles to each other, using one half of the total seed to be distributed in each direction, unless extreme slopes interfere with the safe or practical use of the seeding equipment, in which case one or more passes in the same direction shall be an acceptable substitute. Areas which receive seed by conventional seeding methods shall be rolled with a weighted roller after seeding, so that seed is pressed firmly into the soil.

3.3.1.2 Cultipacker Seeding

Cultipacker seeding methods include all seed distribution equipment that covers the seed with soil at the time of seeding, including drill, slot, and disk seeders. The seed distributed by cultipacker methods shall be uniformly spread in two directions as right angles to each other, using one half of the total seed to be distributed in each direction, unless extreme slopes interfere with the safe or practical use of the seeding equipment, in which case one or more passes in the same direction shall be an acceptable substitute.

3.3.1.3 Application Rate

The seed shall be incorporated into the soil to an average depth of 1/8 to ¼ inch below the soil surface. The temporary grass seed mixture shall be drilled at a rate of 75 pure live seed pounds per acre. The permanent grass seed mixture shall be drilled at a rate of 100 pure live seed pounds per acre. Text

3.3.1.4 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall

not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the Application rates established in section 3.3.1.3. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied

in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during

treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The Contractor is not required to guarantee a cover crop; however, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for any damage or lack of cover caused by elements under his control. The Contracting Officer may direct that areas that do not attain the required cover or areas that become damaged be repaired and reseeded to specification requirements.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.2.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

- b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.2.2 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.2.3 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
03101A	FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
03150A	EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200A	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03301A	CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS

SECTION 03101A

FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994; R 1999) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M (2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 39/C 39M (1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C 1077 (1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design, engineering, and construction of the formwork shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The formwork shall be designed for anticipated live and dead loads and shall comply with the tolerances specified in Section 03301a CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS, paragraph CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES. The formwork shall be designed as a complete system with consideration given to the effects of cementitious materials and mixture additives such as fly ash, cement type, plasticizers, accelerators, retarders, air entrainment, and others. The adequacy of formwork design and construction shall be monitored prior to and during concrete placement as part of the Contractor's approved Quality Control Plan.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings;

Drawings and design computations for all formwork required shall be submitted at least 14 days either before fabrication on site or before delivery of prefabricated forms. If reshoring is permitted, the method, including location, order, and time of erection and removal shall also be submitted for review.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials;

Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted for plywood, concrete form hard board, form accessories, prefabricated forms, and form coating.

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection;

The Contractor shall submit field inspection reports for concrete forms and embedded items.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

The shop drawings and data submitted shall include the type, size, quantity, and strength of all materials of which the forms are made, the plan for jointing of facing panels, details affecting the appearance, and the assumed design values and loading conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms and Form Liners

Forms and form liners shall be fabricated with facing materials that will produce a finish meeting the specified irregularities in formed surface requirements as defined in ACI 347R. Forms and form liners shall be fabricated with facing materials as specified below.

2.1.1.1 Class "B" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to all above grade exterior surfaces, interior surfaces which will remain exposed to public view, and all other surfaces except those specified to receive Class C or D finish. The form facing material shall be composed of tongue-and-groove or shiplap lumber, plywood conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form, tempered concrete form hard board or steel. Steel lining on wood sheathing will not be permitted.

2.1.1.2 Class "C" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to formed interior surfaces which will not be exposed to public view, such as machinery and equipment rooms. The form

facing may be either tongue-and-groove lumber, plywood, concrete form hard board or steel. Wood form facing for curved or warped surfaces shall be composed of splines of lumber which can be bent to the required shape without splitting or cracking.

2.1.1.3 Class "D" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to surfaces which will not be exposed to view, such as surfaces required to be permanently covered by backfill, below grade foundations and buried vaults. The form facing may be of wood or steel.

2.1.2 Form Coating

Form coating shall be commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, cause deterioration, or any other damage to concrete surfaces. The coating shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, the Contractor shall follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Ties and other similar form accessories to be partially or wholly embedded in the concrete shall be of a commercially manufactured type. After the ends or end fasteners have been removed, the embedded portion of metal ties shall terminate not less than 2 inches from any concrete surface either exposed to view or exposed to water. Removable tie rods shall not be allowed in exterior Pump Station CIP wall locations. Plastic snap ties may be used in locations where the surface will not be exposed to view. Form ties shall be constructed so that the ends or end fasteners can be removed without spalling the concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Form Construction

Forms shall be constructed true to the structural design and required alignment. The form surface and joints shall be mortar tight and supported to achieve safe performance during construction, concrete placement, and form removal. The Contractor shall continuously monitor the alignment and stability of the forms during all phases to assure the finished product will meet the required surface class or classes specified in paragraph FORMS AND FORM LINERS and tolerances specified in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS. Failure of any supporting surface either due to surface texture, deflection or form collapse shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as will the replacement or correction of unsatisfactory surfaces. When forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, care shall be taken to fit the forms over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be re-used if there is any evidence of defects which would impair the quality of the resulting concrete surface. All surfaces of used forms shall be cleaned of mortar and any other foreign material before reuse.

3.1.2 Chamfering

All exposed joints, edges and external corners shall be chamfered by molding placed in the forms unless the drawings specifically state that chamfering is to be omitted or as otherwise specified. Chamfered joints shall not be permitted where earth or rockfill is placed in contact with concrete surfaces. Chamfered joints shall be terminated twelve inches outside the limit of the earth or rockfill so that the end of the chamfers will be clearly visible.

3.1.3 Construction Joints

Grade strips shall be used on all exposed horizontal construction joints (lift joints) so as to obtain a straight and neat horizontal joint. A strip of 1 inch square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed.

3.1.4 Coating

Forms for exposed or painted surfaces shall be coated with form oil or a form-release agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's instructions. Forms for unexposed surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that, in cold weather when freezing temperatures are anticipated, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.2 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed without approval. The minimal time required for concrete to reach a strength adequate for removal of formwork without risking the safety of workers or the quality of the concrete depends on a number of factors including, but not limited to, ambient temperature, concrete lift heights, type and amount of concrete admixture, and type and amount of cementitious material in the concrete. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to consider all applicable factors and leave the forms in place until it is safe to remove them. In any case forms shall not be removed unless the minimum compressive strength requirements below are met, except as otherwise directed or specifically authorized. When conditions are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for a longer period. All removal shall be accomplished in a manner which will prevent damage to the concrete and ensure the complete safety of the structure. Where forms support more than one element, the forms shall not be removed until the form removal criteria are met by all supported elements. Form removal shall be scheduled so that all necessary repairs can be performed. Form removal shall be scheduled so that all necessary repairs can be performed as specified in Section 03301a CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS. Evidence that concrete has gained sufficient strength to permit removal of forms shall be determined by tests on control cylinders. All control cylinders shall be stored in the structure or as near the structure as possible so they receive the same curing conditions and protection methods as given those portions of the structure they represent. Control cylinders shall be removed from the molds at an age of no more than 24 hours. All control cylinders shall be

prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and ASTM C 39/C 39M at the expense of the Contractor by an independent laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 and shall be tested within 4 hours after removal from the site.

3.2.1 Formwork Not Supporting Weight of Concrete

Formwork for walls, columns, sides of beams, gravity structures, and other formwork not supporting the weight of concrete shall not be removed in less than 24 hours after concrete placement is completed. The stability of the concrete shall be evaluated by a structural engineer prior to removal of the forms.

3.2.2 Formwork Supporting Weight of Concrete

Formwork supporting weight of concrete and shoring shall not be removed until structural members have acquired sufficient strength to safely support their own weight and any construction or other superimposed loads to which the supported concrete may be subjected. As a minimum, forms shall be left in place until control concrete test cylinders indicate evidence the concrete has attained at least 95 percent of the compressive strength required for the structure in accordance with the quality and location requirements of Section 03301a CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS.

3.3 INSPECTION

Forms and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 920 (1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 412 (1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D 471 (1998e1) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 2628 (1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

ASTM D 2835 (1989; R 1998) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

ASTM D 5249 (1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Waterstops; G, RE

Shop drawings and fabrication drawings provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G, RE
Sealant; G, RE
Waterstops; G, RE

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-04 Samples

Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 9 ft of 1 inch nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 12 ft of compression seal less than 1 inch nominal width. One quart of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Type

One gallon of field-molded sealant and one quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

Non-metallic Materials

Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 12 inch long cut from each 200 ft of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 4 ft of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the

installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 12 inches long.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G, RE
Sealant; G, RE
Waterstops; G, RE

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1752, Type I. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

2.4.1 Non-Metallic Materials`

Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops shall conform to ASTM D 471.

2.4.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows:
Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum.

Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

3.2.1 Non-Metallic

Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined. Continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) shall be maintained across the splice.

3.2.1.1 Rubber Waterstop

Splices shall be vulcanized or shall be made using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Splices for TPE-R shall be as specified for PVC.

3.2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop

Splices shall be made by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. The correct temperature shall be used to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.2.1.3 Quality Assurance

Edge welding will not be permitted. Centerbulbs shall be compressed or closed when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following: 1) Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent section. 2) Free lap joints. 3) Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 1/16 inch. 4) Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section more than 15 percent. 5) Bond failure at joint deeper than 1/16 inch or 15 percent of material thickness. 6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet. 7) Visible porosity in the weld area, including pin holes. 8) Charred or burnt material. 9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding. 10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice is bent by hand at a sharp angle.

3.2.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation

Ends to be joined shall be miter cut with sharp knife or shears. The ends shall be adhered with cyanacrylate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. A liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant shall be applied to the junction to complete the transition.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03301a CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R (1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 82 (1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 184/A 184M (1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 675/A 675M (1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 1MSP (2001) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G, AE

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing. Complete

shop drawings shall be submitted. The shop drawings shall be prepared under the direct supervision of a licensed professional engineer. The shop drawings shall contain his seal and a statement certifying that they are in compliance with the specifications and contract drawings. The shop drawing shall include details of the bending and placing schedule of the steel reinforcement, together with bar schedules indicating the number, size, dimensions, and total length of various bars required. Bar lists and bending diagrams shall be checked for accuracy and completeness before the bars are fabricated. Details of typical supports for reinforcing steel shall be approved prior to placing any concrete. Shop drawings shall show reinforcing steel clearances, and the location of all construction joints shown on the drawings or proposed by the Contractor. The drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing. Spacing between vertical reinforcing steel shall be shown on the wall elevations. The minimum scale used in the shop drawings shall be 1:50. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; G, RE

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, grade 60, sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Use of rolled mesh is specifically prohibited. Wire mesh shall be supplied in flat sheets.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 1MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms. Welding of reinforcing steel is specifically prohibited, except where indicated on the drawings or approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Use of welded butt splicing is specifically prohibited. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches.

Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03301A

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

Concrete specified elsewhere in the contract specifications, shall conform to the materials requirements specified herein for concrete and aggregates.

Controlled Low Strength Materials (CLSM) is concrete used for structural backfilling applications. CLSM is a pumpable or flowable Portland cement concrete used for mud slabs and fills under structures, and for filling pipes, drains, and other important closures. Controlled Low Strength Materials (CLSM) shall conform to the requirements for concrete specified herein. All CLSM mixtures shall be air entrained, and conform to the air content requirements for concrete. Design air content shall conform to the requirements herein for concrete. CLSM required for filling drain and pipe lines shall be formulated to provide a nonshrink concrete. CLSM proportioned for nonshrink requirements shall be proportioned to include an expansive admixture, and conform to the volume control requirements in ASTM C 1107 Table 1. Controlled Low Strength Materials shall conform to ACI 229 and the requirements specified herein for concrete. Materials used in producing CLSM shall conform to the requirements specified herein for concrete. CLSM may only be used where specifically approved or indicated on the drawings.

Nonshrink grout shall be used for structural applications as shown on the drawings, and may be used for filling small voids where use of CLSM is determined to be impractical. If nonshrink grout mixtures include aggregates, the aggregates and cement shall be tested as specified herein for concrete. Nonshrink grout may only be used where specifically approved or indicated on the drawings.

Flowable Backfill (flowable fill) may be permitted for use in non-structural applications, for filling voids below the frost penetration depth, and which will not be exposed to flowing water. Flowable backfill shall not be used for termination or plugging of pipelines, and shall not be used in or under structures or embankments. Flowable Backfill shall conform to the requirements of MISSOURI STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS for HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION, SECTION 621 FLOWABLE BACKFILL, except it shall have a compressive strength of at least 100 psi at 28 days age. Flowable fill for use in backfilling around pipes as shown shall be a low permeable mixture. Low permeable flowable fill for backfilling around pipelines shall conform to State Specifications for flowable backfill, except that it shall contain 100 pounds of Portland cement, 275 pounds of fly ash, 2795 pounds SSD of concrete fine aggregate (sand), 370 pounds of water, and may contain 2 ounces of air entraining agent per cubic yard of mixture. Materials for use in flowable fill shall conform to the requirements herein for concrete, aggregates shall be tested as specified herein for concrete. Flowable backfill may only be used where specifically approved or indicated on the drawings.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic

designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 207	(1996) Mass Concrete
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214	(1977; R 1997) Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
<u>ACI 304R</u>	<u>(1989) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete</u>
ACI 305	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306	(1988) Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999a ^{e1}) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 40	(1999) Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 87	(1983; R 1995 ^{e1}) Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 123	(1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate

ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993e1) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 142	(1978; R 1997) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 295	(1998) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 535	(1996e1) Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 566	(1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 595	(2000a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 597	(1983; R 1997) Pulse Velocity Through Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 666	(1997) Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

ASTM C 803/C 803M	(1997e1) Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 805	(1997) Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1260	(1994) Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)	
COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 114	(1997) Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Freezing and Thawing of Concrete Specimens
COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles
COE CRD-C 143	(1962) Specifications for Meters for Automatic Indication of Moisture in Fine Aggregate
COE CRD-C 318	(1979) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or Kenaf)
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 521 (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44 (1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100 (1996) Concrete Plant Standards

1.1.1 STATE SPECIFICATIONS

MISSOURI HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION (MoDOT), MISSOURI STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION, 1999 edition (including all subsequent supplements and updates), are referred to herein as State Specifications. Paragraphs pertaining to measurement and payment in the State Specifications shall not be used. References to Engineer shall be understood to be the Contracting Officer. The State Specifications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Mixture Proportioning; G, GD

Concrete mixture proportions shall be determined by the Contractor and submitted for review. Concrete Mixture Proportioning submittal shall be made for each mixture proposed for use in the work. Submittals shall be made for concrete, Controlled Low Strength Materials (CLSM), Flowable Backfill, nonshrink grout, and other mixtures proposed for use in the work.

The concrete mixture quantities of all ingredients per cubic yard and nominal maximum coarse aggregate size that will be used in the manufacture of each quality of concrete shall be stated. Proportions shall indicate the mass of cement, pozzolan and ground granulated blast-furnace (GGBF) slag when used, and water; the mass of aggregates in a saturated surface-dry condition; and the quantities of admixtures. The submission shall be accompanied by test reports from a laboratory complying with ASTM C 1077 which show that proportions thus selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitution shall be made in the source or type of materials used in the work without additional tests to show that the quality of the new materials and concrete are satisfactory. Submit with Test Reports for Quality of Aggregates, Certificates for Cementitious Materials and admixtures.

Batch Plant; G, GD

The Contractor shall submit batch plant data to the Contracting Officer for review for conformance with applicable specifications.

Concrete Mixers; G, GD
Capacity; G, GD

The Contractor shall submit concrete mixer data which includes the make, type, and capacity of concrete mixers proposed for mixing concrete.

Conveying Equipment

The conveying equipment and methods for transporting, handling, and depositing the concrete shall be submitted for review by the Contracting Officer for conformance with paragraphs CAPACITY and CONVEYING EQUIPMENT.

Placing Equipment

All placing equipment and methods shall be submitted for review by the Contracting Officer for conformance with paragraph CAPACITY.

Tests and Inspections; G, RE
Testing Technicians; RE
Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector (CTCI);

The Contractor shall submit statements that the concrete testing technicians and the concrete inspectors meet the specified requirements.

Construction Joint Treatment; G, RE

The method and equipment proposed for joint cleanup and waste disposal shall be submitted for review and approval.

Curing and Protection; G, RE

The curing medium and methods to be used shall be submitted for review and approval. Concrete protection, temperature control plan and temperature control procedures. Submit at least 30 days prior to start of concrete placement.

Cold-Weather Placing; G, RE

If concrete is to be placed under cold-weather conditions, the proposed materials, methods, and protection shall be submitted for approval.

Hot-Weather Placing; G, RE
Finishing; G, RE

If concrete is to be placed under hot-weather conditions, the proposed materials and methods shall be submitted for review and approval.

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates; G, RE

Samples of materials for government testing and approval shall be submitted as required in paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION SAMPLING AND TESTING.

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality of Aggregates; G, GD

Aggregate quality tests shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to start of concrete placement. Submit with Concrete Mixture Proportioning submittal.

Concrete Thermal Evaluation; G, GD.

A certified detailed thermal analysis conforming to ACI 207 prepared by a licensed professional engineer. Certified laboratory test report on samples of the approved concrete mixtures. Submit at least 30 days prior to use of the concrete in the work.

Mixer Uniformity; G, GD.

The results of the initial mixer uniformity tests shall be submitted at least 5 days prior to the initiation of placing.

Tests and Inspections; G, RE

Test results and inspection reports shall be submitted daily and weekly as required in paragraph REPORTS.

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials; G, GD

Cementitious Materials, including Cement and Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag will be accepted on the basis of the manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that materials meet the requirements of the specification under which they are furnished. Certification and mill test reports shall be from samples taken from the particular lot furnished. No cementitious materials shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer. Cementitious materials will be subject to check testing from samples obtained at the source, at transfer points, or at the project site, as scheduled by the Contracting Officer, and such sampling will be by or under the supervision of the Government at its expense. Material not meeting specifications shall be promptly removed from the site of work. Submit with Concrete Mixture Proportioning submittal.

Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials; G, RE

Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Air-Entraining Admixture; G, GD

Air-Entraining Admixture shall be certified for compliance with

all specification requirements. Submit with Concrete Mixture Proportioning submittal.

Other Chemical Admixtures; G, GD

Other Chemical Admixtures shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements. Submit with Concrete Mixture Proportioning submittal.

Membrane-Forming Curing Compound; G, GD

Membrane-Forming Curing Compound shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Epoxy Resin; G, RE

Latex Bonding Compound; G, RE

Epoxy Resin and Latex Bonding Compound shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Nonshrink Grout; G, GD

Descriptive literature of the Nonshrink Grout proposed for use shall be furnished together with a certificate from the manufacturer stating that it is suitable for the application or exposure for which it is being considered.

1.3 SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Contractor shall be responsible for sampling and testing of sources and materials proposed for use in the work, and testing during construction. The Government will sample and test aggregates and concrete to verify compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities, materials, and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172.

1.3.1 Preconstruction Sampling and Testing

1.3.1.1 Aggregates

The Contractor shall be responsible for sampling and testing of sources and materials. There are no pre-approved aggregate sources. All aggregates proposed for use in the work shall be tested for conformance with specified requirements. The Contractor shall select one source for coarse and one source for fine aggregates. Limestone coarse aggregates proposed for use in the work, shall be produced from Burlington or Cedar Valley Limestone. The aggregate sources proposed for use in the work shall be inspected by the Government (EC-GD and EC-GG), and tested by the Contractor's laboratory for compliance with specified requirements prior to use of the aggregates in the work.

The Contractor's aggregate testing and evaluation shall conform to the specified requirements. Material sources shall be tested by an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, and certified copies of laboratory test reports and analysis shall be submitted for approval prior to use of the aggregates in the work.

1.3.1.2 Government Verification Testing

The Contracting Officer will determine when Government Verification Testing is required, to verify compliance with specified requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing samples of sufficient size and quantity, representative of the material proposed for use in the work for Government testing. Samples shall be collected as directed and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Testing will be performed in accordance with the applicable COE CRD-C or ASTM test methods. The cost of initial testing will be borne by the Government. If the Contractor selects more than one source for a material or selects a substitute source for testing after the original source was tested, the cost of that additional testing will be borne by the Contractor. Tests to which materials may be subjected are specified herein. Testing of materials by the Government does not relieve the Contractor of the requirements specified herein for concrete and materials.

1.3.2 Construction Testing by the Government

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing samples of materials for Government testing. Samples shall be collected as directed and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Testing will be performed by and at the expense of the Government except as otherwise specified. No material shall be used until notice has been given by the Contracting Officer that test results are satisfactory.

1.3.2.1 Chemical Admixtures Storage

Chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing shall be retested at the expense of the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory. Chemical admixtures will be accepted based on compliance with the requirements of paragraph CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES.

1.3.2.2 Concrete Strength

Compressive strength test specimens will be made by the Government and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including nondestructive testing, taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

a. Investigation of Low-Strength Test Results - When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. Nondestructive testing in accordance with ASTM C 597, ASTM C 803/C 803M, or ASTM C 805 may be permitted by the Contracting Officer to estimate the relative strengths at various locations in the structure as an aid in evaluating concrete strength in place or for selecting areas to be cored. Such tests shall not be used as a basis

for acceptance or rejection.

b. Testing of Cores - When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the performance of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement.

c. Load Tests - If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies will be performed and approved by the Contracting Officer at the expense of the Contractor, except that if all concrete is in compliance with the plans and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Concrete Strength

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (PSI)	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
4,000 @ 28 days	For all work
3,500 @ 28 days	CLSM (Exposed to seasonal frost conditions)
1,500 @ 28 days	CLSM (Not exposed to seasonal frost conditions)

CLSM placements at or above the seasonal frost penetration depth for the site is considered exposed to seasonal frost conditions.

1.4.2 Maximum Water-Cement (W/C) Ratio

Maximum W/C shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY MASS	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.45	For all work
0.45	CLSM

These W/C's may cause higher strengths than that required by paragraph CONCRETE STRENGTH.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

Except as specified otherwise, a plus tolerance increases and a minus tolerance decreases the dimension to which it applies. A tolerance without sign means plus or minus. Where only one sign is specified, there is no limit in the other direction. Tolerances are not cumulative. The most restrictive tolerance will control. Tolerances shall not extend the structure beyond legal boundaries.

a. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing. When forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

b. Construction tolerances shall meet the requirements of ACI 117/117R and any of the following requirements that are applicable.

1.5.1 Tunnel Linings, Conduits, and Filling and Emptying Culverts
Water Conveying:

Lateral alignment	
Centerline alignment	1/2 inch
Inside dimensions	0.005 times inside dimension
Level alignment	
Profile grade	1/2 inch
Cross-Sectional dimension	
Tunnel and culvert lining	-0 inch

1.5.2 Appearance

Permanently exposed surfaces shall be cleaned, if stained or otherwise discolored, by a method that does not harm the concrete and that is approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland cement in combination with pozzolan or GGBF slag and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in architectural concrete shall be restricted to one color, one source, and one type. (Cementitious materials used in concrete for placements with a least dimension of 2-1/2 feet or greater, shall meet the optional physical requirement for Type II cement, low heat of hydration. Cementitious materials shall conform to Type II low heat of hydration or shall be proportioned using pozzolan or Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag to lower the heat of hydration.)

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I or II, meeting the low alkali requirement. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I, Type II, or Type III, meeting the low alkali requirement. White Type III may be used only in specific areas of the structure, when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III, with C3A limited to 5 percent, and meeting the low alkali requirement. Type III may be used only when specifically approved in writing.

2.1.1.3 Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C, or F, with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity of Table 2A, and table 1A requirement for maximum alkalis. (The ASTM C 618 allowance for 12 percent loss on ignition shall not apply.) Loss on ignition shall not exceed 6 percent. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 8 percent. If fly ash is used to mitigate alkali-silica reactive aggregates Class F fly ash shall be used. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.1.4 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag shall conform to ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

2.1.1.5 Blended Hydraulic Cement

Portland-pozzolan cement shall conform to ASTM C 595, Type IP, meeting the optional mortar expansion requirement.

2.1.2 Aggregates

2.1.2.1 General

Concrete aggregates may be furnished from any source capable of meeting the quality requirements as stated in paragraph QUALITY. Fine and coarse aggregates shall conform to the grading requirements of ASTM C 33. The nominal maximum size shall be as listed in paragraph NOMINAL MAXIMUM-SIZE COARSE AGGREGATE.

2.1.2.2 Concrete Aggregate Sources

After the award of the contract, the Contractor shall designate in writing only one source or combination of sources from which he proposes to furnish aggregates. Limestone coarse aggregates proposed for use in the work, shall be produced from Burlington or Cedar Valley Limestone. The fine and coarse aggregate sources shall be a Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT) approved source for concrete aggregates for use in State Highway concrete pavements, bridges, and other important construction. The Contractor shall submit documentation with the written source designation, demonstrating that the aggregate sources are currently approved by the Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT) for use in producing portland cement concrete aggregates. (Documentation shall be submitted with the contractor's source designation, prior to the Government inspection of the sources.) The Contractor is responsible for all materials sampling and testing. The aggregate source proposed for use in the work shall be inspected by the Government (EC-GD and EC-GG), prior to use of the aggregates in the work. If a source for coarse or fine aggregates designated by the Contractor does not meet the quality requirements stated in paragraph QUALITY, the Contractor shall furnish the coarse or fine aggregate, as the case may be, from another source. The Contractor shall be

responsible for all costs for sampling, testing, and inspection of the Contractor's proposed replacement aggregate sources.

2.1.2.3 Quality

Fine aggregates shall conform to the aggregate quality requirements of ASTM C 33, except as modified herein. Coarse aggregates shall conform to the aggregate quality requirements of ASTM C 33, Class 5S, except as modified herein. Aggregate particles shall be sound and durable and free from objectionable coatings. Coarse aggregate shall not contain more than 0.5 percent by weight of white tripolitic or other chert that has a specific gravity, saturated surface dry, of less than 2.40. Tripolitic chert is the white porous siliceous form of weathered chert found in nodules and beds within some limestone sources. The total amount of all types of chert shall not exceed 3 percent by weight. To keep chert from exceeding these specified maximum limits, it may be necessary to employ selective quarrying to utilize the lesser cherty portions of the limestone deposit and to remove cherty particles by processing, loading, and handpicking from the quarried material before and during final processing into finished aggregate sizes. The total chert limitation applies to limestone, and other aggregates in which chert appears as an impurity.

All aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1260 and shall have an expansion of less than 0.08 percent at 16 days. Each aggregate type and source shall be tested separately. I.e. coarse and fine aggregates, and aggregates from different sources shall not be combined for testing in accordance with ASTM C 1260.

The laboratory performing the Durability Factor (freeze-thaw durability) testing shall at the completion of testing, expose the coarse aggregate in the specimen, visually inspect the specimens, and state in the report the predominant type of coarse aggregate in the specimen, i.e. limestone, granite, quartzite, etc. The test report shall conform to CRD-C 114 or ASTM C 666 as applicable, and shall contain all required information, and shall include the test results of all test specimens.

In addition, aggregates delivered to the mixer shall meet the following requirements:

PROPERTY TEST	TEST LIMITS		
	FINE AGGREGATE	COARSE AGGREGATE	
Specific Gravity	2.6	2.6	ASTM C 127 ASTM C 128
Absorption	2.0	2.0	ASTM C 127 ASTM C 128
Durability Factor using (Procedure A)	Greater than 50	Greater than 50	COE CRD-C 114 ASTM C 666
Clay Lumps and Friable Particles	0.25	2.0	ASTM C 142
Material Finer than 75-µm			

PROPERTY TEST	TEST LIMITS		
	FINE AGGREGATE	COARSE AGGREGATE	
(No. 200) Sieve	ASTM C 33	ASTM C 33	ASTM C 117
Organic Impurities	Not darker than No. 3 Not less than 95 percent		ASTM C 40 ASTM C 87
Test Limits			
L.A. Abrasion		40	ASTM C 131 ASTM C 535
Soft Particles		2	COE CRD-C 130
Chert, less than 2.40 specific gravity		0.5	ASTM C 123
Coal and Lignite, less than less than 2.00 specific gravity	0.25	0.25	ASTM C 123
Petrographic Examination	Presence and types of Chert, Coal, Lignite, Shale and Alkali-Silica reactive aggregates		ASTM C 295

Note 1. Certified laboratory reports from an approved laboratory may be accepted, for Durability Factor tests accomplished in accordance with ASTM C 666 (Procedure A) or COE CRD-C 114. Provided the laboratory testing was accomplished within three years prior to the use of the materials in the work.

2.1.3 Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures to be used, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed.

2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260 and shall consistently cause the concrete to have an air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.1.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

Accelerators shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.1.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

a. Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived.

b. High-Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements shall be waived. The admixture may be used only when approved by the

Contracting Officer, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

2.1.3.4 Other Chemical Admixtures

Other chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type 1 or 2. These admixture shall be used only for concrete listed in paragraph SLUMP.

2.1.4 Curing Materials

2.1.4.1 Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials

Impervious-sheet curing materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene film shall not be used.

2.1.4.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

The membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, coating, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.1.4.3 Burlap

Burlap used for curing shall conform to COE CRD-C 318.

2.1.5 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that nonpotable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.1.6 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107 and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the application proposed.

2.1.7 Latex Bonding Compound

Latex bonding compound agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.1.8 Epoxy Resin

Epoxy resin for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type III, Grade I or II.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

2.2.1 Quality of Mixture

For each portion of the structure, mixture proportions shall be selected so that the strength and W/C requirements listed in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS are met.

2.2.2 Cement Content

Cement content shall be measured by weight. Cement content of concrete shall be at least 564 pounds per cubic yard.

2.2.3 Nominal Maximum-Size Coarse Aggregate

Nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall be 19.0 mm (3/4 inch).

2.2.4 Air Content

Air content as delivered to the forms and as determined by ASTM C 231 shall be between 4-1/2 and 7-1/2 percent.

2.2.5 Slump

The slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M and shall be within the range of 1 to 4 inch. Where placement by pump is approved, the slump shall not exceed 6 inches. Concrete to be placed by tremie shall conform to the slump limits in ACI 304R, and shall be subject to Contracting Officer's approval. Concrete to be placed by tremie may contain a chemical admixture for use in producing flowing concrete in accordance with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, and the slump of the concrete shall not exceed 8 inches.

2.2.6 Concrete Proportioning

Trial batches and testing requirements for various qualities of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Samples of aggregates shall be obtained in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 75. Samples of materials other than aggregate shall be representative of those proposed for the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for the work. The maximum water-cement ratios required in paragraph MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENT RATIO will be converted to a weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by mass, or GGBF slag by mass equivalency as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where GGBF slag is used, the weight of the slag shall be included in the equations for the term P, which is used to denote the mass of pozzolan. If pozzolan (fly ash) is used in the concrete mixture, the pozzolan content shall be between 25 to 40 percent of the total cementitious material. If GGBF slag is used in the concrete mixture, the GGBF slag content shall be between 40 to 50 percent of the total cementitious material. Trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content with due consideration to the approved conveying and placement method. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 days and at the design age specified in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve will be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength.

2.2.6.1 Flowable fill Proportioning

Low permeable flowable fill for backfilling around pipelines shall conform to State Specifications for flowable backfill, except that it shall contain 100 pounds of Portland cement, 275 pounds of fly ash, 2795 pounds SSD of concrete fine aggregate (sand), 370 pounds of water, and may contain 2 ounces of air entraining agent per cubic yard of mixture. Flowable Backfill for all other applications shall conform to the requirements of MISSOURI STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS for HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION, SECTION 621 FLOWABLE BACKFILL, except it shall have a compressive strength of at least 100 psi at 28 days age. Materials for use in flowable fill shall conform to the requirements herein for concrete, aggregates shall be tested as specified herein for concrete.

2.2.7 Required Average Compressive Strength

In meeting the strength requirements specified in paragraph CONCRETE STRENGTH, the selected mixture proportion shall produce a required average compressive strength f'_{cr} exceeding the specified strength f'_c by the amount indicated below.

2.2.7.1 Average Compressive Strength from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.

Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected, shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'_c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work, and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at another test age designated for determination of f'_c .

Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 500$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS*	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
less than 15	Use tabulation in paragraph DETERMINING REQUIRED AVERAGE STRENGTH
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

MODIFICATION FACTOR
FOR STANDARD DEVIATION

NUMBER OF TESTS*
less than 15

Use tabulation in paragraph
DETERMINING REQUIRED AVERAGE STRENGTH

*Interpolate for intermediate numbers of tests.

2.2.7.2 Average Compressive Strength without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined as follows:

If the specified compressive strength f'_c is less than 3,000 psi,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,000$$

If the specified compressive strength f'_c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,200$$

If the specified compressive strength f'_c is over 5,000 psi,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,400$$

2.3 Concrete Thermal Evaluation

The Contractor shall provide an evaluation of the thermal characteristics of concrete mixtures proposed for use in placements with a least dimension of 2.5 feet. The thermal evaluation of concrete mixtures planned for use in large placements shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 207. The thermal evaluation shall be prepared and certified by a licensed professional engineer, and submitted for approval. Samples of the approved concrete mixtures shall be taken and tested in blocks representative of the planned placements. The laboratory shall install temperature sensors at the bottom, mid mass, near surface, and other locations as required to effectively monitor the temperature conditions. The concrete and adjacent air temperatures shall be monitored until the concrete has cooled to a safe temperature condition as determined in accordance with ACI 207. Submit certified laboratory reports of the temperature data plots with the thermal evaluation.

The Contractor may propose concrete placements using lifts with a least dimension less than 2.5 feet with sufficient time delays between lift placements to allow prevention of potentially damaging thermal gradients and temperature conditions as recommended in ACI 207. The Contractor's proposed lift placement plan shall be submitted for Contracting Officer's approval. The lift placement plan shall be detailed to show the precise location of lift joints, and the placement schedule for each lift placement. The contractor shall submit a thermal evaluation to demonstrate the effectiveness and adequacy of the time delay period for each lift placement. Lifts should coincide with the wall joints as shown on the drawings, and that alternate lift joint locations as required by the contractor to limit thermal concerns of large placements should be submitted for approval to the contracting officer prior to placing concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Capacity

The batching, mixing, conveying, and placing equipment shall have a capacity of at least 40 cubic yards per hour.

3.1.2 Batch Plant

Batch plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required. The contractor's plant submittal shall include a certified copy of the NRMCA QC Manual Section 3 Plant Certification Check List, with a letter stating the inspector's qualifications. The batch plant may be located on or off the project site.

3.1.2.1 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic, or automatic. The semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with an accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and cement, pozzolan, and GGBF slag. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cement, pozzolan, or GGBF slag. If both cement and pozzolan or GGBF slag are used, they may be batched cumulatively provided that the portland cement is batched first. If measured by mass, the mass of the water shall not be weighed cumulatively with another ingredient. Water batcher filling and discharging valves shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. An accurate mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the batch in the specified mixing period. Admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment. All filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.1.2.2 Scales

The equipment for batching by mass shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. Tests shall be made at the frequency required in paragraph TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, and in the presence of a government inspector.

3.1.2.3 Batching Tolerances

a. Weighing Tolerances

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MASS
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

b. Volumetric Tolerances - For volumetric batching equipment, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

- Water: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- Chemical admixtures: Zero to plus 6 percent.

3.1.2.4 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the masses of the materials being batched. An electric moisture meter complying with the provisions of COE CRD-C 143 shall be provided for measuring moisture in the fine aggregate. The sensing element shall be arranged so that the measurement is made near the batcher charging gate of the sand bin or in the sand batcher.

3.1.3 Concrete Mixers

The concrete mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.1.3.1 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, vertical-shaft, or pugmill and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.1.3.2 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it will be possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed.

3.1.4 Conveying Equipment

The conveying equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

3.1.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least five times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.1.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and have conical-shaped discharge features.

The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.1.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment may be used for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.1.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.1.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 36 inches. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 300 feet per minute and a maximum of 750 feet per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant trunk that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.1.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least three times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.1.4.7 Tremie

Concrete to be placed by tremie shall conform to ACI 304R. If the contractor proposes to use tremie methods, contractor's placement equipment and methods shall be submitted for Contracting Officer approval prior to use in the work.

3.1.5 Vibrators

Vibrators of the proper size, frequency, and amplitude shall be used for the type of work being performed in conformance with the following requirements:

APPLICATION	HEAD DIAMETER INCHES	FREQUENCY VPM	AMPLITUDE INCHES
Thin walls, beams, etc.	1-1/4 to 2-1/2	9,000 to 13,500	0.02 to 0.04
General construction	2 to 3-1/2	8,000 to 12,000	0.025 to 0.05

The frequency and amplitude shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521.

3.2 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

3.2.1 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding, including tack welding, will not be permitted on embedded metals within 2 feet of the surface of the concrete.

3.2.2 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the earth foundation shall have been satisfactorily compacted in accordance with Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.2.3 Concrete on Rock Foundations

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached, or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to

firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, all rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as described in paragraph CONSTRUCTION JOINT TREATMENT. All rock surfaces shall be kept continuously wet for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. The mortar shall be covered with concrete before the time of initial setting of the mortar.

3.2.4 Construction Joint Treatment

Construction joint treatment shall conform to the following requirements.

3.2.4.1 Joint Preparation

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next lift or adjacent concrete by cleaning with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Air-water cutting will not be permitted on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean, well bonded coarse aggregate is exposed uniformly throughout the lift surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface shall be washed clean again as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. There shall be no standing water on the surface upon which concrete is placed.

3.2.4.2 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a construction joint shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 90 to 110 psi, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure.

When approved by the Contracting Officer, a retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. Prior to receiving approval, the Contractor shall furnish samples of the material to be used and shall demonstrate the method to be used in applications. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure water jet or sandblasting will be required as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.2.4.3 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 3,000 psi may be used for cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the water jet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.2.4.4 Wet Sandblasting

This method may be used when the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. The surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.2.4.5 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.3 PLACING

3.3.1 Placing Procedures

The surfaces of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing concrete. Surfaces may be dampened immediately before placement if necessary. Concrete placement will not be permitted when, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and, in so depositing, there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 2.0 feet or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The amount deposited in each location shall be that which can be readily and thoroughly consolidated. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete placement can be kept plastic and free of cold joints while concrete is being placed. Concrete shall be placed by methods that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Any concrete transferred from one conveying device to another shall be passed through a hopper that is conical in shape. The concrete shall not be dropped vertically more than 5 feet, except where a properly designed and sized elephant truck with rigid drop chute bottom section is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. In no case will concrete be discharged to free-fall through reinforcing bars.

3.3.2 Placement by Pump

Concrete to be placed by pump shall conform to ACI 304R and the requirements specified herein. If the contractor proposes to use pump methods, contractor's placement equipment and methods shall be submitted for Contracting Officer approval prior to use in the work. When concrete is to be placed by pump, the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall not be reduced to accommodate the pumps. The distance to be pumped shall not exceed limits recommended by the pump manufacturer. The concrete shall be supplied to the concrete pump continuously. When pumping is completed, concrete remaining in the pipeline shall be ejected without contamination of concrete in place. After each operation, equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, and flushing water shall be wasted outside of the forms. Grout used to lubricate the pumping equipment at the beginning of the placement will not be incorporated into the placement.

3.3.3 Time Interval Between Mixing and Placing

Concrete shall be placed within 30 minutes after discharge into nonagitating equipment. When concrete is truck-mixed or when a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete mixed by a concrete plant mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work, and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates. When the length of haul makes it impossible to

deliver truck-mixed concrete within these time limits, batching of cement and a portion of the mixing water shall be delayed until the truck mixer is at or near the construction site.

3.3.4 Cold-Weather Placing

Concrete placements during cold weather shall conform to ACI 306, except as otherwise specified herein. When cold-weather placing of concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures before the expiration of the curing period, it shall be placed in accordance with procedures previously submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The ambient temperature of the space adjacent to the concrete placement and surfaces to receive concrete shall be above 32 degrees F. The placing temperature of the concrete having a minimum dimension less than 12 inches shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The placing temperature of the concrete having a minimum dimension greater than 12 inches shall be between 50 and 70 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete-placing temperatures. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals, or other materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to prevent freezing.

3.3.5 Hot-Weather Placing

Concrete placements during hot weather shall conform to ACI 305, except as otherwise specified herein. Concrete shall be properly placed and finished with procedures previously submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The concrete-placing temperature shall not exceed 85 degrees F when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water and aggregates, or both, may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder meeting the requirements of paragraph WATER-REDUCING OR RETARDING ADMIXTURES may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcement shall be cooled prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

3.3.6 Consolidation

Immediately after placement, each layer of concrete, including flowing concrete, shall be consolidated by internal vibrating equipment. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete within the forms. Hand spading may be required, if necessary, with internal vibrating along formed surfaces permanently exposed to view. Form or surface vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved. The vibrator shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding unhardened layer if such exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly.

3.3.7 Placing Concrete Underwater

Concrete shall be placed in the dry, excavations shall be completely de-watered prior to concrete placement. Where de-watering the placement area is determined by the contracting officer to be impractical the concrete shall be deposited in water by a tremie or concrete pump. The methods and equipment for placements by pump or tremie shall conform to ACI 304 and the

requirements specified herein, except as otherwise directed. The methods and equipment used shall be subject to approval. Concrete buckets will not be permitted for underwater placement of concrete except to deliver concrete to the tremie. The tremie shall be watertight and sufficiently large to permit a free flow of concrete. The discharge end of the pump line or tremie shaft shall be kept continuously submerged in the concrete. The underwater seal shall be effected in a manner that will not produce undue turbulence in the water. The tremie shaft shall be kept full of concrete to a point well above the water surface. Placement shall proceed without interruption until the concrete has been brought to the required height. The tremie shall not be moved horizontally during a placing operation, and a sufficient number of tremies shall be provided so that the maximum horizontal flow will be limited to 15 feet.

3.4 FINISHING

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to surfaces being finished shall be not less than 40 degrees F. In hot weather when the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R, may reasonably be expected to exceed 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour. Provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or wet covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow. All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish. Additional finishing shall be as specified below and shall be true to the elevation shown in the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings and left true and regular. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown in the drawing or as directed. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or jitterbugs shall not be used.

3.4.1 Unformed Surfaces

3.4.1.1 Float Finish

Surfaces shall be screeded and darried or bullfloated to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. No water, cement, or mortar shall be added to the surface during the finishing operation. The concrete, while still green but sufficiently hardened to bear a man's weight without deep imprint, shall be floated to a true and even plane. Floating may be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power-driven equipment. Hand floats shall be made of magnesium or aluminum.

3.4.1.2 Trowel Finish

A trowel finish shall be applied to surfaces as indicated on the drawings. Concrete surfaces shall be finished with a float finish, and after surface moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish free from blemishes including trowel marks.

3.4.1.3 Broom Finish

A broom finish shall be applied to surfaces as indicated on the drawings. The concrete surface shall be finished with a float finish. The floated surface shall be broomed with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic.

3.4.2 Formed Surfaces

Unless another finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired as described in paragraph FORMED SURFACE REPAIR.

Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that is exposed to view or on which a special finish is required. The form panels used to produce the finish shall be orderly in arrangement, with joints between panels planned in approved relation to openings, building corners, and other architectural features. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear or defects that would impair the quality of the surface.

3.4.3 Formed Surface Repair

After removal of forms, all ridges, lips, and bulges on surfaces permanently exposed shall be removed. All repairs shall be completed within 48 hours after form removal.

3.4.3.1 Classes B Finishes

Surfaces listed in Section 03101A FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE and as shown to have a class B finish shall have surface defects repaired as follows: defective areas, voids, and honeycombs smaller than 16 square inches in area and less than 1/2 inch deep and bug holes exceeding 1/2 inch in diameter shall be chipped and filled with dry-packed mortar. Holes left by removal of tie rods shall be reamed and filled with dry-packed mortar as specified in paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS. Defective and unsound concrete areas larger than described shall be defined by 1/2 inch deep dovetailed saw cuts in a rectangular pattern with lines parallel to the formwork, the defective concrete removed by chipping, and the void repaired with replacement concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an epoxy resin meeting the requirements of paragraph EPOXY RESIN, a latex bonding agent meeting the requirements of paragraph LATEX BONDING COMPOUND, or a neat cement grout after dampening the area with water. The void shall be filled with replacement concrete in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS.

3.4.3.2 Class C Finish

Surfaces listed in Section 03101A FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE and as shown shall have defects repaired as follows: defective areas, voids, and honeycombs smaller than 24 square inches and less than 2 inches deep; bug holes exceeding 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be chipped and filled with dry-packed mortar; and holes left by removal of the tie rods shall be chipped and filled with dry-packed mortar. Defective and unsound concrete areas larger than 24 square inches and deeper than 1-1/2 inches shall be defined by 1/2 inch deep dovetailed saw cuts in a rectangular pattern, the defective concrete removed by chipping, and the void repaired with replacement concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an epoxy resin meeting the requirements of paragraph EPOXY RESIN, a latex bonding agent meeting the requirements of paragraph LATEX BONDING COMPOUND, or a neat cement grout after dampening the area with water. The void shall be filled with replacement concrete in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS.

3.4.3.3 Class D Finish

Surfaces listed in Section 03101A FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE and as shown to have class D finish shall have surface defects repaired as follows: defective areas, voids, and honeycombs greater than 48 square inches in area or more than 2 inches deep shall be defined by 1/2 inch deep dovetailed saw cuts in a rectangular pattern, the defective concrete removed by chipping and the void repaired with replacement concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an epoxy resin meeting the requirements of paragraph EPOXY RESIN, a latex bonding agent meeting the requirements of paragraph LATEX BONDING COMPOUND, or a neat cement grout after dampening the area with water. The void shall be filled with replacement concrete in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS.

3.4.3.4 Material and Procedure for Repairs

The cement used in the dry-packed mortar or replacement concrete shall be a blend of the cement used for production of project concrete and white portland cement properly proportioned so that the final color of the mortar or concrete will match adjacent concrete. Trial batches shall be used to determine the proportions required to match colors. Dry-packed mortar shall consist of one part cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate. The fine aggregate shall be that used for production of project concrete. The mortar shall be remixed over a period of at least 30 minutes without addition of water until it obtains the stiffest consistency that will permit placing. Mortar shall be thoroughly compacted into the prepared void by tamping, rodding, ramming, etc. and struck off to match adjacent concrete. Replacement concrete shall be produced using project materials and shall be proportioned by the Contracting Officer. It shall be thoroughly compacted into the prepared void by internal vibration, tamping, rodding, ramming, etc. and shall be struck off and finished to match adjacent concrete. Forms shall be used to confine the concrete. If an expanding agent is used in the repair concrete, the repair shall be thoroughly confined on all sides including the top surface. Metal tools shall not be used to finish permanently exposed surfaces. The repaired areas shall be cured for 7 days. The temperature of the in situ concrete, adjacent air, and replacement mortar or concrete shall be above 40 degrees F during placement, finishing, and curing. Other methods and materials for repair may be used only when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Repairs of the so called "plaster-type" will not be permitted.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Duration

The length of the curing period shall be determined by the type of cementitious material, as specified below. Concrete shall be cured by an approved method.

Type I or III portland cement _____ 7 days

Portland cement blended with
25 percent or less fly-ash or GGBF slag.
Type IP blended cement _____ 14 days

Portland cement blended with more than
25 percent fly-ash or GGBF slag _____ 21 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, and mechanical damage. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the placement site prior to the start of concrete placement. Concrete shall be protected from the damaging effects of rain for 12 hours and from flowing water for 14 days. No fire or excessive heat including welding shall be permitted near or in direct contact with concrete or concrete embedments at any time.

3.5.2 Moist Curing

Moist-cured concrete shall be maintained continuously, not periodically, wet for the entire curing period. If water or curing materials stain or discolor concrete surfaces that are to be permanently exposed, they shall be cleaned as required in paragraph APPEARANCE. Where wooden form sheathing is left in place during curing, the sheathing shall be kept wet at all times. Where steel forms are left in place during curing, the forms shall be carefully broken loose from the hardened concrete and curing water continuously applied into the void so as to continuously saturate the entire concrete surface. Horizontal surfaces may be moist cured by ponding, by covering with a minimum uniform thickness of 2 inches of continuously saturated sand, or by covering with saturated nonstaining burlap or cotton mats. Horizontal construction joints may be allowed to dry for 12 hours immediately prior to the placing of the following lift. Silica fume concrete, if used, shall be moist-cured. Curing of silica fume concrete shall start immediately after placement.

3.5.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Concrete may be cured with an approved membrane-forming curing compound in lieu of moist curing except that membrane curing will not be permitted on any surface to which a grout-cleaned finish is to be applied or other concrete is to be bonded, on any surface containing protruding steel reinforcement, on an abrasive aggregate finish, or any surface maintained at curing temperature by use of free steam. A styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound may be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or for floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified.

3.5.3.1 Pigmented Curing Compound

A pigmented curing compound meeting the requirements of the above paragraph MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND may be used on surfaces that will not be exposed to view when the project is completed.

3.5.3.2 Nonpigmented Curing Compound

A nonpigmented curing compound containing a fugitive dye may be used on surfaces that will be exposed to view when the project is completed. Concrete cured with nonpigmented curing compound must be shaded from the sun for the first 3 days when the ambient temperature is 90 degrees F or higher.

3.5.3.3 Application

The curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment

except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. The surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water, and the curing compound applied as soon as free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to unformed surfaces as soon as free water has disappeared and bleeding has stopped. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces that have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. All concrete surfaces on which the curing compound has been applied shall be adequately protected for the duration of the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic and from any other cause that will disrupt the continuity of the curing membrane.

3.5.4 Evaporation Retardant

Impervious sheet methods may be used for curing horizontal or near horizontal surfaces such as roof slabs, lift surfaces in multiple lift placements, or foundation elements. Impervious sheet may be used only on surfaces which are to be covered or backfilled and which will not be exposed to view in the completed work. Sheet curing shall not be used on vertical or near-vertical surfaces. All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with waterproof paper or polyethylene-coated burlap having the burlap thoroughly water-saturated before placing. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.5.5 Cold-Weather Curing and Protection

Concrete placements during cold weather shall conform to ACI 306, except as otherwise specified herein. When the daily outdoor low temperature is less than 32 degrees F, the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first 7 days after placing. In addition, during the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by observation of ambient and concrete temperatures indicated by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. Except that temperature measuring devices to remain permanently embedded, shall have at least the same concrete clear cover as required for reinforcement and other metal embedments. The Contractor shall furnish calibrated thermometers, temperature sensors and data loggers as required for use in monitoring the ambient, concrete surface, and concrete interior temperatures. The calibration of temperature measuring devices shall be accomplished by the manufacturer or an approved laboratory. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor at such locations as specified herein, and at locations as may be directed.

3.5.6 Hot Weather Curing and Protection

When the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305, may reasonably be expected to exceed 1 kilogram per square meter per hour, provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or wet covering with a light colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow.

3.5.7 Special Protection of Large Placements

In addition to the requirements for curing and protection specified herein. Concrete placements with a least dimension of 2.5 feet shall be protected during and following the curing period from damaging thermal gradients and temperature conditions as recommended in ACI 207. The curing and protection period specified herein above shall be extended as required to ensure the temperature conditions are properly regulated and controlled. During the period of protection removal ambient and concrete temperatures shall be controlled in accordance with the recommendations of ACI 207. The air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be continuously controlled so that concrete near the surface shall not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by observation of ambient and concrete temperatures. The Contractor shall provide and install thermometers and temperature sensors, and accomplish daily temperature monitoring. The Contractor shall regulate and control ambient and concrete temperatures to ensure safe thermal conditions are continuously maintained. All equipment and materials required for temperature monitoring and control shall be on site prior to placement.

3.6 SETTING OF BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

3.6.1 Setting of Plates

After being plumbed and properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be provided with full bearing with nonshrink grout. The space between the top of concrete or masonry-bearing surface and the bottom of the plate shall be approximately 1/24 of the width of the plate, but not less than 1/2 inch for plates less than 12 inches wide. Concrete surfaces shall be rough, clean, and free of oil, grease, and laitance, and they shall be damp. Metal surfaces shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and rust.

3.6.2 Nonshrink Grout Application

Nonshrink grout shall conform to the requirements of paragraph NONSHRINK GROUT. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.6.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or masonry-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be

of wood or other equally suitable material for retaining the grout and shall be removed after the grout has set. If grade "A" grout as specified in ASTM C 1107 is used, all surfaces shall be formed to provide restraint. The placed grout shall be worked to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.6.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

After the grout has set, those types containing metallic aggregate shall have the exposed surfaces cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar proportioned by mass of one part portland cement, two parts sand, and sufficient water to make the mixture placeable. The parge coat shall have a smooth, dense finish. The exposed surface of other types of nonshrink grout shall have a smooth, dense finish.

3.6.2.3 Curing

Grout and parge coats shall be cured in conformance with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.7 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Tests and inspections shall conform to the following requirements.

3.7.1 General

The Contractor shall perform the inspections and tests described below, and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, he shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete construction shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector (CTCI). The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.7.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

3.7.2.1 Fine Aggregate

a. Grading - At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each size range of fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits.

b. Corrective Action for Fine Aggregate Grading - When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately be reported to the Contracting Officer.

c. Moisture Content Testing - When in the opinion of the Contracting Officer the electric moisture meter is not operating satisfactorily, there shall be at least four tests for moisture content in accordance with ASTM C 566 during each 8-hour period of mixing plant operation. The times for the tests shall be selected randomly within the 8-hour period. An additional test shall be made whenever the slump is shown to be out of control or excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman. When the electric moisture meter is operating satisfactorily, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration of the meter. The results of tests for moisture content shall be used to adjust the added water in the control of the batch plant.

d. Moisture Content Corrective Action - Whenever the moisture content of the fine aggregate changes by 0.5 percent or more, the scale settings for the fine-aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted (directly or by means of a moisture compensation device) if necessary to maintain the specified slump.

3.7.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

a. Grading - At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control which are coarser than the specification limits for samples taken at locations other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling.

b. Corrective Action for Grading - When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of five tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

c. Coarse Aggregate Moisture Content - A test for moisture content of each size group of coarse aggregate shall be made at least twice per week. When two consecutive readings for smallest size coarse aggregate differ by more than 1.0 percent, frequency of testing shall be increased to that specified above for fine aggregate, until the difference falls below 1.0 percent.

d. Coarse Aggregate Moisture Corrective Action - Whenever the moisture

content of any size of coarse aggregate changes by 0.5 percent or more, the scale setting for the coarse aggregate batcher and the water batcher shall be adjusted if necessary to maintain the specified slump.

3.7.2.3 Quality of Aggregates

a. Frequency of Quality Tests - Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality listed below. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality in accordance with the frequency schedule shown below. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

PROPERTY	FINE AGGREGATE	FREQUENCY COARSE AGGREGATE	TEST
Specific Gravity	Every 3 months	Every 3 months	ASTM C 127 ASTM C 128
Absorption	Every 3 months	Every 3 months	ASTM C 127 ASTM C 128
Durability Factor Using, (Procedure A)	Every 12 months	Every 12 months	COE CRD-C 114 ASTM C 666
Clay Lumps and Friable Particles	Every 3 months	Every 3 months	ASTM C 142
Material Finer than the 75- μ m (No. 200) Sieve	Not applicable	Every 3 months	ASTM C 117
Impurities	Every 3 months	Not applicable	ASTM C 40 ASTM C 87
L.A. Abrasion	Not applicable	Every 6 months	ASTM C 131 ASTM C 535
Soft and Friable (Scratch Hardness)	Not applicable	Every 6 months	COE CRD-C 130
Petrographic Examination	Every 12 months	Every 12 months	ASTM C 295
Chert, less than 2.40 specific gravity	Every week	Every week	ASTM C 123
Coal and Lignite, less than 2.00 gravity	Every week	Every week	ASTM C 123

PROPERTY	FREQUENCY		TEST
	FINE AGGREGATE	COARSE AGGREGATE	
Potential Alkali Reactivity	Every 12 months	Every 12 months	ASTM C 1260

b. Corrective Action for Aggregate Quality - If the result of a quality test fails to meet the requirements for quality immediately prior to start of concrete placement, production procedures or materials shall be changed and additional tests shall be performed until the material meets the quality requirements prior to proceeding with either mixture proportioning studies or starting concrete placement. After concrete placement commences, whenever the result of a test for quality fails the requirements, the test shall be rerun immediately. If the second test fails the quality requirement, the fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer and immediate steps taken to rectify the situation.

3.7.2.4 Scales

a. Weighing Accuracy - The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every 3 months for conformance with the applicable requirements of paragraph BATCHING EQUIPMENT. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors.

b. Batching and Recording Accuracy - Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. The Contractor shall confirm that the calibration devices described in paragraph BATCH PLANT for checking the accuracy of dispensed admixtures are operating properly.

c. Scales Corrective Action - When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.7.2.5 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during plant operation.

3.7.2.6 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing - Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government quality assurance representative. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by the Contractor's quality control representatives and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the control chart for air content and the control chart for range, and for determining the need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph AIR CONTENT. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and up upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action - Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as is practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the control chart range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted. All this shall be at no extra cost to the Government.

c. Slump Testing - In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government's quality assurance representative. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government. Copies of the current control

charts shall be kept in the field by the Contractor's quality control representatives and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made on the same batch of concrete. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control chart for percent air and the chart for range, and for determining the need for any remedial action. An upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump on separate control charts for percent air used for each type of mixture as specified in paragraph SLUMP, and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action - Whenever points on the control chart for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall be immediately made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum W/C specified, based upon aggregates which are in a saturated surface-dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Also, additional slump tests shall be made as directed. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

e. Temperature - The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Compressive-Strength Specimens - At least one set of test specimens shall be made each day on each different concrete mixture placed during the day. Additional sets of test cylinders shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A random sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS shall consist of four cylinders, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 90-day strength per specified paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS shall consist of six cylinders, two tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and two at 90 days. Test specimens shall be molded and

cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. All compressive-strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength tests, moving average for strength, and moving average for range for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.

3.7.2.7 Inspection Before Placing

Foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected for quality by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.7.2.8 Placing

a. Placing Inspection - The placing foreman shall supervise all placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as directed and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, yardage placed, and method of placement.

b. Placing Corrective Action - The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.7.2.9 Vibrators

a. Vibrator Testing and Use - The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined at the same time the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing.

b. Vibrator Corrective Action - Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph VIBRATORS shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.7.2.10 Curing

a. Moist-Curing Inspections - At least once each shift, and once per day on nonwork days an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist-Curing Corrective Action - When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for such areas shall be extended by one (1) day.

c. Membrane-Curing Inspection - No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor's authorized representative has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, he shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered and compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon. He shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane-Curing Corrective Action - When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet-Curing Inspection - At least once each shift and once per day on nonwork days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using material sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet-Curing Corrective Action - When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by one (1) day.

g. Temperature Monitoring - At least twice each shift and once per day on nonwork days, temperature conditions shall be monitored for all placements determined to have thermal concerns such as placements with a least dimension of 2.5 feet. Temperature monitoring shall be accomplished during the curing and protection removal, until safe thermal conditions are reached. The temperature conditions shall be noted and recorded.

h. Temperature Monitoring Corrective Action - When a daily monitoring report lists detrimental changes in concrete temperature, the concrete thermal protection and controls shall be immediately adjusted to ensure the concrete temperatures are within acceptable limits in accordance with ACI 207.

3.7.2.11 Cold-Weather Protection and Sealed Insulation Curing

At least once each shift and once per day on nonwork days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. The protection system shall be inspected for holes, tears, unsealed joints, or other deficiencies that could result in damage to the concrete. Special attention shall be taken at edges, corners, and thin sections. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.7.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection Corrective Action

When a daily inspection report lists any holes, tears, unsealed joints, or other deficiencies, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately and the period of protection extended 1 day.

3.7.2.13 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers - Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the longest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers - Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

3.7.2.14 Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action

When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixer shall be removed from service on the work, the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.7.3 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all test and inspection records.

-- End of Section --

W912DQ-04-B-0010

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 05 - METALS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
05090a	WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300A	STEEL DECKING
05500A	MISCELLANEOUS METAL
05715	STEEL SPIRAL STAIR

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL
12/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 335 (1989) Structural Steel Buildings
Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A (2001) Recommended Practice

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4 (1998) Standard Symbols for Welding,
Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS A3.0 (2001) Standard Welding Terms and
Definitions

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and
Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AISC 335 unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.3.1 Pre-erection Conference

A pre-erection conference shall be held, prior to the start of the field

welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (which the Contractor shall develop and submit for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures). Attendees shall include all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Items for discussion could include: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and ultrasonic; welding schedule; fabrication of mock-up model; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

1.3.2 Mock-up Model

The field-welded connection designated as the mock-up model on the drawings shall be the first connection made. All welders qualified and designated to perform field-welded groove joints shall be present during the welding of the mock-up model connections and each one shall perform a part of the welding. The mock-up test shall simulate the physical and environmental conditions that will be encountered during the welding of all groove joints. All inspection procedures required for groove welded joints, including NDE tests, shall be performed on the mock-up model. All Contractor inspection and testing personnel that will perform QC of groove welded joints shall be present during the welding of the mock-up model and each one shall perform the inspection procedures to be performed on production welding of these joints. This mock-up model connection shall be the standard of performance, both for the welding and inspection procedures used and the results to be achieved in the production welding for these groove welded joints.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G,DS
 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification
 Inspector Qualification
 Previous Qualifications
 Prequalified Procedures

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality Control

A quality assurance plan and records of tests and inspections.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1/D1.1M) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, this specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

- a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.
- c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

- a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.
- b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.
- d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

- a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.
- b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.
- c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.
- d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific

reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AISC 335. When AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the AISC 335 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

- a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.
- b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual and radiographic, ultrasonic, magnetic particle, and dye penetrant inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, except that in radiographic inspection only film types designated as "fine grain," or "extra fine," shall be employed.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection and radiographic, ultrasonic, magnetic particle, or dye penetrant methods. The minimum extent of nondestructive testing shall be random 10 percent of welds or joints, as indicated on the drawings.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

When metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure, the Contractor shall make repairs. The Contractor shall employ qualified welders or welding operators, and shall use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes

shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/03

PART 4 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC 810	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC 316	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 317	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC 326	(2002) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 303	(2000) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 348	(2000) Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC S340	(1992) Metric Properties of Structural Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM A6M

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2002) Surface Texture, (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)
------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(2003) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2002) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 143	(2003) Safeguarding Against Embrittlement

of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel
Products and Procedure for Detecting
Embrittlement

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2002) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490	(2002) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(2003) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(2001) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(2002) Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM C 827	(2001; Rev A) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonsrink)
ASTM F 436	(2002) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959	(2002) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning

SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel Type I and Type II
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PS 13.01	(1982; R 2000) Epoxy-Polyamide Painting System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In AISC 316, AISC 317, AISC 335, AISC 303, AISC 348, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC 316 and AISC 317 and is referred to in this section as AISC 316 and AISC 317.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings including description of connections; G,DS;
G,AE

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Include test report for Class B primer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B coating

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Nonshrink grout

Galvanizing

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326, AISC 316 and AISC 317. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing shall be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings.

1.5.2 Certifications

1.5.2.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.4 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A 500, Grade B; ASTM A 501; .

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307, Grade A; ASTM A 325, Type 1, . The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A 307 bolts, and ASTM F 436 washers for ASTM A 325 and ASTM A 490 bolts.

2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1 ASTM A 490, Type 1 or 2.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.3 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.3.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307.

2.2.3.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.3.3 Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, with no ASTM C 827 shrinkage. Grout shall be nonmetallic.

2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category Supplement structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.3 ERECTION

- a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC 303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC 810.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A 325 and ASTM A 490 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.4.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)

ASTM F 959. Where possible, the LIW shall be installed under the bolt head and the nut shall be tightened. If the LIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat ASTM F 436 washer between the LIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the LIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat ASTM F 436 washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM A 490 bolts are used.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.6.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Provide as indicated or specified. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A 780 zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished

as set forth in Division 1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.8.1 Welds

3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

- a. Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

<u>Test Type</u>	<u>Number of Tests</u>
Radiographic	5
Ultrasonic	5
Magnetic Particle	5
Dye Penetrant	5

3.8.2 High-Strength Bolts

3.8.2.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 348, Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.8.2.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC 348, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and

confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.8.2.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

3.8.3 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A 143 for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05300AA

STEEL DECKING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 335 (1989) Structural Steel Buildings
Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 108 (1999) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished,
Standard Quality

ASTM A 611 (1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet,
Carbon, Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated
Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet
Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI DDM01 (1991) Diaphragm Design Manual

SDI 30 (1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks,
Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal
Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20 (1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I -

"Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G,DS; G,AE
Accessories; G,DS; G,AE
Attachments; G,DS; G,AE
Holes and Openings;

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units; G,DS; G,AE

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments; G,DS

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units; G,DS
Accessories; G,DS

A 2 sq. ft. sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units; G,DS
Attachments; G,DS

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI 30. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inch laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI SG-973, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Composite Deck

Deck to receive concrete as a filler or for composite deck assembly shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 611. Deck used as the tension reinforcing in composite deck shall be fabricated of 0.0358 inch design thickness or thicker steel, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class. Deck units used in composite deck shall have adequate embossment to develop mechanical shear bond to provide composite action between the deck and the concrete.

2.1.2 Sump Pans

Sump pans shall be provided for floor drains and shall be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, recessed type. Sump pans shall be shaped to meet floor slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Bearing flanges of sump pans shall overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inches. Opening in bottom of pan shall be shaped, sized, and reinforced to receive roof drain.

2.1.3 Shear Connectors

Shear connectors shall be headed stud type, ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold finished carbon steel with dimensions complying with AISC 335.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates

shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over, including but not limited to:

2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut. Butt joints in composite steel deck may receive a tape joint cover.

2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings

Column closures to close openings between steel deck and structural steel columns.

2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI DDM01 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The

maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 SHORING

Shoring requirements for placing and curing of concrete in the composite floor deck assemblies shall be as shown.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI 30. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM01. Shear connectors shall be attached as shown and shall be welded as per AWS D1.1/D1.1M through the steel deck to the steel member.

3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 467/A 467M (1998) Machine and Coil Chain

ASTM A 500 (2003) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531 (1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G; G,AE.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: access ladders, landings, including embed attachments and any miscellaneous metal fabrications required for project.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G; G,AE.

Samples of the following items: Grating and Safety Chain. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's

installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated.

Performance characteristics:

Access door covers shall be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 300 psf, or an AASHTO H15-44 truck loading, maximum design condition controls, with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span. Manufacturer to provide structural calculations stamped by a registered professional engineer in the State of Missouri.

Operation of the cover shall be smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing. Operation of the cover shall not be affected by temperature.

The entire door, including all hardware components, shall be corrosion resistant. Doors shall be a minimum of 1/4" (6.3 mm) aluminum diamond pattern. The frame Channel frame shall be a minimum of 1/4" (6.3mm) extruded aluminum with bend down anchor tabs around the perimeter. A continuous EPDM gasket shall be mechanically attached to the aluminum frame to create a barrier around the entire perimeter of the cover and significantly reduce the amount of dirt and debris that may enter the channel frame.

The hinges shall be specifically designed for horizontal installation and shall be through bolted to the cover with tamperproof Type 316 stainless steel lock bolts and shall be through bolted to the frame with Type 316 stainless steel bolts and locknuts

Drain Coupling shall be provided, a 1-1/2" (38mm) drain coupling located in the right front corner of the channel frame.

Lifting mechanisms shall be provided per manufacturer's design. The required number and size of compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes shall provide, smooth, easy, and controlled cover operation throughout the entire arc of opening and to act as a check in retarding downward motion of the cover when closing. The upper tube shall be the outer tube to prevent accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube shall interlock with a flanged support shoe fastened to a formed 1/4" gusset support plate.

A removable exterior turn/lift handle with a spring loaded ball detent shall be provided to open the cover and the latch release shall be protected by a flush, gasketed, removable screw plug.

Hardware:

The hinges shall be made of a heavy forged aluminum hinges, each having a minimum 1/4" (6.3 mm) diameter Type 316 stainless steel pin, shall be provided and shall pivot so the cover does not protrude into the channel frame.

The covers shall be equipped with an hold open arm which automatically locks the cover in the open position. The covers shall be fitted with the required number and size of compression spring operators. Springs shall have an electrocoated acrylic finish. Spring tubes shall be constructed of a reinforced nylon 6/6 based engineered composite material . A Type 316 stainless steel snap lock with fixed handle shall be mounted on the underside of the cover. All hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel hardware.

Finishes: Factory finish shall be mill finish aluminum with bituminous coating applied to the exterior of the frame.

2.2 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Carbon steel grating shall be designed in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 to meet the indicated load requirements, per drawings, with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span. Edges shall be banded with bars 1/4 inch less in height than bearing bars for grating sizes above 3/4 inch. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing grating. Frames shall be of welded steel construction finished to match the grating. Floor gratings and frames shall be galvanized after fabrication.

2.3 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.3.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Steel railings shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

- b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.4 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.6 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 3/16 inch diameter, minimum 12 links per foot and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye, anchored as indicated. Two chains shall be furnished for each guarded opening.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be by means of pipe sleeves secured to concrete, as indicated in contract drawings. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts, or as indicated in contract drawings.

3.3 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 3 feet 6 inches and 2 feet above the floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05715

STEEL SPIRAL STAIR
01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittals," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Spiral Stair; G; G,AE.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates.

1.1.1 Quality Standard

A. All stairs shall be products of one nationally recognized manufacturer specializing in the design, fabrication, finishing and testing of custom spiral stairs, with at least twenty (20) years of experience.

B. Performance standards are to ensure certain levels of performance under all normal conditions. Stairs that do not meet the following standards will not be considered for approval.

1.1.2 Product Performance

A. Live Loads: Shall have the ability to withstand a live load of 100 lbs per square foot minimum, per tread.

B. Static Loads: Shall have the ability to withstand a static point load of 300 lbs. minimum, per tread.

C. Codes: Meet the requirements of the 2000 Edition International Building Code (IBC) Section 1003.3.3.3.9 Spiral Stairways and Section 1003.2.12 guardrails.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Steel Spiral Stair Materials

A. Assembled treads and platforms to be manufactured using 3/16" thick steel plate minimum on steel stairs.

B. 3" Scheduled 40 galvanized steel center pole, minimum.

2.1.1 Fabrication

A. Fabricate stair to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation, including application of sealants in joints between stair and adjoining work, if required.

B. Join stair support members to one another and to stair treads and platforms by welding, except where field bolted, screwed, connections between members are required.

C. Cantilever, gusset, channel support beams and other tread supports to be welded to a full-length hub.

D. Steel spiral rails to be continuous and cold formed to match spiral form of stair within specified manufacturers minimum factory within specified manufacturers minimum factory tolerance.

E. Stair to be pre-assembled at the manufacturing facility, marked and inspected prior to shipment to insure stair construction adheres to specified requirements. On-site assembly to consist of mechanical fastening only, NO FIELD WELDING.

2.1.2 Spiral Stair Design

Stair Design: 3/16" checker plate, steel tread with (2) 3/16" steel contoured webs supporting the top plate.

2.1.2.1 Balusters

Balusters: to be standard 3/4" diameter rounds, formed and milled to fit the curvature of the spiral rail for a clean and neat appearance. Countersunk holes for mechanical connection of spiral rail.

2.1.2.2 Bracing

Landing platforms that are attached to the construction at the top of each flight provide anchorage for the stair. Lateral braces are included where required.

2.1.2.3 Finishes

A. General: Apply finish to ALL surfaces, including mounting hardware and integral structural members, in factory after products are assembled. Remove scratches and blemishes from exposed surfaces which will be visible after finishing.

B. Finish: All steel parts to be chemically cleaned. Hot dipped galvanization shall be applied over chemically cleaned surfaces.

C. Application: By coating manufacturer-licensed formulators and applicators only.

D. Surface Preparation: Coating manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

Install work plumb, level, true and properly align with adjacent work. Rigidly secure with clips, anchors, and bolts as required.

-- End of Section --

W912DQ-04-B-0010

DIVISION 06

AND

DIVISION 07

(NOT USED)

DIVISION 08 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
08110	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08710	DOOR HARDWARE

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI A250.6 | (1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors
(Reinforcement - Application) |
| ANSI A250.8 | (1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| ASTM A 591 | (1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic
Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass
Applications |
|------------|---|

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| BHMA A115 | (1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards
(Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and
A115.12 through A115.18) |
|-----------|---|

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

- | | |
|---------|--|
| SDI 105 | (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames |
|---------|--|

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G

Schedule of frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, and door edge construction.

SD-04 Samples

Where colors are not indicated, submit manufacturer's standard colors and patterns for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. .

2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners . Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.3.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.3.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.3.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.3.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

2.3.4.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.4 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to BHMA A115.

Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable.

2.6 FINISHES

2.6.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.6.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.7 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1 (1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
BHMA A156.2 (1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)
BHMA A156.7 (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.8 (1994) Door Controls - Overhead Holders (BHMA 311)
BHMA A156.13 (1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)
BHMA A156.16 (1997) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.18 (1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)
BHMA A156.21 (1996) Thresholds
BHMA A156.22 (1996) Door Gasketing Systems

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 100 (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01780, "Closeout Submittals."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference		Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa- tion
			Publi- cation Type No.	Finish				
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, locks, and bolts shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed.

2.2.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4 1/2 by 4 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.2.2 Locks and Latches

2.2.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.2.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.2.2.3 Residential Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2. Locks for exterior doors shall have threaded roses or concealed machine screws.

2.2.3 Cylinders and Cores

Cylinders and cores shall have seven pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer, and cores shall be the products of one manufacturer.

2.2.4 Keying System

Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.2.5 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.2.5.1 Knobs and Roses

In addition to meeting test requirements of BHMA A156.2 and BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 0.050 inch thick if unreinforced. If reinforced, outer shell shall be 0.035 inch thick and combined thickness shall be 0.070 inch, except knob shanks shall be 0.060 inch thick.

2.2.6 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.2.7 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.2.8 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.2.9 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21.

2.2.10 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. A set shall include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be one of the following:

2.2.10.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized.

2.2.11 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized. Set drips in sealant conforming to Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants," and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.2.11.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.2.11.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 2 1/2 inches projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.2.12 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.3 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.4 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hinges for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inches o.c. after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws [in expansion sleeves].

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, bolts, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware set is shown in the drawing.

-- End of Section --

W912DQ-04-B-0010

DIVISION 09

AND

DIVISION 10

(NOT USED)

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
11288A	SLUICE GATES
11310A	PUMPS; SEWAGE AND SLUDGE

SECTION 11288A

SLUICE GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specifications, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes furnishing and installing all sluice gates complete with frames, slides, operators, operating stems, stem supports, anchor bolts and appurtenances as shown on the drawings and as required to fulfill the intent of the plans and specifications

1.2.1 Related Sections

The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section

Section 02631 Intake Pipe System

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Applicable Standards

1. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop and erection drawings; G, DF
Submit certified shop and erection drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Literature; G, DF
Literature on drawings describing the equipment and showing all important details of construction and dimensions.
Installation guide; G, DF
Manufacturer's recommended installation guide

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications; G, DF

Submit certified material test reports with all material delivered to the site.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G, DF

Affidavit of compliance from the Manufacturer certifying that the gates to be furnished meet or exceed all requirements of the specification.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation guide; G, DF

Manufacturer's recommended installation guide

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Manufacturers shall be experienced in the design and manufacture of the herein specified gates, and shall have gates of this design operating under comparable loading conditions for a minimum period of 10 years. References and records of experience, installation lists with names and phone numbers, shall be provided if requested by the engineer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- a. Delivery and handling of gates shall be in a manner to ensure installation in a sound and undamaged condition, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. Do not drop or bump.
- c. Use slings designed to protect gates, appurtenances and coatings.
- d. Prevent contact with adjacent units during shipping, moving, and storage.
- e. Block all gates and accessories stored outdoors at least 6 inches above the ground.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.1.1 General:

- a. Equipment furnished and installed under this section shall be fabricated, assembled, erected and placed in proper operating condition in full conformity with the drawings, specifications, engineering data, instructions, and recommendations of the equipment manufacturer unless exceptions are noted by the Engineer
- b. All gates shall be furnished with all necessary parts and accessories indicated on the drawings, specified, or otherwise required for a complete, properly operating installation and shall be the latest product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of gates of the type specified herein

c. Except as modified or supplemented herein, all gates shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C501

d. Design

(1) Gates, operators and appurtenances shall be designed for the conditions and requirements specified on the plans.

(2) Liberal factors of safety shall be used throughout the design especially in the design of parts subject to intermittent or alternating stresses. Working stresses shall not exceed one-fourth of the maximum fiber stress (ultimate or yield strength whichever applies) of each material.

(3) Gates shall be designed to fit into the structures as indicated on the drawings.

(4) Gates shall be designed for the maximum design seating and unseating heads as indicated on the plans. Operators shall be sized to produce the thrust required to operate the applicable gate when the gate is subject to the maximum pressure head.

e. Unless otherwise specified herein the operators and other ferrous metal surfaces, except stainless steel, shall be shop painted with one coat of epoxy paint to a dry film thickness of at least 5 mils and one topcoat of polyurethane having a dry film thickness of at least 2 mils. Finish color shall be selected by the owner from color cards submitted during shop drawing review. Field painting of operators and appurtenances, other than touch up painting, will not be allowed. A quart of additional top coating paint shall be furnished by the operators manufacturer to permit field touch up painting of damaged coatings.

f. All gates shall be completely assembled and tested in the shop to ensure that all parts fit together and function properly. The force used to operate the gate shall be no more than 40 lbs to open and close the gate. The manufacturer shall provide gear box if required to meet the 40 lb maximum opening and closing requirement. Under a hydrostatic test of 150 psi, the gate seals shall be sufficiently tight to prevent water leakage. Refer to paragraph 3.1.4 of this section for water leakage requirements at the maximum seating head specified.

g. The manufacturer shall guarantee trouble-free operation of all gates for a period of ten years. If the Owner is not completely satisfied with the performance of the products, the Manufacturer shall remedy the problem at no cost or refund the purchase cost upon return of the equipment.

h. Operating and maintenance instructions, for each type of equipment, shall be furnished to the Engineer.

i. Tests, inspections and verifications for materials and fabricated items shall conform to industry standards.

2.1.2 Sluice Gates

2.1.2.1 General

The Sluice gates and appurtenances shall be Coplastix Sluice Gates as

manufactured by Ashbrook Corporation, Houston, Texas, or Heavy Duty Titesal Copolymer Sluice Gates as manufactured by Plasti-Fab Inc., Tualatin, Oregon as specified herein or Project Engineer approved equal.

2.1.2.2 Coplastix Sluice Gates

a. Frame: The frame shall be manufactured from continuously welded carbon steel which has been sand blasted, (SA 2.5, Near White), flame zinc sprayed (4-6 mils), primed and epoxy coated with Carboline Paint specification 890. Total dry film thickness shall be at least 12 mils. Frames shall have a minimum steel thickness of 5/16". Fixing angles shall be full, no tabs or lugs are acceptable. The frame shall be of ample length to completely support the disc in the open position. All frames shall have a support member across the frame top.

b. Seals: The sluice gate frame shall be fitted with a sealing face that is fixed to the frame and surrounds the clear opening. Sealing for unseating conditions shall be accomplished by using pads (Coplastix "S" or equal) adjusted by stainless steel fasteners. Seals shall be molecularly incompatible with the disc face and shall have a co-efficient of friction of 0.10 or less. Frame invert shall be filled with a resilient material having a shore hardness of 80 on the Durometer "A" scale, providing a watertight sides-to-invert seal.

Seal faces shall be constructed of an ultra high molecular weight polyethylene high density polyolefin with the following characteristics:

- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| a) | Tensile Strength (ASTM D638-72) | 4,200 psi |
| b) | Water Absorption (ASTM D570-63, 14 days) | 0.38% |
| c) | Coefficient of friction | 0.04 |
| d) | Minimum contact surface shall be | 1" to allow sealing pressure against the disc. |

Backing material for side seals shall be constructed of an expanded neoprene of good resilience (Coplastix "N" or equal) with the following characteristics:

- | | | |
|----|---|------------------|
| a) | Specific Gravity (ASTM D792-66) | 0.457 |
| b) | Hardness, Durometer A | 20 - 90 |
| c) | Operating Temperature, o F | -40o F to 250o F |
| d) | Resistance to Sunlight, Aging | Excellent |
| e) | Compression/Deflection @ 25% deflection psi | 10 |
| f) | Water Absorption, Max % | 5 |

Bottom seal shall be constructed of a urethane material with excellent chemical resistance (Coplastix "F" or equal) and the following characteristics:

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| a) | Hardness, Durometer A | 80 |
| b) | Tensile Strength Ultimate (ASTM D412) | 77 |
| c) | Elongation (ASTM D638) % | 350 |
| d) | Tear Strength (ASTM D1004) lb/in | 400 |
| e) | Specific Gravity | 1.08 |
| f) | Max. Operating Temperature, o C | 121 degrees C |

All gates shall meet the leakage requirements conforming to the latest edition of AWWA C501, as a minimum standard.

Discs: The sluice gate discs shall be manufactured using carbon steel internal reinforcements encapsulated using composite synthetic materials, suitable for design head requirements. External reinforcing shall not be used. The bottom of the disc shall be angled to provide a point seal. The outer skin material of the gates shall have a minimum thickness of 1/8" and shall be non-toxic, ultra-violet stabilized and in accordance with Class One fire resistance and shall have the following properties or better:

Tensile Strength (ASTM D638-72)	13,500 psi
Young's Modulus (secant modulus of elasticity)	1,300,000
Flexural Strength (ASTM D790-71)	18,000 psi
Compressive Strength, parallel to lamination (ASTM D695-69)	11,000 psi
Impact Strength (ASTM D256-73)	43.4 x 10 ⁶ erg
Water Absorption (ASTM D570-63, 14 Days)	0.38%
Specific Gravity (ASTM D792-66)	1.72
Flammability (ASTM D635-56T)	Self-extinguishing
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion, at temperature range of	1.60 x 10 ⁻⁵ -30o C to +30o C
Deflection temperature (ASTM D648) under:	
1) Load at 65 psi	101o C to 120o C
2) Load at 261 psi	80o C to 93o C

The internal disc reinforcing members shall be designed to adequately withstand the hydraulic forces and/or mechanical operating loads which will be imposed upon the individual disc. Each disc shall be designed for a deflection of less than 1/1000 of the span.

Stems: Sluice gate stems shall be manufactured from stainless steel ASTM A276 TYPE 304. Stems shall be of ample gross section (minimum diameter of 1-1/4") to prevent distortion, and shall be designed to withstand tensile and compressive loads that occur under maximum operating conditions. Design for compressive loading shall meet AISC code where K-1 with a minimum safety factor of 2 to 1. Stems shall be cold rolled with a double start stub acme thread machined to a 32 microinch finish, or smoother. Stems shall be fixed to the disc by a threaded and keyed assembly into a lifting nut, attached to the disc in a lifting bracket which is bolted to the disc.

2.1.3 Heavy Duty Titesal Copolymer Sluice Gates

2.1.3.1 Design Criteria

a. Workmanship: Composition of the gate laminate shall be in accordance with the recommendations shown in the Quality Assurance Report for Reinforced Thermostat Plastic (RTP) Corrosion Resistant Equipment prepared under the sponsorship the Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. (SPI) and the Material Technology Institute of the Chemical Process Industries, Inc. (MTI) for "Hand Lay-up Laminates" and shall meet the specifications for Type 1, Grade 10 laminates shown in Appendix M-1 of said report.

b. Design: Gates shall be suitably reinforced to withstand the maximum seating head with a deflection of less than L/1,000 of the gate width or 1/4", whichever is less. Gates with unseating heads shall be

designed for a maximum deflection of L/1,000 of the gate width or 1/16" whichever is less at the maximum operating head.

All gates shall be flat and level. Warpage throughout the entire gate shall not produce a crown of more than 1/16" in any direction.

c. Quality Control: Visual inspection for defects shall be made without the aid of magnification and defects shall be classified as to type and level as shown in Table 1 of ANSI/ASTM D2563-0, approved 1977, (or any subsequent revision). Allowable surface tolerances are as follows:

DEFECTS	ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE
Cracks, Cracking, Blisters	
Chips, Pits, Dry Spots, Fish	None
Eyes, Burned Areas or Entrapped Air	
Wrinkles and solid blisters of thickness, not to exceed 1/8"	Maximum Deviation: 10%
Surface porosity (pinholes or pores in the laminate surface)	None
Exposed Glass, Exposure of cut edges	None
Scratches	None more than .002" deep
Foreign Matter	None

d. Leakage: Maximum allowable leakage of gates with seating head shall not exceed 0.10 gpm/ft of wetted perimeter, or 0.20 gpm/ft of wetted perimeter for gates with unseating head at the maximum seating pressure specified.

2.1.4 Materials

a. Head frames, guides, reinforcing members, operator support yoke, stems and gate hardware shall be Type T-304 Stainless Steel, with a minimum 5/16" thickness

b. Gates: Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester (FRP) totally encapsulating an internal reinforcing structure. Structural characteristics for an 1/8" glass mat laminate shall meet the following minimum physical properties.

(1) Tensile strength	17,900 psi
(2) Flexural Modulus	800,000 - 900,000 psi
(3) Flexural Strength	27,600 psi
(4) Compressive Strength	22,000 psi
(5) Impact Strength	9.0 ft-lbs/in.
(6) Water absorption	0.13% (in 24 hours)

c. Closure seals

(1) Hollow Bulb J-Seals and Bottom Wedge Seal shall be molded of extruded virgin neoprene with vulcanized corners per ASTM D-2000 with the following physical characteristics:

Specific Gravity	1.25
Hardness	55-65 Shore A Durometer
Tensile Strength	15000 psi min.
Elongation	300%
Low Temperature Brittleness	-40 degrees F

(2) J-Seal Clamping Bars and Fasteners shall be Type T-304 Stainless Steel.

(3) Wear Strips shall be UHMW polyethylene with the following Physical properties

Tensile Strength	5,600 psi
Water Absorption	0.01% (in 24 hrs)
Flexural Modulus (@ 73oF)	130,000 - 140,000 psi
Coefficient of Friction	0.15

d. Manual Operators

(1) Lift Nuts and Thrust Nuts shall be Manganese Bronze, ASTM B-584, Alloy 865

(2) Thrust Collar shall be cast iron, ASTM A-126 Class B

(3) Anchor Bolts shall be type T-304 Stainless Steel

Note: The force used to operate the gate shall be no more than 40 lbs to open and close the gate. The manufacturer shall provide gear box if required to meet the 40 lb maximum opening and closing requirement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TRIAL OPERATION AND TEST

After the gate assembly has been installed, including operating machinery, the Contracting Officer will examine the complete system for final acceptance. Operation and test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. The assembly will be examined first to determine whether or not the workmanship conforms to the specification requirements. The Contractor shall operate the gate throughout its full operating range a sufficient number of times to demonstrate proper operation. The gate shall be operated from the remote control vault and the control panel at the ground elevation. The initial operation of the gate assembly shall be conducted in the dry. With the gate leaf in the seated position and uniformly blocked so that the wheels or rollers are in uniform contact with the track plates, the rubber seals shall be checked to ensure that they are uniformly compressed against the seal plates. The gate lock assembly shall be tested by destructing one set of lock pins. This shall be accomplished by inserting one set of pins in the lock position, permitting the weight of the gate leaf to rest on the pins, and using the hydraulic pressure system to break the pins by applying pressure to the top of the hydraulic cylinder. The pressure shall be adjusted at the pressure reducing valve to its lowest setting and gradually increased until the pins fail. The pressure reading at failure of the lock pins shall be recorded in the operation and test report. After completion of the test, broken pins shall be replaced by new ones. The second trial operation and testing of the gate assembly shall be conducted with the reservoir normal operating pool

hydrostatic pressure. The workmanship in the fabrication and installation of the gate assembly shall be such that the gate leaf shall form a watertight barrier when lowered to the seated position. Adjustments shall be made to the operation and control apparatus until all components function as required. The lifting beam assembly, lifting sling, dogging devices, and other appurtenances will be inspected to assure proper operation. Required repairs or replacements to correct defects, as determined by the Contracting Officer, shall be made at no additional cost to the Government. The trial operation and testing shall be repeated after defects are corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11310A

PUMPS; SEWAGE AND SLUDGE
11/90

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9 (1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

ABMA 11 (1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment Installation; G, DF

Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been

coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Sewage and Sludge Pump System; G, DF

Pump characteristic curves showing capacity in gpm, net positive suction head (NPSH), head, efficiency, and pumping horsepower from 0 gpm to 110 percent. A complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Spare Parts; G, DF

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals, and not later than two months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies. This complete list of parts and supplies shall be shown in the O & M manual. Provide one seal and one discharge elbow as a spare part for both pumps.

Sewage and Sludge Pump System; G, DF

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing and Adjusting Equipment; G, DF

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-06 Factory Witness Test

Factory Witness Test; G, DF

A factory witness test by the Owner's Engineer shall be provided. All results of the factory witness test shall be submitted.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sewage and Sludge Pump System; G, DF

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance

procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Spare parts list shall be included in the O & M manual.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation; and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 10 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Pump casings shall be constructed of cast iron of uniform quality and free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Impellers shall be cast iron unless otherwise specified for rotors.

2.1.1 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be enclosed or guarded.

2.1.3 Electric Motors

Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1.

2.1.4 Motor Controls

Controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 1. Motor shall have Class F insulation, NEMA B. Refer to electrical specification 16415 for additional motor requirements.

2.1.5 Bolts, Nuts, Anchors, and Washers

Bolts, nuts, anchors, and washers shall be corrosion resisting steel; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Stainless steel cap screws shall conform to ASTM A 276, Type 316 Ti.

2.1.6 Pressure Gauges

Diaphragm pressure gauge shall be provided on the discharge side of pumps. Gauges shall comply with ASME B40.1. Gauge ranges shall be as appropriate for the particular installation. Gauges shall be a minimum 3 inch dial.

2.1.7 Seal Water Systems

2.1.7.1 Float Valve

The float valve shall be mounted on the pumpwell to maintain a water level to prevent cavitation.

2.1.7.2 Auxiliary Equipment

Auxiliary equipment required to complete the system shall be as indicated and shall include the necessary piping, valving, pressure gauges, pressure regulators, pressure switches, solenoid valves, strainers, and accessories. Provide a magmeter type flow measuring device for each of the two pumps. Refer to pump sequence of operation on the drawings for for additional flow measuring requirements.

2.1.7.3 Controls

Each pump shall have the following sensors:

- a. Motor thermal switches
- b. Moisture sensor mounted in the stator housing
- c. A float switch mounted in a normally dry chamber to detect seal leakage
- d. Lower bearing temperature

2.1.7.4 System Characteristics

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

Submersible centrifugal pumps shall be electric, submersible type pumps with closed nonclog impellers designed to pump solids up to 5 1/4 inches in diameter and shall be capable of withstanding submergence as required for the particular installation. The pumps shall be designed to operate on a guide/rail/wire system.

2.2.1 Pump Characteristics

Pump numbers 1 and 2 located in the wetwell shall have the following operating characteristics:

- a. Pump Service: River water.
- b. Design Operating Point: 14,000-16,000 gpm flow, 55-65 feet head, 75-85 percent efficiency.
- c. Maximum Operating Point: 16,000 to 18,000 gpm flow, 45-55 feet

head, 70-80 percent efficiency.

- d. Minimum Operating Point: 9,000 to 11,000 gpm flow, 75-85 feet head, 65-75 percent efficiency.
- e. Impeller Type: Closed Non-Clogged.
- f. Operating Speed: 850-900 rpm.
- g. Depth of Submergence: 3 to 20 feet.
- h. Motor Type: Squirrel-cage, induction, shell type.
- i. Electrical Characteristics: 480 volts ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
- j. Size: Within rated load driving pump at specified rpm.
- k. Pump Control: Variable Frequency Drive (on one of the two pumps).

2.2.2 Pump Casing

The casing shall be capable of withstanding operating pressures 50 percent greater than the maximum operating pressures. Pump casings shall be cast iron or equal conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 35B, shall be of single piece design, and shall have smooth fluid passages.

2.2.3 Mating Surfaces

Mating surfaces where watertight seal is required, including seal between discharge connection elbow and pump, shall be machined and fitted with metal to metal O-rings. Fitting shall be such that sealing is accomplished by metal-to-metal contact between mating surfaces, resulting in proper compression of the O-rings without the requirement of specific torque limits.

2.2.4 Coatings

Exterior surfaces of the casing in contact with sewage shall be protected by a sewage resistant coal tar epoxy coating. All exposed nuts and bolts shall be stainless steel.

2.2.5 Impeller

The impeller shall be of the single shrouded non-clogging design to minimize clogging of solids, fibrous materials, heavy sludge, or other materials found in sewage. Impellers shall be gray, cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 35B. Pumps shall be capable of passing solids up to 5 1/4 inches in diameter. The impeller shall be statically, dynamically, and hydraulically balanced within the operating range and to the first critical speed at 150 percent of the maximum operating speed. The impeller shall be securely keyed to the shaft with a locking arrangement whereby the impeller cannot be loosened by torque from either forward or reverse direction. The impeller shall be nickel coated.

2.2.6 Wearing Rings

Wearing rings, when required, shall be renewable type and shall be provided on the impeller and casing and shall have wearing surfaces normal to the axis of rotation. Material for wear rings shall be 304 stainless for one

ring and 316 stainless for the other wearing ring. Wearing rings shall be designed for ease of maintenance and shall be adequately secured to prevent rotation. Rubber wear rings will not be acceptable.

2.2.7 Pump Shaft

Each pump shall be provided with a drive shaft having a single combined shaft

of ASTM A 576, Grade 1045, carbon steel. The shaft shall be protected from the pumped media with a stainless steel sleeve. The pump shaft shall be of adequate size and strength to transmit the full driver horsepower with a liberal safety factor.

2.2.8 Seals

A tandem mechanical shaft seal system running in an oil bath shall be provided. Seals shall be of tungsten carbide or equivalent with each interface held in contact by its own spring system. Conventional mechanical seals which require a constant pressure differential to effect sealing will not be allowed. The seals shall require neither maintenance nor adjustment, but shall be easily inspected and replaceable.

2.2.9 Bearings

Pump bearings shall be ball or roller type designed to handle all thrust loads in either direction. Pumps depending only on hydraulic balance end thrust will not be acceptable. Bearings shall have an ABMA L-10 life of 50,000 hours minimum, as specified in ABMA 9 or ABMA 11. If open-type (non-shielded) bearings are used, provide re-lubrication ports with positive anti-leak seals for periodic addition of lubrication from external to the pump.

2.2.10 Motor

The pump motor shall have Class F insulation, NEMA B design, in accordance with NEMA MG 1, and shall be watertight. The motor shall be air filled with a water jacket, or air filled with cooling fins which encircles the stator housing. Pump motors shall be squirrel-cage, induction, shell-type design. Each motor shall be totally non-overloading throughout the entire range of the pump curve.

2.2.11 Power Cable

The power cable shall comply with NFPA 70, Type SO, and shall be of standard construction for submersible pump applications. The power cable shall enter the pump through a heavy duty entry assembly provided with an internal grommet assembly to prevent leakage. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be separated by a stator lead sealing gland or terminal board which shall isolate the motor interior from foreign material gaining access through the pump top. This cable entry design shall then insure that no entry of moisture is possible into the high-voltage motor terminal area, even if the cable is damaged or severed below the water level, to a submerged depth of up to 36 feet. Provide 85 feet of power cable. The 85 feet of power cable shall be cut in the field so as to avoid any excessive power cable.

2.2.12 Installation Systems

2.2.12.1 Rail Mounted Systems

Rail mounted installation systems shall consist of a stainless steel guide rails, a sliding bracket, and a discharge connection elbow. Guide rails shall be of the size and type standard with the manufacturer and shall not support any portion of the weight of the pump. The sliding guide bracket shall be an integral part of the pump unit. Pump manufacturer shall provide means of holding sliding guide rails in tension to prevent excessive wear. The discharge connection elbow shall be permanently installed in the wet well along with the discharge piping. The pump shall be automatically connected to the discharge connection elbow when lowered into place and shall be easily removed for inspection and service without entering the pump well. Cable or rail mounted installation system shall consist of 316 stainless steel guide cables or rails, a sliding bracket and a discharge elbow, final connection shall insure zero leakage between the pump and discharge connection flange. Contractor shall provide a means of connecting the pump lifting mechanism to the eye bolt of the pump so as to lift the pump with the crane in an easy way.

2.2.12.2 Bolt Down Systems

The pump mount system shall include a base designed to support the weight of the pump. The base shall be capable of withstanding all stresses imposed upon it by vibration, shock, and direct and eccentric loads.

2.2.12.3 Lifting Chain

Lifting chain to raise and lower the pump through the limits indicated shall be provided. The chain shall be stainless steel and shall be capable of supporting the pump.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown, shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Pump Installation

Pumping equipment and appurtenances shall be installed in the position indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. All appurtenances required for a complete and operating pumping system shall be provided, including such items as piping, conduit, valves, wall sleeves, wall pipes, concrete foundations, anchors, grouting, pumps, drivers, power supply, seal water units, and controls.

3.1.2 Concrete

3.1.3 Grouting Screw Pump Flow Channel

3.2 PAINTING

Pumps and motors shall be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD TESTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

3.3.1 Operational Test

Prior to acceptance, an operational test of all pumps, drivers, and control systems shall be performed to determine if the installed equipment meets the purpose and intent of the specifications. Tests shall demonstrate that the equipment is not electrically, mechanically, structurally, or otherwise defective; is in safe and satisfactory operating condition; and conforms with the specified operating characteristics. Prior to applying electrical power to any motor driven equipment, the drive train shall be rotated by hand to demonstrate free operation of all mechanical parts. Tests shall include checks for excessive vibration, leaks in all piping and seals, correct operation of control systems and equipment, proper alignment, excessive noise levels, and power consumption.

3.3.2 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment. Two (2) days shall be provided for the supervision by the representative.

3.5 POSTING FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

3.7 WITNESS TEST

A factory witness test by the Owner's Engineer shall be provided. All performance parameter's shall be demonstrated and guaranteed, in the presense of the Owner's Engineer. All tests shall be repeated, until all performances parameters, as specified in this section and on the drawings, are met.

-- End of Section --

W912DQ-04-B-0010

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

NOT USED

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
13080	SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13110A	CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13121N	PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HUNTSVILLE CENTER (CEHNC)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section

shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and electrical equipment and systems as listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Mechanical & Electrical Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Rigidly Mounted Mechanical & Electrical Systems Mechanical Equipment:

- Pumps
- Sluice Gates
- Air Compressors
- Compressed Air Receiver Tank
- Air-Handling Unit
- Condensing Unit
- Regenerative Air Dryer
- Compressed Air Piping and associated valving

Electrical equipment:

Padmounted

- Transformer
- Dry indoor Transformer
- Switch Boards (SWB)
- Variable Frequency Drive
- Free Standing Misc. Electric Equip.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Bracing; G, DF
- Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; G, DF
- Equipment Requirements; G, DF

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation

with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G, DF
Equipment Requirements; G, DF

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Rigidly mounted equipment is defined as having a period of vibration of 0.06 seconds or less for the equipment plus its mounting. Rigidly mounted equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Equipment with a fundamental period greater than 0.06 seconds should be assumed to be flexibly mounted or nonrigid. Flexibly mounted equipment shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 0.65 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 325 for bolts and nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 503. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B .
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

- e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 1/2 inch bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated

for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 0.5 inches.

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide 0.25 inches free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified per industry standards. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 2 x 2 x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with industry standards.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)
Angles	1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	4-10
	2 x 2 x 1/4	6-6
	2-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	8-0
	3 x 2-1/2 x 1/4	8-10
	3 x 3 x 1/4	9-10
Rods	3/4	3-1
	7/8	3-8
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 3/8	1-9
Pipes (40S)	1	7-0
	1-1/4	9-0
	1-1/2	10-4
	2	13-1

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 1/2 inch diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures & Mechanical equipment. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.65 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting

moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM B 418 | (1995a) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes |
| ASTM B 843 | (1993; R 1998) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection |
| ASTM D 1248 | (1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials |

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| 49 CFR 192 | Transportation of Natural and other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards |
|------------|---|

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| NACE RP0169 | (1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems |
| NACE RP0177 | (1995) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Structures and Corrosion Control Systems |
| NACE RP0188 | (1999) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings |
| NACE RP0190 | (1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| NEMA TC 2 | (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80) |
|-----------|---|

NEMA WC 5 (1992; Rev 2, 1996)
Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for
the Transmission and Distribution of
Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 510 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl
Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber
Insulating Tape

UL 514A (1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G, DF

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; G, DF

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G, DF

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized

list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements; G, DF

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; G, DF

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-07 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System; G, DF

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; G, DF

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

- a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall

be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System; G, DF

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.

b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.

c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.

d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

Training Course; G, DF

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications, construction of gas pipelines and associated cathodic protection systems shall be in compliance with 49 CFR 192. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the Water, Fire Protection, Force Main & Gas lines, their connectors and lines under the slab or floor foundation. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the pipe shall have a test station. The cathodic protection shall be provided on all metallic piping.

1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall

take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.3.3 Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Isolators shall be provided with lightning protection and a test station as shown.

1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires

Magnesium anodes with an unpackaged weight of 17 shall be provided uniform distances along the metallic pipe lines. These anodes shall be in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section. All tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Surge Protection

Approved zinc grounding cells or sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping as indicated on the drawings. The arrestor shall be gapless, self-healing, solid state type. Zinc anode composition shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II. Lead wires shall be number 6 AWG copper with high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation. The zinc grounding cells shall not be prepackaged in backfill but shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Lightning arrestors or zinc grounding cells are not required for insulated flanges on metallic components used on nonmetallic piping systems.

1.3.6 Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Close-interval potential surveys.
- b. Cathodic Protection Systems.
- c. System testing.
- d. Casing corrosion control.
- e. Interference testing.
- f. Training.

- g. Operating and maintenance manual.
- h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.
- i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of notice to proceed.

1.3.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.3.7.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.3.7.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.3.8 Tests of Components

A minimum of four (4) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. Two (2) measurements shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.
- b. PIV.
- c. Shutoff valves.
- d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.
- e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.

- f. Any metallic pipe component or section.
- g. Culvert.

1.3.9 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding. Locations shall be referenced to two (2) permanent facilities or mark points.

1.3.10 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 10 foot intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.3.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.3.12 Metallic Components and Typicals

a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with two (2) magnesium anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1150 millivolts "instant off." As a minimum, the magnesium anode unpackaged weight shall be 17 pounds. The magnesium anodes shall be located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station.

d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

1.3.13 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE

RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. LBS.	APPROX. SIZE (IN)	NOMINAL GROSS WT lb PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (IN)
3	3 X 3 X 5	8	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 8
5	3 X 3 X 8	13	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 11-1/4
9	3 X 3 X 14	27	5-1/4 X 20
12	4 X 4 X 12	32	7-1/2 X 18
17	4 X 4 X 17	45	7-1/2 X 24
32	5 X 5 X 20-1/2	68	8-1/2 X 28
50	7 X 7 X 16	100	10 X 24

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20

Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Connecting Wire

2.1.4.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 10 feet long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type RHH insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.1.4.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 4 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 7/64 inch thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type RHW-USE insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the flush-curb-box type and shall be the standard product of a recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable over and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe. A minimum of six (6) terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required. Test stations may be constructed of cast steel. The test stations shall be listed for the particular application for which they are to be utilized.

2.2.8 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.9 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.10 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

- a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building. Additionally, isolation shall be provided between water and/or gas line; and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 10 feet. Isolation fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground or in a concrete pit.

2.2.11 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.12 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

a. Exothermic welds shall be "Cadweld", or an approved equal. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.

c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.13 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground metallic component shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the

underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum underground component shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts, measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the metallic component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent

container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 5 gallons of water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 6 inches above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

3.2.2.1 Groups of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location shown, shall be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable shall be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.2.2.2 Welding Methods

Connections to metallic devices shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of equipment supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 6 inches above the anode. Approximately 2 gallons of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification. Details shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type of material required, and are not intended to restrict selection to material of any particular manufacturer.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 24 inches in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box type. Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 1,000-foot intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular

joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 12 inches above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the equipment, the static potential-to-soil of the equipment shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for equipment to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the metallic component, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the metallic component. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

A Model 601 insulation checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing shall conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions, and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A Model B3A2 cathodic protection meter, as manufactured by "M.C. Miller", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed

in addition to the Model 601 insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the isolation joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full-scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The Model 601 verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the Model B3A2 verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the metallic component, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The valves obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 5 foot interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.5.2 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by

the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated as indicated or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 7 mil. The pipeline coating shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above.

3.10 SEEDING

Seeding shall be done by the Contractor, as directed, in all unsurfaced

locations disturbed by this construction. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline should remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. The use of sod in lieu of seeding shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

3.12 CLEARING OF TREES AND UNDERBRUSH

In the areas of the anode beds, all trees and underbrush shall be cleared and grubbed to the limits shown or indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13121N

PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS

08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 30 (1986) Aluminum Structures, Construction Manual Series Section 1

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD (1990) Quality Certification Program Description

AISC 348 (1985) Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts

AISC 335 (1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (1988) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1996) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 500 (1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 529/A 529M (1994) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality

ASTM A 572/A 572M (1994; Rev. C) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium of Structural Steel

ASTM A 588/A 588M (1994) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1996) Sheet Steel, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 755/A 755M (1995) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the

Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the
Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed
Building Products

ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1996) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1995) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C 308	(1995) Working, Setting, and Service Strength Setting Times of Chemical-Resistant Resin Mortars
ASTM D 522	(1993; Rev. A) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1994) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 2244	(1993) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1994) Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1995; Rev. A) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1989) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) with and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1	(1988) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
-------------	------------------------------------

BHMA A156.2	(1989) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)
BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)
BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA Low Rise Manual	(1986; Supp. 1990) Low Rise Metal Building Systems Manual
----------------------	---

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI DDM02	(1990) Diaphragm Design Manual
-----------	--------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; R 1997) Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
--------	---

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING

1.2.1 Dimensions

Building dimensions shall be as standard with manufacturer, not less than those indicated, but exceeding the indicated dimensions only by the amount of the closest standard size thereto. Eave height shall be measured from the top of finished floor to intersection of insides of roof and sidewall sheets. The clear height between finished floor and bottom of roof steel shall be as indicated.

1.2.2 Framing

Provide building with vertical walls and single-slope roof. Building shall be single-span structures with one of the following framing systems: self-framing, column with single-span or continuous trusses, continuous beam frames, column with rigid frame, or rigid frame type, similar to AISC 335, Type I construction. End walls shall be of rigid frame or beam and column design. Roof slope shall be a minimum of 1 to 24 to a maximum of 6 to 24. Design framed openings structurally.

1.2.3 Foundation Requirements

Design foundations for allowable soil bearing pressure and a minimum bottom of footing depth as indicated. Use a factor of safety of 1.5 for overturning, sliding and uplift, and a concrete compressive strength as specified in Section 03301a, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete for Civil Works." The foundation loads are supplied by the building manufacturer.

1.3 EXPERIENCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer

The manufacturer shall have AISC FCD, category MB certification.

1.3.2 Installer

Erector shall have specialized experience in the erection of metal building systems for a period of at least 3 years.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

MBMA Low Rise Manual, for loading combinations and definitions with the exceptions of wind load and special collateral loads. Design for each material shall be as specified by the Design Authority as listed in MBMA Low Rise Manual.

1.4.1 Roof Dead, Live, and Snow Loads

As indicated.

1.4.2 Wind Loads

Compute and apply wind pressures, ASCE 7. Basic wind speed and multiplying factors are as indicated.

1.4.3 Seismic Loads

As required for Seismic Zone indicated.

1.4.4 Collateral Loads

As indicated.

1.4.5 Deflection

1.4.5.1 Structural Members

The maximum deflection of main framing members shall not exceed 1/240th of their respective spans. The maximum deflection due to live load in roof panels and purlins shall not exceed 1/180th of their respective spans.

1.4.5.2 Roof Panels

UL 580, Class 90. The design analysis shall establish that the roof when deflected under dead plus live or snow loads, will not result in a negative gradient. Maximum deflections shall be based on sheets continuous across two or more supports with sheets unfastened and fully free to deflect. In addition, the roof decking shall be designed for a 200-pound concentrated load at midspan on a 12 inch wide section of deck. Panels thinner than 0.03 inches are not permitted for diaphragms used to resist seismic loads in Seismic Zones 2 through 4.

1.4.5.3 Wall panels

The maximum deflection due to wind on wall panels and girts shall be limited to 1/120th of their respective spans except that when interior finishes are used the maximum allowable deflection shall be limited to 1/180th of their respective spans.

1.4.5.4 Openings

Limit deflections of steel framing above and along the side of door openings to a maximum of 1/2 the allowable movement in the telescoping top

roller of the doors to ensure proper operation. Frame all equipment openings over 12 by 12 inches.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Preengineered building; G, DF
Anchor bolts; G, DF

Submit as necessary to erect the building and install components.

SD-03 Product Data

Preengineered metal building; G, DF
Submit sufficient data indicating conformance to specified requirements on materials provided under this section.

SD-04 Samples

Factory color finish; G, DF
Submit one sample of each color indicated for verification that the color matches the colors indicated. Where colors are not indicated, submit not less than four different samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Building; G, DF
Foundation loads; G, DF
Anchor bolts; G, DF
Purlins and girts; G, DF

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Color Finish; G, DF
Insulation; G, DF

SD-07 Certificates

Preengineered metal building Materials; G, DF
Submit certificates attesting that materials comply with this specification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Preengineered Building; G, DF
Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01780, "Closeout Submittals."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle manufactured items so that materials remain dry and undamaged. Do not store in contact with materials that might cause

staining.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide warranty against water leaks arising out of or caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements for a period of 20 years. Such warranty shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Drawings: Preengineered Building

Submit complete design drawings for the preengineered building. Submit drawings for the foundations and anchorage.

1.8.2 Design Data: Building

Submit design calculations for the entire preengineered building and foundations, prepared and stamped by a professional engineer. Also submit for components requested, and stamp with the seal of a professional engineer. Include sizes and location of anchor bolts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL AND ROOF MATERIALS

MBMA Low Rise Manual except as specified otherwise herein. Design roof and wall panels, accessories, and flashings to be completely weathertight and free of abrasions, loose fasteners, and deformations.

2.1.1 Minimum Thickness

As required to conform to design requirements but not less than the following:

Items	Minimum Thickness (Uncoated)
Steel Structural Members Other Than Roof and Wall Panels	18 Manufacturer's Standard (MFG STD) gage, 0.0478 inch
Roof and Wall Panels	
Steel	26 MFG STD gage, 0.0179 inch
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Plastic	0.045 inch
Gable and Eave Trim, Fascia Closure Strips, Rake Flashings, Copings, and Liner Panels	
Steel	26 MFG STD gage, 0.0179 inch
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Plastic	0.045 inch
Louvers	
Steel	18 MFG STD gage, 0.0478 inch
Aluminum	0.064 inch]

Items Minimum Thickness (Uncoated)

2.1.1.2 Panels

- a. Fabricated of zinc-coated steel aluminum/zinc-coated steel or aluminum .
- b. Preformed.
- c. Factory-insulated to provide weathertight joint upon installation, with:
 - (1) Inner and outer sheets formed and joined at edges into a tongue-and-groove joining system with vinyl seals, closed cell foam tape, or factory-applied nonskinning butyl sealant ; or
 - (2) Outer sheet designed to overlap adjacent panel a minimum of one configuration.
- d. If designed as diaphragm, roof decks shall be designed in accordance with SDI DDM02.

Depth of the panels shall be as indicated.

2.1.1.2.1 Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet

ASTM A 755/A 755M, Coating Class G-90 or ASTM A 653/A 653M, SQ, Grade 33, Coating Class G-90.

2.1.1.2.2 Aluminum/Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet

ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55

2.1.1.2.3 Aluminum Sheet

Alloy 3004 Alclad conforming to ASTM B 209.

2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

2.2.1 Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 529/A 529M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 588/A 588M.

2.2.2 Aluminum

ASTM B 221 or ASTM C 308.

2.2.3 Structural Tube

ASTM A 500 or ASTM B 221.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.3.1 Caps, Strips, and Plates

Form ridge caps, eave and edge strips, fascia strips, miscellaneous flashings, and miscellaneous sheet metal accessories from the same material and gage as the roof panels. Wall plates, base angles or base channels, and other miscellaneous framing members may be standard structural steel shapes, or may be formed from steel not lighter than 18 gage thick.

2.3.2 Closure Strips

Provide closure strips of closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the covering. Closure strips shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3.3 Sealant

Provide elastomeric type sealant containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant may be the nonhardening type.

2.3.4 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Provide nonabsorptive gaskets and insulating compounds suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.3.5 Fasteners

Provide fasteners for steel wall and roof panels of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum wall and roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick. When wall covering is factory color finished, exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the covering. Nonpenetrating fastener system using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.3.5.1 Screws

Provide self-tapping screws not less than No. 14 diameter and not less than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling/self-tapping type.

2.3.5.2 End-Welded Studs

Provide automatic shouldered type studs with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.3.5.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank diameter of not less than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening panels to steel and not less than one inch for fastening panels to concrete.

2.3.5.4 Blind Rivets

Provide aluminum rivets with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel rivets with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Provide hollow stem rivets with closed ends.

2.3.5.5 Bolts

Provide bolts not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with nuts.

2.4 LOUVERS

Provide louvers and frames of the sizes, design, and color indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard factory finish. Fold or bead blades at the edges, set at an angle to exclude driving rains, and secure to the frames by riveting or welding as standard with manufacturer. Provide mullions for louvers over 4 feet in width; provide not less than one mullion for each 4 foot width. Provide flanges on the interior face of frames where air intakes or exhaust louvers are indicated to be connected with mechanically-operated dampers or metal ductwork. Provide woven wire bird screening, not less than 3 by 3 mesh per square inch in rewirable frames, on the exterior of louvers; install screen frames by means of clips to allow easy removal for cleaning and rewiring. The screens and frames shall be of the same type metal as the louvers; screen wire shall be not less than 0.0475 inch in diameter.

2.5 DOORS

Doors are specified in Sections 08110, "STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES" and . Provide framing members and flashings as necessary for installation of the doors. Color shall be selected by the contracting officer.

2.5.1 Door Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.1, BHMA A156.2, BHMA A156.3, and BHMA A156.4. Doors and their hardware set shall be shown in the drawing.

2.6 FINISH

2.6.1 Shop Painting

Ferrous metal work, except factory-finished work, zinc-coated work, aluminum-coated work, and work specified to be painted herein, shall be (1) cleaned of dirt, rust, scale, loose particles, grease, oil, and other deleterious substances; (2) phosphate treated; and (3) then be given one coat of an approved rust-inhibiting primer paint of the type standard with the metal building manufacturer.

2.6.2 Factory Color Finish

Provide exterior and interior exposed surfaces of metal roof and wall panels, louvers, gutters, downspouts, and metal accessories with a thermal-cured factory finish. Color shall be selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Color to be chosen by Owner's Representative. Provide an exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin fluoropolymer. Provide standard dry film thickness of 1.0 mil for exterior coating exclusive of primer. Provide exterior primer thickness 0.8 mil. Interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with dry film thickness of 0.5 mil thick prime coat. Provide exterior color finish meeting the test requirements specified below. Tests shall have been performed on the same factory finish and thickness provided.

- a. Salt Spray Test: ASTM B 117, minimum 1000 hours. Undercutting of the paint film from the score line shall not exceed 1/16 inch.
- b. Accelerated Weathering Test: ASTM G 23, Method 2, Type D apparatus minimum 2000 hours or Type EH apparatus minimum 500 hours, no checking, blistering or loss of adhesion; color change less than 5 NBS units by ASTM D 2244 and chalking less than No. 8 rating by ASTM D 4214.
- c. Flexibility: ASTM D 522, Method A, 1/8 inch diameter, 180 degree bend, no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.
- d. Adhesion: ASTM D 3359, Method B, for laboratory test and film thickness less than 5 mil and Method A for site tests. There shall be no film removed by tape applied to 11 parallel cuts spaced 1/8 inch apart plus 11 similar cuts at right angles.
- e. Impact: ASTM D 2794, no loss of adhesion after direct and reverse impact equal to 1.5 times metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds.
- f. Humidity Resistance: ASTM D 2247, 1000 hours, no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion on score panel.
- g. Specular Gloss: ASTM D 523, finished surfaces exposed to the building exterior shall have a specular gloss of 10 measured at an angle of 85 degrees.
- h. Abrasion: ASTM D 968, Method A, falling sand shall not expose substrate when tested in quantities 7.9-10.6 gallons of sand per mil of thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Check concrete dimensions, anchor bolt size and placement, and slab elevation with the metal building manufacturer's templates and drawings before setting any steel.

3.2 ERECTION

Erect in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams. Correct defects and errors in the fabrication of building components in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. If defects or

errors in fabrication of components cannot be corrected, remove and provide nondefective components. When installing wall and roof systems, install closure strips, flashing, sealing material, and other accessories in accordance with building manufacturer's instructions to provide a weathertight system, free of abrasions, loose fasteners, and deformations. After erection is complete, repair and coat abraded and damaged, primed or factory-finished surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.2.1 Dissimilar Materials

Prevent direct contact between aluminum surfaces, and ferrous or other incompatible metals, by one of the following methods:

- a. Paint the incompatible metal with a coating of manufacturer's standard heavy-bodied paint.
- b. Paint the incompatible metal with a prime coat of corrosion inhibitive primer followed by one or two coats of aluminum metal-and-masonry paint, or other suitable protective coating, excluding products containing lead and chromium pigmentation.
- c. Provide an approved nonabsorptive gasket.
- d. Apply an approved calking between the aluminum and the incompatible metal.

If drainage from incompatible metal passes over aluminum, paint the incompatible metal by method (a) or (b). Paint aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete or masonry materials by method (a). Paint green or wet wood, or wood treated with incompatible wood preservatives, by method (a) or use two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Rigid Frames, Bases, and Sill Members

Brace frames as necessary to ensure safety. Set accurately, using a nonshrink grout to obtain uniform bearing on the concrete and to maintain a level base line elevation. Clean surfaces to receive the mortar and thoroughly moisten immediately before placement of mortar. Water cure exposed surfaces of mortar with wet burlap for 7 days.

3.2.2.1 Field Welding

Steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Aluminum, AA 30.

3.2.2.2 Field Bolting

AISC 348

3.2.3 Wall Construction

Apply panels full wall heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations. Lay side laps away from the prevailing winds. Seal side and end laps with the joint sealing material recommended by the manufacturer. Flash or seal walls at the base, at the top, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Flashing will not be required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used. Minimum end laps for all types of panels shall be 2 1/2 inches. Minimum side laps for all types of panels shall be one corrugation, one configuration, or an interlocking

joint. .

3.2.4 Roof Construction

Apply the roofing panels in top eave to bottom eave on shed roofs with no transverse joints . Lay side laps away from the prevailing wind, and seal side and end laps with joint sealing material. Flash and seal the roof at eaves and rakes and elsewhere as necessary. Minimum side lap shall be one corrugation, configuration, or interlocking rib . End laps shall not be less than 6 inches and shall occur only over purlins.

3.2.5 Minimum Fastener Spacing

Space fasteners according to manufacturer's instructions, but not to exceed:

- a. 8 inches o.c. at end laps of covering,
- b. 12 inches o.c. at connection of covering to intermediate supports,
- c. 12 inches o.c. side laps of roof coverings, 18 inches o.c. at side laps of wall.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same color and material used for the shop coat.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, sample panels may be taken at random from each delivery or from stockpiles on the site at any time during the construction period, and tests may be made to check the conformance of the materials to the requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Factory Color Finish." Failure of the sample sheets to pass the required tests shall be cause for rejection of all sheets represented by the samples and replacement of the entire shipment.

-- End of Section --

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
14602A	CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB

SECTION 14602A

CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB
11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9 (1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue
Life for Ball Bearings

ABMA 11 (1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue
Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 9005 (1994; Rev. D) Industrial Gear Lubrication

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C80.1 (1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ANSI MH27.1 (1996) Patented Track Underhung Cranes and
Monorail Systems, Underhung

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2001) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM B 633 (1998e1) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc
on Iron and Steel

ASTM E 10 (2001) Brinell Hardness of Metallic
Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.16 (1999) Overhead Hoists (Underhung)

ASME HST-4 (1999) Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D14.1 (1997) Welding Industrial and Mill Cranes
and Other Material Handling Equipment

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- FS RR-W-410 (Rev D; Am 1) Wire Rope and Strand

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

- CMAA 74 (2000) Top Running and Under Running,
Single Girder Electric Overhead Traveling
Cranes Utilizing Under Running Trolley
Hoist

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and
Systems, Enclosures
NEMA KS 1 (2001) Enclosed and Miscellaneous
Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts
Maximum)
NEMA WC 3 (1992; Rev 1 1994) Rubber-Insulated Wire
and Cable for the Transmission and
Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

- SAE J534 (1998) Lubrication Fittings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 50 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for
Electrical Equipment
UL 355 (1996; Rev thru Sep 2001) Cord Reels
UL 674 (1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors
and Generators for Use in Division 1
Hazardous (Classified) Locations

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Capacity

Capacity shall mean the rated load in pounds, or tons of 2,000 pounds each, specified by the manufacturer for the hoist and marked plainly on the hoist and loadblock so as to be clearly legible. In determining the applied load, the weight of the handling devices shall be included.

1.2.2 Hoisting Speed

Hoisting speed shall mean the velocity in feet per minute at which the hoist will lift the rated load. Actual lifting speed shall be within plus or minus 10 percent of the manufacturer's rating.

1.2.3 Bridge Crane Travel Speed

Bridge crane travel speed shall mean the velocity in feet per minute at which the bridge crane will travel carrying with the rated load. Actual travel speed shall be within plus or minus 10 percent of the manufacturer's rating.]

1.2.4 Rated Lift

Rated lift shall mean the distance between the upper and lower elevations of travel of the load block.

1.2.5 Headroom

Headroom shall be measured with the load hook in the highest position with full load which is the distance between the saddle of the load hook and the following points:

- a. The bottom of the beam when S-shape runways are used.
- b. The top of the bottom flange for all flat, wheel-bearing flange surfaces.

1.2.6 Minimum Radius

Minimum radius shall mean the smallest radius to the centerline of the beam or track on which the trolley will operate properly.]

1.2.7 Trolley Speed

Trolley speed shall mean the velocity in feet per minute at which a motor-driven trolley with hoist will travel carrying the rated load on level track; actual speed shall be within plus or minus 10 percent of the manufacturer's rating.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G, DF
Detailed drawings as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Hoist Hook Assembly; G, DF
Heat Treatment; G, EC

Record of hook material and any heat treatment performed shall be submitted and shall be stamped on the hook shank or documented in certification papers furnished with the hooks.

Materials and Equipment; G, DF

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions shall be submitted. Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting shall be submitted.

Hoist; G, DF

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted showing the equipment and accessories to be provided. Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting shall be submitted.

Spare Parts; G, DF

Spare parts data shall be submitted and shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Electrification System Tests; G, DF

Results of electrification system tests shall be submitted.

Acceptance Testing; G, DF

Test reports in booklet form shall be submitted showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The report shall include the information as required by paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTING.

SD-07 Certificates

Hoist; G, DF

Track Design; G, DF

Jib Framework; G, DF

Certification shall be submitted attesting that each hoist, hoist trolley and track, and hoist control has been factory tested for rated load capacity and operation, and that each hoist complies with the requirements specified.

Certification shall be submitted attesting that a sample hoist of each type specified has been factory tested for the tests specified.

Motor Controller; G, DF

Certified results of thermal monitoring of motor components during tests shall be submitted.

Electric Hoists; G, DF
Trolleys; G, DF
Wiring; G, DF
Contact Conductors; G, DF
Hoist Controls; G, DF
Overcurrent Protection; G, DF
Grounding; G, DF

Certification shall be submitted attesting that electric hoists, trolleys, wiring, contact conductors, controls, overcurrent protection, and grounding conform to NFPA 70 and to UL standards. The label or listing with reexamination by the UL will be accepted as evidence that the materials conform to this requirement and to NFPA 70. Certification shall be submitted attesting that each hoist, hoist trolley and track, and hoist control has been factory tested for rated load capacity and operation, and that each hoist complies with the requirements specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G, DF

Six copies of operation manuals shall be furnished for the equipment furnished. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their operating features. Operation manuals shall include an overall description of the system describing any unique features that may need special attention. Six copies of maintenance manuals shall be furnished for the equipment furnished. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping, layout diagrams, equipment layout diagrams, and wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Maintenance manuals shall include a spare parts list of manufacturers recommended spare parts that should be maintained onsite and any long lead time items should be clearly identified. Maintenance manuals shall contain replacement part numbers for the entire assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered shall be placed in indoor storage, protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.5.1 General Requirements

1.5.1.1 Materials and Equipment

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of cranes and hoists and shall essentially duplicate items which have been in satisfactory use for at least 5 years prior to bid opening. Any company licensed by a crane and hoist manufacturer to manufacture cranes and hoists bearing their name shall have the design and components approved by the licensor prior to

submission to the Government for approval.

1.5.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number on a metal plate secured to the equipment.

1.5.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.1.4 Welding

Welding shall be in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1 as modified herein. Written welding procedures shall specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and such tolerances shall not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1. All welding shall be performed indoors. Welders and welding operators shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D14.1. Allowable stress values shall be in accordance with CMAA 74. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5.1.5 Detailed Drawings

The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

1.5.1.6 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. Coordinate this paragraph with the requirements specified in the Submittals paragraph.

1.5.2 Design Criteria

The hoist shall be designed to operate in the spaces indicated. The hook coverage and hook vertical travel shall not be less than that indicated.

1.5.2.1 Classification

- b. The monorail system shall be designed and constructed to ANSI MH27.1.
- c. The hoist shall be designed and constructed to ASME HST-4, Class H-4, service requirements for operation in nonhazardous outdoor environment.

1.5.2.2 Hoist Characteristics

Hoist shall be an electric-wire-rope hoist of type, class, control, suspension, lift, and operating characteristics specified. Each hoist shall have the capacity, lift-height, suspension, power source, and operating characteristics indicated and as follows:

- a. Hoist capacity shall be 7.5 tons.
- b. Hoist shall be a standard lift with a minimum lift of 35 feet. Hoist shall have the minimum height of lift indicated.
- c. The hoist shall be the lug-suspension type mounted on an electric-motor-driven trolley.
- d. The hoist and suspension shall be the standard headroom type.
- e. Components of the hoist shall be designed and constructed for safety of operation and durability of components. Replacement parts shall be interchangeable and readily accessible.

1.5.2.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

1.5.2.4 Capacity Plates

Two capacity plates shall be provided, one for each side of the bridge. Each plate shall be lettered to indicate the total rated hoisting capacity of the crane. All lettering shall be of sufficient size to be easily read from the floor. Each lower load block shall be marked with the hoist rated capacity. Rated load of the hoist on the monorail shall be marked in accordance with ASME B30.16.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC HOIST

2.1.1 General

Electric hoist shall be of capacity, lift, type, suspension, headroom, and materials specified. The unit shall be factory wired and ready for operation. Load-carrying parts of the hoist shall be designed so that the calculated static stress of the material, based on the rated capacity, will not exceed 20 percent of the average theoretical strength of the material. Each hoist shall be factory lubricated and shall be complete and ready for operation with the specified hoist controls and accessories.

2.1.2 Types of Electric Hoists

2.1.2.1 Electric Wire-Rope Hoists

Electric wire-rope hoists shall be equipped with standard wire-rope and hook assembly or with a noncorroding, nonsparking wire-rope and hook assembly as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.3 Hoist Speed

Each electric wire-rope hoist speed shall be two-speed, as indicated and scheduled. Slow speed of two-speed hoist shall be one-third full speed.

2.1.4 Load and Motor Brakes

Load brake shall be a totally enclosed, automatic, mechanical-type brake with a hardened-steel, Weston-type ratchet and pawl mechanism that will hold the capacity load of the hoist at any point when the motor is stopped. Motor brakes are specified in paragraph MOTOR BRAKE.

2.2 HOIST MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Wire-Rope Hoist

2.2.1.1 Hoist Wire Rope

Wire rope for standard applications shall be extra flexible, preformed, extra improved or improved plow steel, 6 by 37 fiber core sealed construction wire conforming to FS RR-W-410, Type I, Class 3.

Wire rope shall be anchored to drum or dead end. Anchoring shall be of captive type, easily detached for changing and repair. Wire rope shall have a factor of safety of not less than 5, based on the minimum ultimate tensile strength of the material.

2.2.1.2 Hoist-Rope Drum

Wire-rope drum shall be hardened steel or special grade alloy ductile iron.

Minimum diameter of the drum shall be 20 times the diameter of the hoisting rope for hoists with a capacity of 24 times the diameter of the hoisting rope for hoists over 2,000-pound capacity. Drum shall have accurate, machine-cut grooves, cut to full depth of wire-rope diameter, with rounded corners of dimension as required for the specified lift. In addition, the drum shall have not less than two complete turns of rope around it when the hook is in its lowest position. Groove diameter and pitch centers shall be 1/32 inch greater than diameter of rope. Drum shall be flanged at each end and shall have enclosed tops and sides to preclude cable binding and jamming. Cable reeving shall be arranged for double reeving. Hook shall remain centered under the drum at all times.

2.2.1.3 Hoist Load Block and Sheaves

The cable load block shall be an enclosed, safety type that will shroud the sheave and protect the operator. The sheave assembly shall be mounted on a steel axle and carried on sealed, prelubricated antifriction bearings. Wire-rope sheaves shall be machine-grooved, hardened steel, or cast iron with chilled groove surfaces. The pitch diameter for running sheaves shall be not less than 18 times the diameter of the wire rope, and the diameter of the idler and equalizer sheaves shall be not less than 16 times the diameter of the rope used.

2.2.2 Hoist Hook Assembly

a. Hooks and hook swivels shall be heat-treated alloy steel forgings. Yokes, crossheads, and bars shall be of suitable strength steel or cast iron. The Contractor shall submit data on heat treatment as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

b. Load blocks and hook assembly shall be the nonsparking, noncorroding type, fabricated of AISC Type 304, 18-8 chrome-nickel corrosion-resistant steel; or they shall be a bronze alloy of suitable strength and section for the rated capacity load.

c. Hook assembly for electric operated hoists shall be carried on antifriction bearings to permit free swivel under rated capacity load without twisting load chain or wire. Each hook shall have a spring-loaded safety latch. Each hook assembly shall include a machined and threaded shaft and swivel locknut with an effective locking device to prevent nut from backing off.

2.2.3 Hoist Gear Assembly

2.2.3.1 Gears

Gears shall be spur, helical, spiral, or bevel-type, accurately machined, and conforming to AGMA standards for this type of service.

2.2.3.2 Gear Shafts

Gear shafts shall be manufactured from high-carbon steel or alloy steel, machined and ground for accurate fit, and splined for fitting to the mating gear.

2.2.3.3 Gear Train Assembly

Gear train assembly shall be totally enclosed in the hoist frame casting and shall operate in a sealed oil bath. Frame casting shall be provided with lubrication fittings and inspection ports.

2.2.4 Hoist Bearings

2.2.4.1 Antifriction Bearings

Bearings in the hoist mechanism of electric powered hoist shall be antifriction bearings.

2.2.4.2 Factory Sealed Bearings

Sprocket bearings, motor bearings, and load-block bearings shall be prelubricated factory sealed bearings.

2.2.5 Hoist Lubrication

Adequate lubrication shall be provided for moving parts of the hoist and trolley and for filling, draining, and checking the level of the lubricant.

Lubricant shall be designed for use in an ambient temperature of -10 to 109 degrees F. Hoist reduction gearing, load brake, and trolley wheel gears with electric motor drive shall operate in an oil bath. Lubrication and mechanism housing shall prevent leaking and shall prevent lubricant from coming into contact with electric motors and equipment. Lubricant shall conform to AGMA 9005.

2.2.6 Hoist Frame and Housing

Operating parts of the hoist shall be mounted and enclosed in a sealed, factory-painted metal frame of malleable iron, cast steel, welded steel, or aluminum. Welded or bolted frames shall carry loads on the fabricated pieces. Welds or bolts shall be used only to hold the fabricated parts in position.

2.2.7 Hoist Paint Finish

Each hoist and accessory shall receive a factory-applied paint finish. Hooks shall not be painted.

2.3 TROLLEYS

2.3.1 Paint

Each trolley assembly shall be factory-painted, designed specifically for use with the specified hoist, and shall be furnished by the hoist manufacturer. Paint finish shall be the same type and quality specified for the hoist.

2.3.2 Wheels

2.3.2.1 Load Distribution

Each trolley assembly shall have not less than four wheels. Sufficient wheels shall be provided to properly distribute the load. The load on a wheel shall not exceed $1,200 \frac{DW}{D}$ pounds where D equals the diameter of the wheel in inches and W equals the width of the rail head or the nominal length of bearing on the tread.

2.3.2.2 Design and Type

Wheels shall be single-flange type manufactured from forged alloy steel with machined, hardened treads and flanges, or high-strength cast or nodular iron with machined flanges and treads, chill-hardened not less than 1/16 inch deep. Flanged wheels for motor-driven trolleys shall have treads and flanges hardened to not less than No. 320 Brinell hardness. Manually driven, trolley-wheel treads shall be hardened to not less than Brinell hardness No. 245 as defined in ASTM E 10. Wheels shall be designed to operate on sloped or flat flange I-beams.

2.3.2.3 Bearings

Trolley wheels shall be carried on sealed, permanently lubricated, antifriction bearings designed for axial and thrust loading. Bearings shall conform to the applicable requirements of ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall have an L-10 life of 3,000 hours or more, as defined by ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 as applicable.

2.3.3 Side Plates, Pins, and Axles

2.3.3.1 Side Plates

Side plates shall be fabricated from structural-quality rolled-steel plate milled to the required profile with integral bosses where necessary to support equalizing pins; side plates shall be fitted with steel end bumpers.

2.3.3.2 Pins and Axles

Equalizing pins and axles shall be heat-treated alloy steel, machined and finish ground to the required size.

2.3.4 Gearing

2.3.4.1 Gears

Gears shall be cut from heat-treated alloy steel accurately machined into spur, helical, and pinion gears, conforming to AGMA requirements.

2.3.4.2 Drive Pinions

Drive pinions shall be carburized alloy steel, malleable iron, or bronze, with cut or cast teeth, conforming to AGMA requirements.

2.3.4.3 Clamps

Plain trolleys and geared, manual-drive trolleys shall have suitable, quick-acting, steel track clamps. Clamps shall be adjustable for wear and shall not injure track flanges. They shall function satisfactorily on curved and straight track and shall be capable of withstanding a pull equivalent to one-third the rated capacity of the hoist when executed parallel to the track.

2.3.5 Safety Hangers or Lugs

Safety hangers or lugs shall be steel and shall be integral with, or fastened to, each hoist frame or to trolley frame. They shall ride free above the bottom flange of the beam. Hanger shall be of sufficient capacity to hold the hoist, fully loaded, in the I-beam in case of wheel or axle failure. Safety factor of each part of trolley assembly shall be not less than 5, based on the ultimate strength of the material used.

2.4 TROLLEY TYPE

2.4.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.4.2 Electric-Motor-Driven Trolleys

Trolley speed shall be not more than 100 feet per minute.

2.4.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.4.3.1 Trolley Motor

Trolley motor shall be a totally enclosed, nonventilated, radial, piston type or rotary-vane type, reversible air motor of sufficient horsepower to propel the trolley and rated capacity load at the specified speed.

2.4.3.2 Trolley Control

Trolley motor shall be controlled by a lever-operated, pendant throttle. Throttle shall include a strain-reliever chain or cable permanently attached to the trolley frame and to the pendant throttle. The strain-reliever chain or cable shall not be used as a grounding circuit.

2.4.3.3 Brake

Mechanically operated or pneumatically operated torsion brake, friction disc or shoe type, designed for air-motor trolley application shall be provided. Brake shall be interlocked with controller and shall apply and release gradually and smoothly during starts and stops to minimize pendulum action of the load. Braking torque shall be not more than 50 percent of motor torque and shall match motor torque characteristics.

2.5 MONORAIL TRACK

Monorail track, splice plates, and hangers shall be painted, hot-rolled AISC structural steel "S" shapes or "W" shapes and plates conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M, of size and weight as required for the specified hoist. The upper surface of the lower flange shall be free from bumps, depressions, and irregularities.

2.5.1 Track Design

The track shall be designed with a minimum safety factor of 5. Deflection of track shall not exceed 1/450 of the span, as determined by total load of trolley, track, hoist, and full-capacity load. Track curve radii shall permit smooth trolley operation without binding.

2.5.2 Flanges

Flanges shall be smoothly curved and without deformation.

2.5.3 Miscellaneous Track Items

Necessary clamps, hanger rods, hangers, track splice plates, safety end stops, fasteners, and fittings shall be provided as required for a complete system.

2.5.3.1 Splice Plates and Fasteners

Web-type splice plates or other suitable couplings shall be installed at track joints to provide flush and level connections, with maximum gap between adjacent ends at load-carrying ends not exceeding 1/16 inch; 3/16 inch at switches. Splice fasteners shall be regular hexagon or special, flat-head fasteners.

2.5.3.2 Safety End Stops

Safety stops capable of withstanding the impact of a fully loaded hoist and trolley shall be provided.

2.5.3.3 Fittings

Fittings with means for not less than 1 inch vertical adjustment of the track for level erection shall be provided, with provision for additional adjustment after the system has been in operation.

2.5.4 Finishing

The finished monorail shall be inspected after erection, and fasteners, welds, abrasions, and handling marks shall be painted in the finish color. Brackets and hangers of the monorail electrification system shall be painted in the finish color of the monorail track.

2.6 JIB FRAMEWORK

2.6.1 General

2.6.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.6.2.1 Head Assembly

The head assembly shall support the boom beam atop the mast tube on a self-aligning spherical roller bearing assembly which allows a full 360-degree rotation. A self-aligning guide roller assembly shall support the radial load between the mast tube and lower portion of the head. A self-aligning guide roller assembly shall support the radial load between the mast tube and upper portion of the head. Guide rollers shall be ball or roller bearing mounted and shall make full contact with the mast tube or roller race. An adjustment means shall be provided for leveling of the boom.

2.6.2.2 Mast Assembly

The mast assembly shall consist of a structural steel pipe, seamless steel tube, or a rolled section. The mast shall be heavily gusseted to a steel flange plate base and fitted at the top with a center-mounted bearing support. The mast shall be designed to support the boom in level position when the rated load is suspended at the end of the span.

2.6.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.6.3.1 Hinge Assembly

The hinge assembly shall consist of steel hinge brackets, fittings, and pins for mounting of the tie rod assembly and boom. The hinge brackets shall be designed for welded or bolted attachment to the supporting structure. The boom web fitting and the upper pivot fitting shall turn on roller bearings and shall be provided with pressure lubrication fittings. Hinges shall be equipped with thrust washers of hardened alloy steel. The hinge assembly shall enable rotation of the boom through at least 180 degrees.

2.6.3.2 Tie Rod Assembly

The tie rod assembly shall consist of two diagonal tie rods, a top flange fitting, and required clevises for connection of the upper hinge to the boom at a point which minimizes the largest deflection imparted to the beam when traversing the rated load the length of the beam. The tie rods shall be furnished with threaded adjustments which permit leveling of the boom.

2.6.4 Boom Section

The boom section dimensions and properties shall correspond to AISC structural steel "S" shapes or "W" shapes. The upper surface of the lower flange shall be free from bumps, depressions, and irregularities. Trolley stops shall be provided to stop the trolley at both ends of the boom. The stops shall be mounted on both sides of the web of the boom and shall be in alignment. The span, from the mast centerline or lower hinge pin to the free end of the boom, shall be as specified. The maximum vertical deflection of the boom produced by the dead load, the weight of hoist, trolley, and the rated load shall not exceed 1/600 of the span. Impact will not be considered when determining deflection.

2.6.5 Bearings

All antifriction bearings shall be of the commercially standard type as specified herein and shall have not less than a 5,000-hour fatigue life rating at 90-percent reliability. Ball and roller bearing ratings shall be in agreement with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11, as applicable, and shall be determined for maximum thrust and radial loads developed at the rated capacity. Bushings, where permitted, shall be grooved to distribute the lubricant.

2.6.6 Lubrication

Means for lubrication shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. The lubricating points shall be easily visible and accessible. Hydraulic lubrication fittings shall be in accordance with SAE J534. Where use of high-pressure lubricating equipment, 1,000 psi or higher, will damage grease seals or other parts, a suitable warning shall be affixed to the equipment in a conspicuous location.

2.7 ELECTRICAL

Materials and installation, including electrical wiring, contact conductors, controls, overcurrent protection, and grounding shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and applicable UL and NEMA standards and specified requirements.

2.7.1 Power Supply

Electrical power for operation of the hoist will be supplied from the nominal 480 volt, 3 phase, 60-Hz alternating-current (a-c) power distribution system.

2.7.1.1 Trolley Power Supply

Power may be brought to the trolley by a cable reel or a festoon system.

- a. Cable reel shall be an automatic rewind assembly with four-conductor type G cables sized for the current-carrying capacity of the hoist and trolley. Reel shall have a replaceable spring or electric motor with adjustable tension and sufficient takeup for the entire cable length. Main shaft shall be carried on permanently lubricated antifriction bearings. Unit shall include a bronze brush and collector ring assembly, wired into a safety terminal block. Unit shall be listed in the UL 355. Each reel shall include a guide roller cable outlet and cable length as required. Cable reel assembly shall include a swivel-mount base that will permit the indicated turn in either direction.
- b. Festoon system shall consist of flexible power cable supported by cable trolleys running on a steel messenger cable, an I-beam rail, or a channel. The power cable shall be type G, 75-degree C, 600-volt insulation and heavy-duty neoprene or chlorosulfonated polyethylene jacket. The cable shall be sized as required by NFPA 70. The cable shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 3, Part 7, and shall have class H or class K stranding. Cable conductors shall be terminated at both ends with terminal lugs on terminal blocks in terminal boxes. Cable ends shall have strain relief devices to protect the cable terminations.

2.7.2 Motor Controller

Motor controller shall be a reversing-type magnetic starter with thermal-overload protection, molded case circuit breaker, and control transformer operated by a pushbutton control station. Controller and control station shall be mechanically or electrically interlocked to preclude possibility of operating opposing control circuits simultaneously.

2.7.2.1 Contactor Fingers

Contacting fingers shall be adjustable and shall have renewable tips.

2.7.2.2 Transformer

Transformer shall reduce the control-circuit voltage to 120 volts AC, to 48 volts AC, or to 24 volts AC.

2.7.2.3 Enclosure for Mounting

Motor controller shall be mounted in either a gasketed cast metal or sheet metal enclosure, as required or noted, with hinged door conforming to the requirements of UL 50. Motor controller enclosures, complying with NEMA ICS 6, shall be NEMA, Type 3R

2.7.3 Pendant Control Station

Each hoist shall have a pendant-mounted conductor cable and pushbutton station with a strain-reliever chain or cable permanently attached to the hoist frame and integral with the pendant conductor cable. The control station shall be a full-guarded, momentary-contact, pushbutton type with each button clearly marked to indicate its function. A separate button or a single button providing steps for each speed of multispeed hoists or trolleys shall be provided. The pushbuttons shall return to the off (normally open contacts) position when pressure is released by operator. The pushbutton station shall be grounded to the hoist. The strain reliever chain or cable shall not be used as a grounding circuit.

2.7.4 Mainline Disconnect Switch

A mainline disconnect switch shall be provided and shall be a surface-mounted, heavy-duty, single-throw, air-break, enclosed type conforming to NEMA KS 1 as indicated. Disconnect switch shall be fused. Enclosure shall be NEMA 3R

2.7.5 Hoist Limit Switches

Adjustable upper-limit switch shall be provided to prevent overtravel of the hook or load block in the hoisting direction. Limit switch shall be arranged to stop the hoist motor and apply the motor brake before reaching the uppermost safe limit of travel. In case of hook overtravel, the motor shall automatically and momentarily be reversed. Adjustable lower-limit switch shall be provided to stop the hoist motor and apply the motor brake when the load hook reaches a predetermined lower limit.

2.7.6 Trolley Travel Limit Switches

Limit switches shall be mounted to the and trolley, respectively, to interrupt current to the trolley controls. Adjustable limit switch actuators shall be installed on both ends to actuate the limit switches and stop the crane trolley prior to contacting the bumpers.

2.7.7 Hoist Motors

Hoist motor shall be a high-starting torque, high-slip, 30-minute time rated, reversible electric motor specifically designed for hoist duty and capable of operating at the specified duty class, capacity, and speed. The motor shall be 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz and horsepower as recommended by manufacturer for capacity and lift speed of hoist. The hoist motors shall be provided with Class B insulation, and motor enclosures shall be totally enclosed, nonventilated (TENV). Enclosure shall be fitted with a UL-approved drain and breather and shall be certified and labeled in accordance with UL 674, Class 1, Groups C and D.

2.7.8 Trolley Motors

Trolley motors shall be two-speed, two-winding conforming to the

requirements for hoist motors except they may be NEMA design B (high torque and slip not required).

2.7.9 Motor Brake

Motor brake shall be an externally adjustable, electrically operated single- or multiple-friction disk brake that shall apply automatically when the power is off. The brake shall be capable of holding 125 percent of the rated load from any operating speed. The brake shall hold a static load equal to 150 percent of the rated capacity of the hoist.

Trolley unit shall have an automatic, adjustable, solenoid-operated, electric brake designed for trolley application. Brake shall apply and release smoothly during starts and stops to minimize pendulum action of the load. Braking torque shall be not less than 100 percent of motor torque and shall match motor torque characteristics.

2.7.10 Conduit and Wire

2.7.10.1 Conduit

Conduit between feeder enclosure and disconnect switches and fixed control stations shall be zinc-coated rigid-steel conduit, couplings, elbows, bends, and nipples conforming to ANSI C80.1. Zinc coating shall be an electrodeposited coating conforming to ASTM B 633.

2.7.10.2 Wire

Building wire for use in conduits, raceways, and wireways in wet or dry locations shall be single-conductor, 600-volt, heat- and moisture-resistant Type RHW or THW with a maximum temperature rating of 75 degrees C, or cross-linked thermosetting, polyethylene insulation with a temperature rating of 90 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MONORAIL TRACK

Monorail tracks shall be installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI MH27.1. Tracks shall be accurately assembled to the lines and elevations indicated. Fastening of splices shall be performed after the abutting surfaces have been brought completely in contact. Connections shall be bolted or welded connections. Splices will be permitted only when indicated. Erection bolts used in welded construction may be tightened securely and left in place when they form no interference to trolley operation. If erection bolts are removed, the holes shall be plug welded and ground smooth. Monorail track shall be installed plumb and level to a tolerance of not more than 1 inch in 100 feet from the indicated elevation. The track shall be free of burrs, kinks, and deformation. Curves shall be smooth and even with no kinks or sharp bends. Track flanges shall be smooth and level. Welded joints and connections shall be ground smooth and offer no obstruction to trolley-wheel movement.

3.3 ONSITE ELECTRIFICATION SYSTEM TESTS

Electrification system shall be given continuity and insulation tests after the installation has been completed but before equipment is energized. Contractor shall provide necessary test equipment, labor, and personnel to perform the tests as specified. Electrification system equipment shall be completely isolated from all extraneous electrical connections. Substation and switchboard feeder breakers, circuit breakers in panelboards, and other disconnecting devices shall be used to isolate the equipment under test. Insulation tests on equipment and wiring shall be conducted using a 1,000-volt, insulation-testing instrument. Readings shall be recorded every minute and until three equal and consecutive readings are obtained. The resistance between phase conductors and between phase conductors and ground shall be not less than 1 megohm. Test data shall be recorded and shall include megohm readings versus time. Final acceptance shall depend upon satisfactory performance under test. Electrification system shall not be energized until recorded test data of the electrification system tests are approved.]

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Acceptance testing shall comply with the following paragraphs.

3.4.1 Acceptance Test

The Contractor shall provide all personnel necessary to conduct the tests including but not limited to operators, riggers, rigging gear, and test weights. Testing shall be performed in the presence of Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to testing operations.

3.4.1.1 Test Sequence

The equipment shall be tested according to the applicable paragraphs of this procedure in the sequence provided.

3.4.1.2 Test Data

Operating and startup current measurements shall be recorded for electrical equipment (motors and coils) using appropriate instrumentation. Speed measurements shall be recorded as required by the facility evaluation tests (normally at 100-percent load). Recorded values shall be compared with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values; abnormal differences shall be explained in the remarks and submitted for approval or appropriate adjustments performed. In addition, high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery shall be noted, investigated, and corrected. Hoist and trolley speeds should be recorded during each test cycle.

3.4.1.3 Equipment Monitoring

During the load test, improper operation or poor condition of safety devices, electrical components, mechanical equipment, and structural assemblies shall be monitored. Observed defects critical to continued testing shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer and testing shall be suspended until the deficiency is corrected. During and immediately following each load test, the following inspections shall be made:

- a. Inspect for evidence of bending, warping, permanent deformation, cracking, or malfunction of structural components.
- b. Inspect for evidence of slippage in wire-rope sockets and fittings.
- c. Check for overheating in brake operation; check for proper stopping. All safety devices, including emergency stop switches and POWER OFF pushbuttons, shall be tested and inspected separately to verify proper operation of the brakes.
- d. Check for abnormal noise or vibration and overheating in machinery drive components.
- e. Check wire rope sheaves and drum spooling for proper operation, freedom of movement, abnormal noise, or vibration.
- f. Check electrical drive components for proper operation, freedom from chatter, noise, or overheating.
- g. Inspect external gears for abnormal wear patterns, damage, or inadequate lubrication.

3.4.1.4 Hooks

Hooks shall be measured for hook-throat spread before and after load test. A throat dimension base measurement shall be established by installing two tram points and measuring the distance between these tram points (to within 1/64 inch). This base dimension shall be recorded. The distance between tram points shall be measured before and after load test. An increase in the throat opening by more than 1 percent from the base measurement shall be cause for rejection.

3.4.2 No-Load Testing

3.4.2.1 Hoist Operating and Limit Switch Test

The load hook shall be raised and lowered through the full range of normal travel at rated speed and other speeds of the crane. The load hook shall be stopped below the geared limit switch upper setting. In slow speed only, proper operation of upper and lower limit switches shall be verified. The test shall be repeated a sufficient number of times (minimum of three) to demonstrate proper operation. Brake action shall be tested in each direction.

3.4.2.2 Trolley Travel

The trolley shall be operated the full distance of the monorail exercising all drive speed controls in each direction. Brake operation shall be verified in each direction. In slow speed, the trolley bumpers shall contact the trolley stops located on the rails.

3.4.2.3 Hoist Loss of Power No-Load Test

The hooks shall be raised to a height of approximately 6 feet or less. While slowly lowering the hook, the main power source shall be disconnected verifying that the hook will not lower and that the brake will set.

3.4.2.4 Travel Loss of Power No-Load Test

With the hook raised to clear obstructions and the trolley traveling in slow speed, the main power source shall be disconnected, verifying that the trolley will stop and that the brake will set.

3.4.3 Load Test

3.4.3.1 Hoist

Unless otherwise indicated, the following tests shall be performed using a test load of 125 percent of rated load.

a. Dynamic Load Test: The test load shall be raised and lowered through the full-range while operating in each speed. The machinery shall be completely stopped at least once in each direction to ensure proper brake operation.

b. Hoist Loss of Power Test: After raising the test load to approximately 6 feet above ground level and while slowly lowering the test load, the main power source and the control pushbutton shall be released verifying that the brake will set and that the test load will stop lowering.

c. Trolley Dynamic Load Test: While operating the trolley the full distance of the monorail rails in each direction with test load on the hook (one cycle), the proper functioning of drive speed control points and proper brake action shall be tested.

3.4.4 Jib Hoist Framework

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, erection, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. The Contracting Officer shall be given at least 2 weeks advance notice of such training.

-- End of Section --

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
15050N	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15200A	PIPELINES, LIQUID PROCESS PIPING
15211N	LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-BREATHING AIR TYPE)
15401	SOLDERING COPPER PIPE FOR COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS
15730N	UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide of Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory

tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and

contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 16415A, "Electrical Work, Interior." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 16415A, "Electrical Work, Interior."

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts nominal and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated oneone horsepower and larger with

electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory

painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15200A

PIPELINES, LIQUID PROCESS PIPING
03/02

PART 1 GENERAL

This Section applies to: 1) piping within the approximately 20'x27'x34'deep pumpwell structure; 2)piping within the concrete valve vault located adjacent to the pumpwell structure; 3)the check valve located within the concrete valve vault; 4)through the 24" x 24" x 36" wye connection; 5)and all the associated components within the pumpwell structure and concrete valve vault. The concrete valve vault itself will be as specified on the structurals drawings in lieu of a specification section. Refer to Specification Section 02532A for piping after the check valve located in the valve vault. This piping after the valve vault includes the new 36 inch PVC piping system which connects to the existing 36" PVC piping system. In addition, refer to section 02631 for the reinforced concrete pipe from the intake screens into the pumpwell structure.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C150	(1996) Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm)
AWWA C508	(1993; C508a) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS
AWWA C540	(1993) Power-Activating Devices for Valves and Sluice Gates

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA TRD	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
-----------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-89	(1998) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices

1.2 UNIT PRICES

Measurement and payment will be based on completed work performed in accordance with the drawings, specifications and the contract payment schedules. No payment will be made under this section for excavation, trenching, or backfilling. Payment for such work will be made under Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL.

1.2.1 Measurement

The length of pipelines, for which payment will be made, shall be determined by measuring along the centerlines of the various piping systems and sizes as furnished and installed. Pipe shall be measured from the center of fitting to center of fitting and from center of main header to end of pipe. No deduction shall be made for the space occupied by valves or fittings.

1.2.2 Payment

Payment will be made at the price per linear foot listed in the bid form for the various types and sizes of piping, and will be full compensation

for all pipes, joints, fittings and specialties, complete in place. Payment for valves and other appurtenances will be made at the respective contract unit price for each item complete in place. Payment will include the furnishing of all testing, plant, labor, and material and incidentals necessary to complete the work, as specified and as shown in contract documents.

1.2.2.1 Connections to Existing Piping

Connections to existing piping systems where new fittings in the existing line are required will be paid for according to the contract prices for such connection. The price will be considered as full compensation for material and labor required for the removal and replacement of the existing pipe as necessary.

1.2.2.2 Connections to Existing Equipment

Connections to existing equipment where new fittings for the existing equipment are required will be paid for according to the contract prices for such connection. The price will be considered as full compensation for material and labor required for the installation of new fittings or the removal and replacement of existing fittings, as necessary.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification covers the requirements as stated in the Part 1 of this Specification 15200A

1.3.1 Design Requirements

Support systems shall be selected and designed in accordance with MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89 within the specified spans and component requirements. The absence of pipe supports and details on the contract drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for sizing and providing supports throughout facility. The structural design, selection, fabrication and erection of piping support system components shall satisfy the seismic requirements in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT psf soil bearing capacity, a maximum wind speed of 150mph

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

The pressure ratings and materials specified represent minimum acceptable standards for piping systems. The piping systems shall be suitable for the services specified and intended. Each piping system shall be coordinated to function as a unit. Flanges, valves, fittings and appurtenances shall have a pressure rating no less than that required for the system in which they are installed.

1.3.2.1 Above Grade Piping Systems

Piping systems shall be suitable for design conditions, considering the piping both with and without internal pressure, and installation factors such as insulation, support spans, and ambient temperatures. Consideration shall be given to all operating and service conditions both internal and external to the piping systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe and Equipment; G, DF

Equipment shop drawings and support system detail drawings showing piping systems and appurtenances, such as mechanical joints, valves, local indicators and hangers, including a complete list of equipment and materials. As-built drawings showing pipe anchors and guides, and layout of piping systems relative to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. As-built piping and instrumentation diagrams (P&IDs) identifying and labeling equipment, instrumentation, valves, vents, drains, and all other inline devices; if the contract drawings contained P&IDs, the P&IDs found in the contract drawings shall be revised to reflect the constructed process system, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications; G, DF

A statement certifying that the Contractor has the specified experience.

Welders; G, DF

Waste Water Disposal; G, DF

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, and all required permits, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Assistance and Training; G, DF

A signed statement certifying that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

Delivery, Storage and Handling; G, DF

Material safety data sheets.

Materials and Equipment; G, DF

Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature for each piping system, including design recommendations; pressure and temperature ratings; dimensions, type, grade and strength of pipe and fittings; thermal characteristics (coefficient of expansion and thermal conductivity); and chemical resistance to each

chemical and chemical mixture in the liquid stream.

Installation; G, DF

The manufacturer's installation recommendations or instructions for each material or procedure to be utilized, including materials preparation.

Pipe Schedule; G, DF

A list of piping systems, pressure ratings and source of supply for each piping system broken out by material, size and application as indicated on the contract drawings. A list of any special tools necessary for each piping system and appurtenances furnished for adjustment, operation, maintenance and disassembly of the system.

Valve Schedule; G, DF

Operator Schedule; G, DF

A list of valve materials, pressure ratings, valve operator's materials, air supply pressure, electrical service, location, source of supply, and reference identification as indicated in the contract drawings. A list of any special tools necessary for each valve type and appurtenances furnished for adjustment, operation, maintenance and disassembly.

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's engineering end load calculations for anchors in double containment piping systems.

Pipe Leakage Tests; G, DF

Hydrostatic Tests; G, DF

Pneumatic Tests; G, DF

Valve Testing; G, DF

Copies of all field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is technically qualified to supply and install FRP piping systems.

Contractor's Installation; G, DF

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Piping and Appurtenances; G, DF

Six copies each of operation and maintenance manuals in indexed booklet form. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for specialized startup, operation and

shutdown of piping systems, and shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list and brief description of piping equipment such as valves and other appurtenances and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures and troubleshooting guides for the equipment, and shall include piping layout and valve locations.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Contractor

Contractor shall have successfully completed at least 3 projects of the same scope and size or larger within the last 6 years. Contractor shall demonstrate specific experience in regard to the system installation to be performed.

1.5.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

1.6 GENERAL JOB REQUIREMENTS

Piping materials and appurtenances shall be as specified and as shown on the drawings, and shall be suitable for the service intended. Piping materials, appurtenances and equipment supplied as part of this contract shall be new and unused except for testing equipment. Components that serve the same function and are the same size shall be identical products of the same manufacturer. The general materials to be used for the piping systems are indicated by service in the Pipe Schedule.

1.6.1 Components

Piping equipment and appurtenances shall be new products of equal material and ratings as the connecting pipe.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Nominal sizes for standardized products shall be used. Pipe, valves, fittings and appurtenances shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.6.3 Identification and Tagging

Each piece of pipe shall bear the ASTM designation and all other markings required for that designation. Valves shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25 and shall bear an identification tag securely attached using stainless steel wire. Identification tags shall be 1.375 inch] minimum diameter, made of stamped stainless steel. Indentations shall be black for reading clarity. The service, valve identification number shown on the Operator Schedule], the manufacturer's name, and the valve model number shall be displayed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity variation, excessive temperature variation, dirt, dust and/or other contaminants. Proper protection and

care of material before, during and after installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Any material found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. A material safety data sheet in conformance with 29 CFR 1910 Section 1200(g) shall accompany each chemical delivered for use in pipe installation. At a minimum, this includes all solvents, solvent cements, glues and other materials that may contain hazardous compounds. Handling shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1. Materials shall be stored with protection from puncture, dirt, grease, moisture, mechanical abrasions, excessive heat, ultraviolet (UV) radiation damage, or other damage. Pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Plastic pipe shall be packed, packaged and marked in accordance with ASTM D 3892.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Environmental Requirements

Buried piping at the site may be subject to corrosion from the surrounding soil. Testing and measurements shall be conducted. Piping system design, supply and installation shall address the external corrosion conditions so indicated.

1.8.2 Existing Conditions

The Contractor shall be responsible for the verification of existing piping and penetrations. Prior to ordering materials, the Contractor shall expose all existing pipes which are to be connected to new pipelines. The Contractor shall verify the size, material, joint types, elevation, horizontal location, and pipe service of existing pipes, and inspect size and location of structure penetrations to verify adequacy of wall sleeves, and other openings before installing connecting pipes.

1.8.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

For slab, floor, wall, and roof penetrations, the Contractor shall have on site pertinent wall pipes and sleeves before they are required for placement in concrete forms. The Contractor shall verify and coordinate the size and location of building and structure pipe penetrations before forming and placing concrete.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Service

Services for automatic valve shall be provided by a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment and operation of the equipment specified. The representative shall inspect the installation, and supervise the adjustment and testing of the equipment.

1.10.2 Extra Materials

Concurrent with delivery and installation of the specified piping systems and appurtenances, spare parts for each different item of material and equipment specified that is recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced any time up to 3 years of service shall be furnished. For each type and size of valve, the following extra materials shall be provided: lubricator, lubricant with appropriate temperature rating, lubricator/isolating valve; galvanized operating wrench, 4.1 feet long, for T-handled operators; galvanized operating key for cross handled valves. Extra materials shall include 2 of the following spare parts for each type and size of valve: gaskets; O-ring seals; diaphragms (molded); all elastomer parts; stem packing; seat rings and seat ring pulling tool.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS (GENERAL)

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLE I. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPING SYSTEM

2.2.1 Ductile Iron Pipe

Ductile iron pipe for pressure service shall have a design and wall thickness conforming to AWWA C150. Ductile iron pipe shall have a standard lining.

2.2.2 Ductile Iron Joints

Joints shall have a working pressure rating for liquids equal to the pressure rating of the connected pipe. Dielectric fittings or isolation joints shall be provided between all dissimilar metals.

2.2.2.1 Mechanical Joints

Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Gaskets, glands, bolts and nuts shall be furnished in sufficient quantity for the complete assembly of each mechanical joint. Glands shall be ductile or gray iron with an asphaltic coating. Gaskets shall be vulcanized synthetic rubber, reclaimed rubber is not acceptable. For grooved shoulder piping, self-centering gasketed couplings designed to mechanically engage piping and lock in a positive watertight couple shall be used. Housings shall be composed of malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M or ductile iron, ASTM A 536 and gaskets of molded synthetic rubber, halogenated isobutylene isoprene shall be used. Bolts and nuts shall be heat treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183, minimum tensile. Mechanical joints shall have bolt holes oriented straddling the vertical centerline of the valves and fittings.

2.2.2.2 Push-on Joints

Push-on type joints shall conform to AWWA C111. Each push-on joint shall be supplied complete with gasket and lubricant. Gaskets shall be compatible with joint design and comprised of vulcanized synthetic rubber, reclaimed rubber is not acceptable. Lubricant shall be specifically formulated for use with push-on joints and shall be non-toxic, odorless, tasteless and shall not support bacteria growth.

2.2.2.3 Restrained Joints

Restrained joints shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C111, and be designed for a working pressure equal to connected pipe rating. When using ductile iron pipe with restrained joints, field cuts shall be supplied with a lock ring complete with retainer, retainer lock and roll-pin, as required by manufacturer's recommendations, procedures and/or installation instructions.

2.2.2.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C110. Gaskets, bolts and nuts shall be provided with flanged joints in sufficient quantity for the complete assembly of each joint. Gaskets shall be vulcanized synthetic rubber, reclaimed rubber is not acceptable.

2.2.3 Ductile Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ductile iron AWWA C110. Flanges and flanged fittings shall conform to ASME B16.1 and shall be rated for 250 psig service. Materials shall be ductile iron. Bolts and nuts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASTM A 307, Grade B. Bolts shall be provided with washers of the same material as the bolts. Gaskets shall be rubber ringfull face, maximum 0.125 in thick.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 General Requirements For Valves

Valves shall include operator, actuator, handwheel, chain wheel, extension stem, floor stand, worm and gear operator, operating nut, chain, wrench, and all other accessories required for a complete operation. The valves shall be suitable for the intended service. Renewable parts are not to be of a lower quality than those specified. Valves shall be the same size as adjoining pipe. Valve ends shall be compatible with adjacent piping system. An operator shall be sized to operate the associated valve for the full range of pressures and velocities. Valves will open by turning counterclockwise. Operators, actuators, and accessories shall be factory mounted.

2.3.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.3.3 Factory Finishing

Valves shall have an epoxy lining and coating in accordance with AWWA C550 unless otherwise specified. The epoxy shall be either a two-part liquid material or a heat-activated (fusion) material except that only a heat-activated material shall apply if a valve coating is specified as "fusion" or "fusion bonded" epoxy. The epoxy lining and coating shall have a minimum 7.0 mils dry film thickness except where it is limited by valve operating tolerances. Safety isolation valves and lockout valves with handles, handwheels, or chain wheels shall be painted "safety yellow."

2.3.4 Check Valves

2.3.4.1 Swing Check Valves

Swing check valves shall conform to the following:

- c. Swing check valves, 2 inches through 36 inches, shall conform to AWWA C508, and have , welding, mechanical joint end connections. Valves shall have a ductile iron body, bronze -mounted disc, solid bronze hinges, and a stainless steel hinge shaft. Valves 2 inches through 12 inches shall be rated for 175 psig service and valves 14 inches through 36 inches shall be rated for 150 psig service at 140 degrees F. Valves shall be fitted with an adjustable outside lever and spring. An increasing-pattern body valve may be used where increased outlet piping size is shown.

2.3.4.2 Slanting Disc Check Valve

Slanting disc check valves, 2 inches through 60 inches, shall be of a slanting or tilting disc design, with off-center pivot. Valve bodies shall be bronze, and of a wafer-style design. Seats shall be bronze set on a 55 -degree angle. Discs shall be bronze with pivot pin and bushing constructed of aluminum bronze, disc seal, spring, valve disc position indicator. Valves shall be rated for 150 psig service and have ASME flanged end connections.

2.3.4.3 Silent Check Valve

Silent check valves shall conform to the following:

- a. Silent check valves, 2 inches through 10 inches, shall be wafer style, center guided valve with a bronze body, bronze trim, seat, and springs. Valves shall be rated for service at 140 degrees F.
- b. Silent check valves, 2.5 inches through 42 inches, shall be globe style, center guided valve with ASME B16.1 Class 125 flanged end connections, a bronze body, bronze trim, seat, and bronze spring. Valves shall be rated for 150 psig service.

2.3.5 Ball Valves

2.19.5.1 General Purpose Ball Valves

General purpose ball valves shall conform to the following:

- c. Ball valves, 2 inches to 12 inches, shall conform to ASME B16.34 Class , and have a bronze body, stainless steel ball and stem, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing and gasket, and flanged ends, full port. Valves shall be rated for 200 psig service, and have hand lever operators.

2.19.6 Gate Valves

2.3.6 Pump Control Valve

Pump control valve shall be diaphragm actuated, pilot controlled globe valve with cast iron ductile iron bodies, ASME B16.5 Class 150 flanged end connections, bronze trim, stainless steel stems, and externally mounted strainers with cocks. Valves shall be designed to eliminate pipeline surge caused by pump startup and shutdown, and shall include automatic check features.

2.3.7 Valve Accessories

2.3.7.1 Extension Bonnet for Valve Operator

All extension bonnets shall be provided as necessary, complete with stem and accessories applicable to the specific valve and operator.

2.3.7.2 Floor Stand and Extension Stem

A floor stand and extension stem shall be the nonrising, indicating type; complete with stem, coupling, handwheel, stem guide brackets, and yoke attachment. The stem guide shall be spaced such that stem L/R ratio does not exceed 200. Anchors shall be supplied as required.

2.3.7.3 Floor Box and Stem

A floor box and stem shall be the plain type, for support of nonrising type stem; complete with stem, operating nut, and stem guide brackets. The stem guide shall be spaced such that stem L/R ratio does not exceed 200. Anchors shall be supplied as required.

2.3.7.4 Chain Wheel and Guide

A chain wheel and guide shall be the handwheel direct-mount type, complete with galvanized or cadmium-plated chain.

2.4 DRAINS

Valved drains may not be shown on the detailed drawings for individual pipelines; their absence will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing and installing them as indicated in the piping and instrumentation diagrams to complete the piping system for the use intended.

2.4.1 Locations

All pipeline low points shall be drained.

2.4.2 Sizes

For pipelines 2.5 inches and larger, drains shall be 0.75 inch and equipped with gate valves. For pipelines 2 inches and smaller, drains shall be 0.5 inch and equipped with ball valves.

2.5 SAMPLE PORTS

Sample ports shall be provided as indicated in the piping and instrument diagrams to complete the piping systems for the use intended. The sample ports shall be located in easily accessible locations, and shall avoid potential stagnant points and/or areas where material could collect. A double block and bleed configuration shall be provided.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Air Release and Vacuum Breakers

Air release vents shall be located, and vented, such that a hazardous atmosphere will not be created upon operation.

2.6.1.1 Locations

All pipeline high points shall have air release vents and vacuum breakers. .
Vacuum breakers shall be provided on all tanks and process equipment.

2.6.1.2 Vacuum Breakers

Vacuum breakers 2 inches and smaller shall be an angle type with all bronze bodies and bonnets, and shall be installed at least 6 inches above the flood line of associated equipment and shall conform to ASSE 1001 for pipe applied units.

2.6.1.3 Air and Vacuum Valve Suitable for Corrosive Service

2.6.1.4 Air Release Valve Suitable for Corrosive Service

The air release valve shall automatically exhaust entrained air that accumulates in a system and shall be Factory Mutual listed. The valve shall be rated for 150 psig working pressure and built with a standard elongated body. The valve shall have a ductile iron body and cover, with stainless steel float and trim. Valve end connections shall be ASME B16.5 Class 150 flanged. The air and vacuum valve shall be fitted with blowoff valve, quick disconnect couplings, and a minimum 6.6 feet of hose in order to permit back flushing after installation without dismantling the valve.

2.6.1.5 Combination Air Valve Suitable for Corrosive Service

2.6.2 Strainers

Strainers shall be duplex with a Y-pattern body. Port sizes shall be 1 inch and be ASME B1.20.1 threaded, female. The strainers shall be rated for 150 psig working pressure at 150 degrees F and conform to ASTM F 1199. The body shall be cast bronze with a screwed bronze cap. The screen shall be heavy-gauge stainless steel, 30 mesh and be equipped with a ASME B1.20.1 pipe threaded blowoff hole.

2.6.3 Indicating Devices

2.6.3.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Pressure and vacuum gauges shall be stem mounted, with brass cases equipped with safety pressure blowout backs and dry dials. The gauge sensors shall be diaphragm actuated and constructed of phosphor bronze. The gauges shall be equipped with brass threaded 0.25 inch female connections. The dials of the gauges shall be 6 inches in diameter with scale readings in psig and inches of mercury ranging from zero to approximately twice the anticipated process operating or equipment pressure. A slotted adjustable pointer shall be provided with accuracy to conform to ASME B40.1, Grade A. A lever handled gauge cock and filter type snubber shall be provided.

2.6.3.2 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be bi-metal actuated, with 5 inches dished anti-parallax dials that have external calibration adjustment and stainless steel cases. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. The thermometers shall have stainless steel stems, adjustable angle type for the correct viewing angle. The union connections with associated thermowells shall be included. Scale shall be 25 to 125 degrees F with accuracy within one scale division.

2.6.3.3 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be brass with a diameter of 1 inch. The length shall be as shown on the contract drawings and coordinated with the associated temperature element. Process connections shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall have flanges, faced and drilled to ASME B16.5 Class 150. Thermowells that shall be used with thermocouples or RTDs shall be equipped with terminal connection heads rated NEMA 250 Type 4.

2.6.4 Pressure Relief Devices

Pressure relief devices shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.3.

2.6.4.1 Pressure-Relief Valve

Pressure-relief valves shall conform to the following:

2.6.4.2 Rupture Discs

2.7 PIPE SUPPORTS AND PENETRATIONS

Auxiliary steel shall be provided by the Contractor where the support of piping systems and equipment is required between building structural elements. Light gauge and structural steel shapes shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 36/A 36M. The Contractor shall have the option to use pre-engineered support systems of electrogalvanized steel products. However, a mixture of support system manufacturers products is not permitted. Where auxiliary steel is indicated as stainless steel, the Contractor shall provide TP304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 167, No. 1 Finish .

2.7.1 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89. Where pipe supports contact bare piping or in-line devices, provide supports of compatible material so that neither shall have a deteriorating action on the other.

2.7.1.1 Beam Clamps

For upper attachments on structural steel, the Contractor shall provide beam clamps of ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel and MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30. Holes drilled in structural steel for hanger support rods will not be permitted. Clamps shall be provided with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place. Clamp size selection shall only be based on the support of the required load.

2.7.1.2 Riser Clamps

Vertical runs of piping shall be supported at each floor, or closer where required, with ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel clamps bolted around pipes and attached to the building construction. Copper plated clamps shall be provided for copper tubing support. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation shall be used on insulated pipe runs.

2.7.1.3 Brackets

Where piping is run adjacent to walls or steel columns, the Contractor shall provide welded ASTM A 36/A 36M steel brackets, pre-punched with a

minimum of two fastener holes.

2.7.1.4 Offset Pipe Clamp

Where pipes are indicated as offset from wall surfaces, a double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp shall be supplied by the Contractor.

2.7.1.5 Racks

Multiple pipe racks or trapeze hangers shall be fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M steel, and designed to suit the conditions at the points of installation. Pipes shall be kept in their relative positions to each other by the use of clamps or clips. Pipelines subject to thermal expansion must be free to slide or roll.

2.7.1.6 Hangers

Hangers shall be fabricated of ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel. All hangers shall be of a uniform type and material for a given pipe run and application. Coated or plated hangers shall be used to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe. Hangers for pipe sizes 2.5 inches or larger shall incorporate a means of vertical adjustment after erection while supporting the load. For piping systems with operating temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F the following shall be used: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38 for sliding support. For piping systems with liquid temperatures up to 122 degrees F the following shall be used: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38 with support from below.

2.7.1.7 Hanger Rods

2.7.2 Pipe Guides

2.7.2.1 Intermediate Guides

For piping 6 inch and smaller, a pipe clamp with an oversize pipe sleeve shall be provided for a minimum 0.16 inch clearance. For piping 8 inch and larger, U-bolts with double nuts that are manufactured for the purpose shall be used to provide a minimum 0.28 inch clearance around pipe. The stock sizes for the U-bolts are as follows: for a 8 inch pipe use a 0.625 inch U-bolt; for a 10 inch pipe, use a 0.75 inch U-bolt; for a 12 inch to 16 inch pipe, use a 0.875 inch U-bolt; and for 18 inch to 30 inch pipes use 1 inch U-bolts.

2.7.2.2 Alignment Guides

For piping, 8 inch and smaller, alignment guides shall be galvanized steel, sleeve type. For piping, 10 inch and larger, alignment guides shall be galvanized steel, roller type guides.

2.7.3 Flashing Sleeves

Galvanized steel flashing sleeves shall be installed wherever piping passes through concrete roof structures. The flashing shall extend 8 inches from the pipe in all directions, extend up the pipe, and shall be fitted with double-threaded flashing for pipes 3 inches and smaller. Flashing shall turn down inside the pipe for 4 inches and larger pipes.

2.7.4 Wall Penetrations

2.7.4.1 Above Grade Wall Penetrations

Piping which passes through fire-rated or smoke-rated walls, floors, or ceilings shall be provided with insulated and encased pipe sleeves. Penetrations through an existing fire or fire barrier wall shall be sealed with a fire stop system that has an "F" rating not less than the required fire resistance rating of the penetrated wall. The fire stopping sealant for metal piping systems shall be vibration resistant, polysiloxane (also known as silicone) based, nonslumping, premixed sealant with intumescent properties, that is rated for 3 hours pursuant to ASTM E 814 and UL requirements. The fire stopping sealant for plastic and insulated piping systems shall be a polysiloxane (also known as silicone) based, nonslumping, premixed sealant with intumescent properties, that is vibration and moisture resistant, and is rated for 3 hours pursuant to ASTM E 814 and UL requirements with metal collars. Vented plastic pipe penetrations shall be fitted with galvanized steel collars that have intumescent inlays.

2.7.4.2 Below Grade Wall Penetrations

Below-grade wall penetrations shall be provided with hydrostatic seals designed to seal opening between pipe or conduit and a through-structure opening. The seals shall be modular mechanical type consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and wall opening .

2.7.4.3 Galvanizing

Galvanizing shall be hot-dip applied and meet the requirements of ASTM A 153/A 153M. Stainless steel components may be substituted where galvanizing is specified.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.8.1 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation for pipes, valves, instrumentation and controls, and other equipment shall be one inch ASTM C 552 cellular glass and integral moisture barriers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

Pipe and equipment openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage.

3.1.2 System Preparation

3.1.2.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe and fittings shall be inspected before exposed piping is installed or buried piping is lowered into the trench. The Contractor shall clean the ends of pipes thoroughly, remove foreign matter and dirt from inside of

pipes, and keep piping clean during and after laying.

3.1.2.2 Damaged Coatings

The Contractor shall repair damaged coating areas in the field with material equal to the original coating, except for damaged glass-lined pipe which shall be promptly removed from the site. The Contractor shall not install damaged piping materials. Field repair of damaged and uncoated areas of galvanized piping shall conform to ASTM A 780.

3.1.2.3 Field Fabrication

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the field fabrication of pipe or fittings and at least 3 days prior to the start of any surface preparation or coating application work. Welding electrodes shall be provided in accordance with as required for the applicable base metals and welding process. Fabrication of fittings shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 EXPOSED PIPING INSTALLATION

Exposed piping shall be run as straight as practical along the alignment shown on the contract drawings and with a minimum of joints. Piping and appurtenances shall be installed in conformance with reviewed shop drawings, manufacturer's instructions and ASME B31.3. Piping shall be installed without springing or forcing the pipe.

3.2.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Impact expansion (hammer and explosive charge drive-type) anchors and fastener systems are not acceptable. Lead shields, plastic or fiber inserts, and drilled-in plastic sleeve/nail drive systems are also not acceptable.

3.2.1.1 Drilled-In Expansion Anchors and Fasteners

The anchor/fastener assembly shall be UL listed with a one-piece stud (bolt) that has integral expansion wedges, nuts and washers. The stud shall be constructed of TP304 stainless steel, and nut and washer of TP304 stainless steel. The anchor length, diameter, and embedment depth shall meet the manufacturer's requirements for the maximum allowable working load of the application.

3.2.1.2 Drilled-In Adhesive Anchors

Drilled-in adhesive anchors shall not be used for overhead applications. The anchors shall be composed of an anchor rod assembly and an anchor rod adhesive cartridge. The anchor rod assembly shall be a chamfered and threaded stud rod of zinc plated ASTM A 36/A 36M steel with a nut and washer of TP316 stainless steel. The anchor length, diameter, and embedment depth shall meet the manufacturer's requirements for the maximum allowable working load of the application. The adhesive cartridge shall be a sealed capsule containing premeasured amounts of resin, quartz sand aggregate, and a hardener contained in a separate vial within the capsule. The capsule ingredients shall be activated by the insertion procedure of the anchor rod assembly.

3.2.2 Piping Expansion and Contraction Provisions

The piping shall be installed to allow for thermal expansion and contraction resulting from the difference between installation and operating temperatures. Design for installation of plastic pipe exposed to ambient conditions or in which the temperature variation of the contents is substantial shall have provisions for movement due to thermal expansion and contraction documented to be in accordance with PPI TR21. Anchors shall be installed as shown in the contract drawings to withstand expansion thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion. An intermediate pipe guide shall be installed for every pipe at each metal channel framing support not carrying an anchor or alignment guide. Where pipe expansion joints are required, pipe alignment guides shall be installed adjacent to the expansion device and within four pipe diameters. Expansion devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions .

3.2.3 Piping Flexibility Provisions

Thrust protection shall be provided as required. Flexible couplings and expansion joints shall be installed at connections to equipment, and where shown on the contract drawings. Additional pipe anchors and flexible couplings beyond those shown on the contract drawings, shall be provided to facilitate piping installation, in accordance with reviewed shop drawings.

3.2.4 Couplings, Adapters and Service Saddles

Pipes shall be thoroughly cleaned of oil, scale, rust, and dirt in order to provide a clean seat for gaskets. Gaskets shall be wiped clean prior to installation. Flexible couplings and flanged coupling adapter gaskets shall be lubricated with the manufacturer's standard lubricant before installation on the pipe ends. Couplings, service saddles, and anchor studs shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Bolts shall be tightened progressively, drawing up bolts on opposite sides a little at a time until all bolts have a uniform tightness. Torque-limiting wrenches shall be used to tighten bolts.

3.2.5 Piping Equipment/Component Installation

Piping components and indicators shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Required upstream and downstream clearances, isolation valves, and miscellaneous devices shall be provided for an operable installation. The upstream and downstream lengths of undisturbed piping shall be in accordance with flow indicator manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.5.1 Local Indicators

All direct-reading indicator devices, thermometers, and pressure gauges shall be installed so that they can be easily read from floor level, and are readily accessible for maintenance and service. All temperature sensing bulbs shall be coated with a silver base heat transfer grease prior to insertion into the thermowell. Pressure gauges and thermometers shall be installed where indicated in the contract drawings. Field calibration of all indicators shall be performed at time of installation to ensure measuring and reading accuracy. Differential pressure gauges shall be installed across all process equipment, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and arranged for easy observation.

3.2.6 Pipe Flanges

Pipe flanges shall be set level, plumb, and aligned. Flanged fittings shall be installed true and perpendicular to the axis of the pipe. The bolt holes shall be concentric to the centerline of the pipe and shall straddle the vertical centerline of the pipe.

3.2.7 Valve Locations

Valves shall be located in accordance with the contract drawings where actuators are shown. Where actuators are not shown, valves shall be located and oriented to permit easy access to the valve operator, and to avoid interferences.

3.2.8 Pipe Tap Connections

Taps to pipe barrels are unacceptable. Taps to ductile iron piping shall be made only with a service saddle or at a tapping boss of a fitting, valve body, or equipment casting. Taps to steel piping shall be made only with a welded threadolet connection.

3.2.9 Insulation

3.3 BURIED PIPE PLACEMENT

3.3.1 Excavation and Backfilling

Earthwork shall be performed as specified in Section 02315N EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall exercise care when lowering pipe into the trench to prevent damage or twisting of the pipe.

3.3.2 Fittings

At valves and connections, the trench bottom shall be dug out with sufficient length, width, and depth to ensure clearance between the undisturbed trench bottom and the valves and such connections.

3.3.3 Thrust Restraint

Thrust restraint devices are generally not shown in the contract drawings; their absence will not relieve Contractor of the responsibility for providing them as required to provide complete systems for the use intended. The Contractor shall provide thrust blocks and ties where required, whether or not shown on the contract drawings. At a minimum, thrust restraint shall be provided at pipeline tees, plugs, caps, bends, and other locations where unbalanced forces exist.

3.3.3.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than 1 cement, 2.5 sand and 5 gravel, and have a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrusts may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or directed. Blocking shall be placed so that fitting joints shall be

accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or a coating of bituminous paint shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.3.3.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA TRD.

3.3.4 Marking Tape

Pipe marking tape shall be provided and installed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.3.5 Plastic Pipe Installation

3.4 CONNECTING DISSIMILAR PIPE

Flexible transition couplings, dielectric fittings and isolation joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 EXTERNAL CORROSION PROTECTION

Protect all pipe and piping accessories from corrosion and adverse environmental conditions.

3.5.1 Underground Metallic Piping

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion using protective coatings. Cathodic Protection shall be provided for metallic underground piping systems as specified in . Where dissimilar metals are joined underground, gas-tight isolation joints shall be used. Insulating joint material shall be provided where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

3.6 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

3.6.1 Assistance and Training

The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's technical assistance for Contractor training, installation inspection, start up, and owner operating and maintenance training. The Contractor shall follow manufacturer's instructions for installation.

3.6.2 Field Test of System

Tests shall be performed to demonstrate the ability of the system to detect and locate breaks, shorts and probes on the sensor string. Leak testing shall be performed pursuant to the following procedure in order to verify operation and the ability to work with condensation pools or other static moisture. The double containment piping system leak detection field test procedures shall be as follows: (1) Wet the sensor cable near the start of the sensor string and acknowledge the detection/location alarm and remap the system. (2) Wet the sensor cable near the end of the sensor string with the first location still wetted and acknowledge the detection/location alarm and remap the system. (3) Wet the sensor cable in three additional locations between the first and second leak locations with each detection/location alarm being acknowledged and with all prior leak locations still wetted. (4) Prepare and submit a report verifying each leak location and detection accuracy. A hard copy report of the test

results shall be furnished.

3.7 FLEXIBLE JOINTS AT CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Flexible joints shall be provided at the face of all structures, whether or not shown on the contract drawings. Rubber ring joints, mechanical joints, flexible couplings, and proprietary restrained ductile iron pipe joints shall be considered flexible joints; welded pipe joints shall not. Joints may be flush with the structure face or may be located up to pipe diameter away from face, but not further than 17.7 inches away from face. For pipelines larger than 18 inches in diameter the first joint shall be within 1 pipe diameter.

3.8 CLOSURES

Closure pieces shall be installed as necessary to end pipe runs and shall conform to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11. Elastomer sleeves bonded to pipe ends are not acceptable. Pressure piping shall have closures of blind flanges, unless otherwise shown on contract drawings or approved by the Contracting Officer. Pipes with restrained joints shall have pipe closures installed with thrust tie-rod assemblies.

3.9 PENETRATIONS

Steel pipe sleeves shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication for above grade applications in nonsubmerged areas. For below grade, or in submerged and damp environments, steel pipe sleeves shall be lined and coated. Embedded metallic piping shall be isolated from concrete reinforcement using coated pipe penetrations. Wall pipes shall be securely supported by form work to prevent contact with reinforcing steel and tie-wires. Joints shall be caulked with rubber sealant. For existing concrete walls, rotary drilled holes may be provided in lieu of sleeves.

3.10 VALVE INSTALLATION

Flanged valve bolt holes shall be installed so as to straddle the vertical centerline of pipe. Flanged faces shall be cleaned prior to inserting the gasket and bolts, and then the nuts shall be tightened progressively and uniformly. Threaded ends shall have the threads cleaned by wire brushing or swabbing prior to installation.

3.10.1 Valve Orientation

The operating stem of a manual valve shall be installed in a vertical position when the valve is installed in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations 4.5 feet or less above finished floor, unless otherwise shown on contract drawings. The operating stem of a manual valve shall be installed in a horizontal position in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations between 4.5 feet and 6.75 feet above finish floor, unless otherwise shown on contract drawings. Automatic valves shall be installed in accordance with.

3.10.2 Operator Extension Stems

Where the depth of the valve is such that its centerline is more than 3 feet below grade, an operator extension stem shall be furnished with a 2 inch operating nut to bring the operating nut to a point 5.9 inches below the surface of the ground and/or box cover. The operating nut shall be located in a floor box.

3.10.3 Torque Tube

Where the operator for quarter-turn valve is located on a floor stand, an extension stem torque tube shall be furnished, properly sized for the maximum torque capacity of the valve.

3.10.4 Chain Wheel and Guide

Chain wheel and guide assemblies or chain lever assemblies shall be installed on manually operated valves located over 6.73 feet above finished floor elevation. Where chains hang in normally traveled areas, appropriate "L" type tie-back anchors shall be used.

3.11 AIR RELEASE, DRAINS AND SAMPLE PORTS

Sample ports shall be provided where indicated on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall install specified vents at piping high points for entrapped air release and install drains in the low points of pipelines regardless of whether shown on contract drawings.

3.12 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

The absence of pipe supports and details on the contract drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for sizing and providing supports throughout plant.

3.12.1 General Support Requirements

Pipe support systems shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-58. Contractor-designed and selected support systems shall be installed in accordance with MSS SP-69, and as specified herein. Piping connections to equipment shall be supported by pipe supports and not off the equipment. Large or heavy valves, fittings, and/or equipment shall be supported independently of associated piping. Pipes shall not be supported off other pipes. Supports shall be provided at piping changes in direction or in elevation, adjacent to flexible joints and couplings, and where otherwise shown on the contract drawings. Pipe supports and hangers shall not be installed in equipment access areas or bridge crane runs. Hanging pipes shall be braced against horizontal movement by both longitudinal and lateral sway bracing. At each channel type support, every pipe shall be provided with an intermediate pipe guide, except where pipe anchors are required. Existing support systems may be used to support additional new piping only if the Contractor can demonstrate that the existing support systems are adequate for the additional loads, or if the existing systems are strengthened to support the additional loads. Pedestal type pipe supports shall be provided under base flanges adjacent to rotating equipment and where required to isolate vibration. Piping 2.5 inches in diameter and larger shall be braced for seismic forces. Lateral supports for seismic loads shall be installed at all changes in direction.

3.12.2 Support of Insulated Piping

The Contractor shall install oversized supports to fit the insulation inserts. Supports shall be provided with galvanized or stainless steel protection shields and oversized rollers.

3.12.3 Dielectric Barriers

Dielectric barriers shall be installed between supports and copper or stainless steel piping, and between stainless steel supports and non-stainless steel ferrous piping.

3.12.4 Support Spacing

3.12.4.1 Acceptable Limits for Metallic Piping

3.12.4.2 Acceptable Limits for Thermoplastic Piping

3.12.4.3 Acceptable Limits for Rubber/Elastomer Piping

3.12.5 Support Methods

Piping support shall be provided as specified and as shown in the contract drawings. Single horizontal suspended piping shall be supported by adjustable swivel-ring, split-ring, or clevis hangers. Multiple horizontal suspended piping shall be supported by trapeze hangers with channel type supports. Horizontal pedestal mounted piping shall have saddle type supports. Horizontal wall mounted piping shall have wall brackets. Vertical piping shall be supported by wall brackets, base elbows, or riser clamps on floor penetrations.

3.13 PIPE IDENTIFICATION, PAINTING AND COLOR CODING

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Hydrostatic Tests

Where any section of a pipeline is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fitting, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after the installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14.1.1 Buried Piping

3.14.1.2 Exposed Piping

Hydrostatic testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASME B31.3. Piping systems shall be tested under normal service conditions (as indicated in the Pipe Schedule in the contract drawings) to demonstrate compliance. The test pressure shall not be less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Water shall be used as the hydrostatic test fluid. The Contractor shall provide clean test water of such quality to prevent corrosion of the piping system materials. Air release vents shall be opened at all high points of the piping system in order to purge air pockets while the piping system is filling.

- a. For rigid piping hydrostatic testing, the maximum test pressure shall be calculated according to ASME B31.3, but shall not exceed the yield strength of the piping system. The maximum velocity during filling shall be 0.25 fps applied over full area of pipe. Venting during filling may also be provided by loosening flanges with a minimum of four bolts or by the use of equipment vents. The Contractor shall test all parts of the piping system. The hydrostatic test pressure shall be maintained continuously for 30 minutes minimum and for such additional time as necessary to

conduct examinations for leakage. All joints and connections shall be examined by the Contractor for leakage. The piping system, exclusive of possible localized instances at pump or valve packing, shall show no visual evidence of leaking. The Contractor shall correct visible leakage and retest. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the piping system shall be left full of water after leaks are repaired.

- b. For non-rigid, non-metallic piping and metallic piping with a non-metallic liner hydrostatic testing, the maximum test pressure shall be calculated according to ASME B31.3, but shall not exceed 1.5 times the maximum pressure rating of the lowest rated component in the piping system. The maximum velocity during filling shall be 0.25 fps applied over full area of pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The system shall be initially pressurized to 50 percent of the normal service conditions and inspected. Any leaks shall be repaired by the Contractor. The system shall then be pressurized to the test pressure. Small amounts of water shall be added as required on a hourly basis for a maximum of 3 hours in order to maintain the test pressure. After 4 hours, the test pressure shall be lowered by 10.2 psi . If the hydrostatic pressure remains steady for 1 hour, then no leakage is indicated. The Contractor shall inspect for leaks, repair and retest if necessary. The piping system shall be allowed to relax for 8 hours before retesting.

3.14.1.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a delay, underground piping jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Tests for above ground pressure piping shall be conducted after the piping has been completely installed, including all supports, hangers, and anchors, and inspected for proper installation but prior to installation of insulation.

3.14.2 Pneumatic Tests

Pneumatic testing shall be prepared for and conducted in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.3. Care must be taken to minimize the chance of a brittle fracture or failure during a pneumatic leak test. Only non-toxic, nonflammable, inert gases or air shall be used.

3.14.2.1 Pressure Relief Device

During pneumatic testing, a pressure relief device shall be provided for each piping section being tested. The device shall have a set pressure not higher than the test pressure plus the lesser of 10 percent of the test pressure or 50.8 psi .

3.14.2.2 Pneumatic Testing Procedures

The test fluid shall be air and the test pressure shall be 110 percent of the design pressure. The test pressure shall be incrementally increased until the gage pressure reaches the lesser of 50 percent of the test pressure or 25 psig. The Contractor shall examine piping joints for leakage. If no leakage is occurring, the Contractor shall continue to increase the pressure incrementally, while maintaining each incremental

increase long enough to equalize pipe strains, until the test pressure is reached. The test pressure shall then be reduced to the design pressure and maintained for 10 minutes without additional energy expenditure. If the pneumatic pressure remains steady, then no leakage is indicated. The Contractor shall inspect for and repair leaks, and retest if necessary.

3.14.2.3 Double Containment Secondary Piping

The primary piping of a double containment piping system shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with Subparagraph Buried Piping. Secondary containment piping of a double containment piping system shall be pneumatically pressure tested at the maximum test pressure of 5 psi or manufacturer's recommended maximum. The test fluid shall be air. Testing procedures shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall inspect for and repair leaks, and retest if necessary.

3.14.3 Pipe Leakage Tests

Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, leakage testing shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the piping shall be subjected to not less than 200 psig pressure. Leakage is defined as the quantity of the test liquid, water, that is supplied to the piping system, or any valved or approved section thereof, in order to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the piping has been filled with the test liquid and all air is expelled. No piping installation will be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage determined by the following formula:

$$L = C_f \times N \times D \times P^{0.5}$$

C_f = conversion factor = 0.0001351
 L = allowable leakage, gallons per hour
 N = number of joints in the length of piping tested
 D = nominal pipe diameter, inches
 P = average test pressure during the test, psig.

Should any test disclose leakage greater than that allowed, the leaks shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost.

3.14.4 Testing New to Existing Connections

New piping connected to existing pipe, existing equipment, existing treatment systems, or tanks and treatment systems furnished under other Sections shall be tested. The Contractor shall isolate the new piping with pipe caps, spectacle blinds, or blind flanges. The joint between new piping and existing piping shall be tested by methods that do not place the entire existing system under the test load. The Contractor shall then proceed with the testing of new piping systems as specified herein.

3.14.5 Valve Testing

Valves may either be tested while testing pipelines, or as a separate step. It shall be demonstrated that valves open and close smoothly with operating pressure on one side and atmospheric pressure on the other, and in both directions for two-way valve applications. The Contractor shall count and record the number of turns required to open and close each valve, and account for any discrepancies with manufacturer's data. Air and vacuum relief valves shall be examined as the associated pipe is being filled to

verify venting and seating is fully functional. The Contractor shall set, verify, and record set pressures for all relief and regulating valves. Self-contained automatic valves shall be tested at both maximum and minimum operating ranges, and reset upon completion of test to the design value.

3.15 FINAL CLEANING

3.15.1 Interim Cleaning

The Contractor shall prevent the accumulation of weld rod, weld spatter, pipe cuttings and filings, gravel, cleaning rags, and other foreign material within piping sections during fabrication. The piping shall be examined to assure removal of these and other foreign objects prior to assembly and installation.

3.15.2 Flushing

Following assembly and testing, and prior to final acceptance, piping systems shall be flushed with water to remove accumulated construction debris and other foreign matter. The piping shall be flushed until all foreign matter is removed from the pipeline. The Contractor shall provide all hoses, temporary pipes, ditches, and other items as required to properly dispose of flushing water without damage to adjacent properties. The minimum flushing velocity shall be 2.5 fps. For large diameter pipe where it is impractical to flush the pipe at the minimum flushing velocity, the pipeline shall be cleaned in-place from the inside by brushing and sweeping, then flushing the pipeline at a lower velocity. Cone strainers shall be installed in the flushing connections of attached equipment and left in place until cleaning is completed. Accumulated debris shall be removed through drains, or by removing spools or valves.

3.15.3 Disinfection

3.16 WASTE WATER DISPOSAL

The water used for testing, cleaning, flushing and/or disinfection shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable regulations. Disposal is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The method proposed for disposal of waste water shall be provided to, and approved by, the Contracting Officer prior to performing any testing, cleaning, flushing and disinfection activities.

3.17 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR COMMON PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe Material	SERVICE	
		A	B1
2.2	DI Pipe	x	x

LEGEND:

A - Underground

B1 - Aboveground: with ambient temperature exposure -13 degrees F to 113 degrees F and ultraviolet light exposure

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR COMMON PIPING SYSTEMS

Item			SERVICE
No. Pipe Material	A	B1	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15211N

LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-BREATHING AIR TYPE)
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

This Section applies to copper tube piping for both the compressed air backwash system for the two intake screens and the compressed air blowout system for the two reinforced concrete intake pipes.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.24 (1991; Errata 1991) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.22 (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.34 (1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End

ASME B16.39 (1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.1 (1995) Power Piping

ASME B40.1 (1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (1995; Addenda 1995 and 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII Pressure Vessels, Division 1

ASME BPVC SEC IX (1995; Addenda 1995 and 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 193/A 193M (1996; Rev. A) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 194/A 194M (1996) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM D 1330 (1985; R 1995) Rubber Sheet Gaskets

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (1994) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-84 (1990) Valves - Socket Welding and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-89 (1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev. 1-4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

NFP(A) T3.12.3 R2 (1992) Pressure Regulator - Industrial Type

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)

PFI ES 22 (1995) Color Coding of Piping Materials

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)

PPIC Seismic Restraint (1982) Guidelines for Seismic Restraints
(GFSR) of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing
Piping Systems

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J513 (1996) Refrigeration Tube Fittings

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 10 (1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Air compressor; G, DF
Air receiver; G, DF
Desiccant air dryers; G, DF
Desiccant; G, DF
Pipe; G, DF
Fittings; G, DF
Valves; G, DF
Pressure gages; G, DF
Hangers and supports; G, DF
Quick disconnect couplings; G, DF
Filters; G, DF
Strainers; G, DF
Traps; G, DF
Lubricators; G, DF
Flexible connections; G, DF
Dielectric unions; G, DF
Hose reel assembly; G, DF
Valve box; G, DF
Identification labels for piping; G, DF
Tubing; G, DF
For receivers, include Manufacturer's Data Report Form U-1 or U-1A

SD-06 Test Report

Air compressor; G, DF
Air receiver; G, DF
Aftercooler; G, DF
Prefilter; G, DF
Afterfilter; G, DF
Hydrostatic tests; G, DF

Leak tightness tests; G, DF

SD-07 Certificates

Welding and brazing procedures; G, DF
Welding procedure qualifications; G, DF
Brazing procedure qualifications; G, DF
Welder and brazer qualifications; G, DF
Cleaning and flushing procedures; G, DF

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Air receiver; G, DF
Include manufacturer's recommended certification test procedure and recommended procedure for cleaning, external painting, and delivery preparation.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Air compressor; G, DF
Air dryer; G, DF
Aftercooler; G, DF
Prefilter; G, DF
Afterfilter; G, DF

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions for air compressor; G, DF
Posted operating instructions for air dryer; G, DF

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Design, fabrication, installation, and testing of compressed air systems shall conform to ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and ASME BPVC SEC IX, except as specified otherwise. In ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Welding Procedure Qualifications

Section 15401, "SOLDERING COPPER PIPE FOR COMPRESSED AIR," and the following.

1.4.1.1 Butted Welded Joints

Butted welded joints shall be full penetration joints.

1.4.2 Brazing Procedure Qualifications

Qualification of the brazing procedures is required for each group of materials to be brazed as indicated in ASME BPVC SEC IX. Record in detail and qualify the "Brazing Procedure Specifications" for every brazing procedure proposed. Include provisions for repairs. Qualification for each brazing procedure shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and to this specification. The brazing procedures shall specify end preparation for brazed joints, including cleaning, alignments, and fit-up clearances. Submit copies of the brazing procedure specifications for each type of brazing required in accordance with the paragraph "Submittals." Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing acceptable brazes. This information shall be submitted on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX, or their equivalent. Brazing procedure

qualifications shall be identified individually and shall be referenced on the shop drawings or suitably keyed to the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Brazing Operator and Welder and Brazer Qualifications

Qualify each brazer and brazing operator assigned to work covered by this specification by performance tests using equipment, positions, procedures, base metals, and filler metal from the same specification, classification, or group number that will be encountered on his assignment. Brazers or brazing operators who make acceptable procedure qualification tests will be considered performance-qualified for the brazing procedure used. Determine performance qualification in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as specified.

1.4.3.1 Certification

Before assigning brazers or brazing operators to the work, provide the Contracting Officer with their names, together with certification that each individual is performance-qualified as specified. No brazing work shall start prior to procedure qualification. The certification shall state the type of brazing and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. When requested by the Contracting Officer, provide copies of qualification records and laboratory test reports.

1.4.3.2 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a brazer or brazing operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

- a. When a brazer or brazing operator has not used the specific brazing process for a period of 6 months.
- b. There is specific reason to question his ability to make brazes that will meet the requirements of the specifications.

1.4.4 Qualification of Pressure Vessel (receiver) Inspectors

State Certification of Competency and active commission from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI), Columbus, Ohio.

1.4.5 Equipment Data

Submit the following data for equipment listed for "Operation and Maintenance Instructions, Parts and Testing."

- a. Name and address of authorized branch or service department.
- b. Characteristic curves.
- c. Following applicable data completely filled in:

Manufacturer and model number _____

Operating speed _____

Capacity _____(CFM)

Type of bearings in unit _____

Type of lubrication _____

Type and adjustment of drive _____

Capacity of tank _____

Electric motor: Manufacturer, frame and type _____

Motor speed _____RPM

Current characteristics and hp of motor _____

_____ Thermal cut-out switch: Manufacturer, type and model _____

Starter: Manufacturer: Type and model _____

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Temperature Restriction

Compressors or other equipment shall not discharge compressed air to the piping systems above 100 degrees F unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Aftercoolers or other devices shall be provided to comply with the temperature restriction.

1.5.2 Rotating Equipment

Fully guard couplings, motor shafts, gears and other exposed rotating or rapidly moving parts in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Provide rigid and suitably secured guard parts readily removable without disassembling guarded unit.

1.5.3 Welding and Brazing

Safety in welding, cutting, and brazing of pipe shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW PRESSURE AIR COMPRESSOR UNIT, LESS THAN 10 HP

Low pressure air compressor unit, less than 10 hp, up to 250 psig, shall conform to the following.

2.1.1 Compressor and Receiver Capacity

Sized as indicated. Oil-free air delivered at indicated pressure.

2.1.2 Mounting

Separate base for receiver and compressor.

2.1.3 Compressor Type

Reciprocating .

2.1.4 Nameplate

Metal, securely fastened to equipment or base, listing:

Manufacturer's name and address
Model and serial numbers
Compressor operating data and rating.

2.1.5 Receiver

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX stamp. Provide service valve, pressure gage, and ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX code safety valve.

2.1.6 Receiver Condensate Drain

Automatic float-type trap.

2.1.7 Compressor Accessories

Air inlet filter and silencer. Air-cooled intercooler and aftercooler which reduce air discharge temperature to 100 degrees F.

2.1.8 Control

Unloaded start with enclosed diaphragm-type pressure switch automatically controlling start-and-stop.

2.1.9 Motor

Squirrel-cage induction motor with drip-proof enclosure and conforming with NEMA MG 1, suitable for operation on the indicated power supply. Rated horsepower of motor shall equal or exceed power required for continuous operation of compressor at full load.

2.1.10 Starter

Capacity and electrical characteristics shall be compatible with motor. Starter shall conform with NEMA ICS 2 with NEMA ICS 6 enclosure. Include thermal overload protection of all phases.

2.1.11 Noise

84 dBA maximum sound level one meter from compressor unit.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE AIR RECEIVER

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, labeled and rated for 250 psig, equipped with required valves and trimmings, including gage and automatic drain valve and ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX pressure safety relief valve. Pressure as indicated. Sandblast exterior and interior to SSPC SP 10, near-white. Lining shall be a factory applied 8 mil minimum white epoxy coating. Exterior finish shall be standard factory finish.

2.3 LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR DRYERS

Provide low pressure compressed air dryers of the mechanical refrigeration type, equipped with an automatic temperature shutdown switch to prevent freezing, a regenerative air to air exchanger in capacity size of 60 scfm

as standard with the manufacturer, and a main compressed air cooling exchanger. Refrigeration system shall cool compressed air to dry the air. Dryer shall have no internal traps or filters and shall have pressure drop not greater than 3 psi. Provide internal tubing, wiring, and piping complete, such that only connections to air inlet and outlet, to refrigerant compressor contactor, and to condensate drain are necessary.

2.3.1 Air Circuit

- a. Regenerative Heat Exchanger: Inlet compressed air to outlet compressed air heat exchanger in capacity size of 60 scfm as standard with the manufacturer) designed to reduce cooling load at design conditions 40 degrees F by dewpoint inlet air precooling. Regenerative air dryer to include both prefilter and afterfilter.
- b. Main Heat Exchanger: Single-pass, with air in the tubes, heat sink, direct expansion, or flooded cooler type.
- c. Separator: Fabricated in accordance with ASME B31.1; code stamp not required; moisture separator low velocity type incorporating change of air flow direction to prevent moisture carryover.
- d. Dryer Operating Pressure: 250 psig working pressure.
- e. Drain Line: Provide with exterior mounted condensate trap to facilitate servicing.

2.3.2 Refrigeration System

- a. Refrigeration Compressor: ARI 520. Hermetic, semi-hermetic, or open reciprocating type equipped with automatic start-stop or unloading capacity control; standard components include inherent motor protection, crankcase oil strainer, and suction screen. Refrigerant shall be R-22.
- b. Dryer Controls: Capable of automatic 0 to 100 percent capacity control. Refrigeration controls shall maintain pressure dew point within the specified range without freezing of condensate. Controls shall include such devices as capillary tube, expansion valve, suction pressure regulator, thermostat, or other approved devices as standard with the manufacturer. Dryer shall have automatic shutdown switch sensor located at point of lowest temperature to prevent freezing.
- c. Refrigerant dryer and suction line strainer.
- d. Air-cooled condenser, with condenser fan and motor.

2.3.3 Instrumentation and Control

Include control panel in dryer cabinet containing:

- a. Indicators for the Following Services: Inlet air pressure gage, discharge air pressure gage, inlet air temperature gage, main exchanger temperature gage, refrigeration compressor suction pressure gage, refrigeration compressor discharge pressure gage, green "Power On" light, power interruption light, and high temperature light.

- b. Electrical Relays: Locate in an enclosed portion of the panel, accessible for ease of servicing.
- c. Controls and Interlocks: To maintain required compressed air dew point and to cycle air-cooled condenser with refrigeration compressor while maintaining head pressure control with low ambient temperature.

2.4 DESICCANT AIR DRYERS

Chamber of welded steel, 250 psig working pressure, ASME labeled conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, with flanged or threaded fittings, and automatic drain valve. Manufacturer's recommended desiccant in tablet form which will not nest or cake. Contractor shall provide a supply of desiccant for initial operations in unbroken shipping containers equal to not less than four charges of desiccant for the dryer.

2.5 LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

Low pressure compressed air piping and accessories 250 psig at 150 degrees F, shall conform to the following:

2.5.1 Copper Tubing

- a. Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K, hard drawn, Class 1.
- b. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper or bronze, with silver brazed joints.
- c. Brazing filler metal: FS QQ-B-654, Class III.
- d. Unions: bronze, FS WW-U-516, brazed joint type.
- e. Flanges and flanged fittings: ANSI B16.24, bronze, Class 150, gaskets, oil resistant synthetic rubber, ASTM D 1330, bolts ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7, and nuts ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 7.
- f. Flared fittings: ASTM B 88, Type K or L, annealed, with ASME B16.26 or SAE J513 flared fittings.

2.5.2 Valves

2.7.3.1 Ball Valves

Full port design, copper alloy body, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall be ANSI Class 150 steel-bodied. Valves shall have two-position lever handles.

2.5.2.1 Globe and Angle Valves

- a. Bronze globe and angle valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150, 2 inches and smaller, Class 200, except that Class 150 valves with brazed ends may be used for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seats and discs except brazed-end valves which shall have integral seats.

2.5.2.2 Pressure Reducing Valves

NFP(A) T3.12.3 R2, with nominal pressure rating of not less than inlet

system pressure indicated. Provide pressure reducing valves capable of being adjusted to specified flow and pressure, and suitable for intended service. Provide pilot valve for dome loaded type if required for proper operation.

2.5.2.3 Safety Valves

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX Code stamped safety valve), 250 psig, for unfired pressure vessels, bronze, with threaded or flanged connections; factory set and sealed.

2.5.2.4 Check Valves

MSS SP-80, Bronze body with brazed joint or threaded ends, ASME B16.34, or threaded ends, MSS SP-84. The check valve shall have a perforated piston with closed downstream end, in line with the pipe and held closed by a steel poppet return spring.

2.5.2.5 Pressure Regulators

Diaphragm type, air loaded, tight closing single seat, brass body with integral filter and bowl. Pressure regulators used to deliver compressed air for cleaning shall be factory set at not more than 30 psig and shall be nonadjustable.

2.5.2.6 Needle Valves

One-piece bodies with integral or screwed bonnet, stems of hardened stainless steel with fine thread for metering and ease of adjusting, teflon packing; and shall be of the pressure balanced type. Needle valves shall be of the slow opening type.

2.5.3 Pressure Gages

ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade A, for air, with steel or brass case, and nonshatterable safety glass, and a pressure blowout back to prevent glass from flying out in case of an explosion. Gages shall have a 3 1/2 inch minimum diameter dial and a dial range of approximately twice working pressure.

2.5.4 Hangers and Supports

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and ASME B31.1, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Furnish zinc plated pipe hangers and supports except for copper plated inserts for copper piping. Provide tubing supports of U-shaped steel bolts and nuts firmly secured to adequately support structures such as walls, columns, floors, or brackets. Clips shall fit closely around piping but shall have sufficient clearance to permit longitudinal movement of piping during normal expansion and contraction. Provide supports at valves, fittings, branch lines, outlets, changes in direction, equipment, and accessories.

2.5.5 Quick Disconnect Couplings

All brass and suitable for a working pressure of not less than 250 psig. Female side of coupling (fixed end) shall have male thread connection with automatic shutoff. Provide male side of coupling with hose stem and ball check to bleed pressure from hose and prevent hose whipping.

2.5.6 Single Cartridge Type Filters

250 psig operating pressure and filter housing of brass or bronze. Provide cellulose cartridge filters of graded density construction capable of removing liquids and solids of 5 microns and larger. Filter capacity shall be compatible with rated flow of equipment or pressure reducing valves provided.

2.5.7 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739. Bronze or malleable iron body, Class 250, Style Y, Type II, simplex type, with 20-mesh Monel or stainless steel screen.

2.5.8 Traps

FS A-A-60001 to drain water and other liquids from system. Type of traps, as indicated, and rated working pressure not less than system operating pressure.

2.5.9 Lubricators

Brass body, 250 psig minimum rating, with clear plastic bowl and metal guard.

2.5.10 Flexible Connections

Vibration isolation, wire braid reinforced corrugated metal hose type, line-sized, with bronze end connections, suitable for pressure indicated. Length as recommended by manufacturer but not less than 18 inches.

2.5.11 Dielectric Unions

Steel female pipe thread end and copper solder-joint ends, conforming to dimensional, strength and pressure requirements of ASME B16.39, Class 1. Steel parts shall be galvanized or plated. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, it shall also be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.5.12 Tetrafluoroethylene Tape

MIL-T-27730 for screw-jointed pipe.

2.5.13 Hose Reel Assembly

Complete with 50 foot hose rated for a minimum of 250 psig, ball stop, hose extension with air coupler, hose rollers, reel enclosure, and required accessories.

2.6 SLEEVES

2.6.1 Floor Slabs, Roof Slabs, and Outside Walls Above and Below Grade

Galvanized-steel pipe having an inside diameter at least 1/2 inch larger than the outside diameter of the pipe passing through it. Provide sufficient sleeve length to extend completely through floors, roofs, and walls, so that sleeve ends are flush with finished surfaces except that ends of sleeves for floor slabs shall extend 1/2 inch above finished floor

surface. Sleeves located in waterproofed construction shall include flange and clamping ring.

2.6.2 Partitions

Galvanized sheet steel, 26 gage or heavier, of sufficient length to completely extend through partition thickness with sleeve ends flush with partition finished surface.

2.7 FRESH WATER

Fresh water for cleaning, flushing, and testing shall be clean and potable.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Test air compressors and compressed air dryers at the factory to assure proper operation. Certify satisfactory accomplishment of tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1 Corrosion Protection

Provide corrosion protection for buried steel piping in accordance with Section 13110a, "CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)."

3.1.2 Piping

Unless specifically stated to the contrary, fabrication, assembly, welding, and brazing shall conform to ASME B31.1 for all piping of the air system. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Cut piping accurately to measurements established for the work. Work piping into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is specified. Piping and equipment within buildings shall be entirely out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Except where specifically shown otherwise, vertical piping shall run plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Piping connected to equipment shall be installed to provide flexibility for vibration. Adequately support and anchor piping so that strain from weight of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.1.2.1 Fittings

Use long radius ells where appropriate to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends in lieu of fittings may be used for low pressure piping where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and must be free from any appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction shall not be used. Make branch connections with welding tees, except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.1 may be used.

3.1.2.2 Clearances for Welding

Provide clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the

installation of joints. The clearances shall be at least 6 inches for pipe sizes 4 inches and less, 10 inches for pipe sizes over 4 inches, and sufficient in corners. However, the specified clearances shall not waive requirements for welders to be qualified for the positions to be welded.

3.1.2.3 Cleaning and Flushing Procedures

Before jointing and erection of piping or tubing, thoroughly clean interiors of pipe sections, tube, and components. In steel pipe, loosen scale and other foreign matter by rapping sharply and expel by wire brush and swab. Blow out both steel pipe and copper tube and components with compressed air at 100 psig or more. Maintain cleanliness by closure of pipe/tube openings with caps or plugs. Before making final terminal connections, blow out complete system with compressed air at 100 psig or more.

3.1.2.4 Changes in Pipe Size

Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe size. The use of bushings will not be permitted. In horizontal lines, 2 1/2 inches and larger, reducing fittings shall be of the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines in the same plane.

3.1.2.5 Drainage and Flexibility

Compressed air piping shall be free of unnecessary pockets and pitched approximately 3 inches per 100 feet in the direction of flow to low points. Where pipes must be sloped so that condensate flows in opposite direction to air flow, slope 6 inches per 100 feet or greater. Provide flexibility by use of fittings, loops, and offsets in piping. Install branches at top of a main to prevent carryover of condensate and foreign matter.

3.1.3 Threaded Joints

Where possible use pipe with factory cut threads, otherwise cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, and cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Threads shall be smooth, clean, and full cut. Apply thread tape to male threads only. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed.

3.1.4 Welding and Brazing Procedures

Perform welding and brazing in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators and brazers. Do not perform welding and brazing when the quality of the completed weld or braze could be impaired by the prevailing working or weather conditions. The Contracting Officer will determine when weather or working conditions are unsuitable for welding. Welding of hangers, supports, and plates to structural members shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.1.4.1 Stress Cracking During Brazing

For material susceptible to stress corrosion cracking from molten brazing filler metal, avoid applying stress during brazing.

3.1.4.2 Welding or Brazing of Valves

Welding or Brazing of Valves: Disassemble valves subject to damage from heat during welding or brazing and reassemble after installation. Open valves two or three turns off the seat when not subject to heat damage during welding or brazing; do not backseat valve.

3.1.5 Flare Fittings

Provide flare fittings only where necessary to connect copper tubing to equipment. Use short sections of annealed tubing soldered or brazed to hard drawn tubing using couplings on expanded ends on the annealed tubing made with special tools designed for that purpose. Make flares with the appropriate flaring tools. Cut annealed tubing only with cutting wheel tool. Do not ream out inside burr or lip left by the cutting wheel but fold back lip with flare tool to form seal/gasket inside flare. When new, the flare should cover not more than 75 percent of the flare seating surface of either the male or female flare fittings. Put the flare nut on the tube before making the flare.

3.1.6 Valves

ASME B31.1. Install valves at the locations indicated and elsewhere as required for the proper functioning of the system.

3.1.6.1 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure will be below the disk. Install globe valves with the stems vertical.

3.1.6.2 Pressure-Reducing Valves

Provide compressed air entering each pressure-reducing valve with a strainer. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with two block valves and with a globe or angle bypass valve and bypass pipe. Provide a bypass around a reducing valve of reduced size to restrict its capacity to approximately that of the reducing valve. Provide each pressure reducing valve unit with an indicating gage to show the reduced pressure, and a safety valve on the low pressure side. These requirements do not apply to small pressure regulating valves used to adjust pressure for pneumatic equipment.

3.1.7 Hangers and Supports

Selection, fabrication and installation of piping hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89 Provide seismic restraints for piping in accordance with PPIC Seismic Restraint.

TABLE I. MAXIMUM SPAN FOR PIPE (FEET-INCHES)

DIAMETER INCHES	COPPER	COPPER
	TUBE TYPE K	TUBE TYPE L
1/2	3'-9"	3'-6"
3/4	4'-3"	4'-3"

TABLE I. MAXIMUM SPAN FOR PIPE (FEET-INCHES)

DIAMETER INCHES	COPPER	COPPER
	TUBE TYPE K	TUBE TYPE L
1	5'-0"	4'-9"
1 1/2	5'-9"	5'-6"
2	6'-6"	6'-6"
2 1/2	7'-3"	7'-0"
3	7'-9"	7'-6"
3 1/2	8'-3"	8'-3"
4	9'-0"	8'-9"
5	10'-0"	9'-6"
6	10'-9"	10'-6"

3.1.8 Pressure Gages

Provide pressure gages with a shut-off valve or petcock installed between the gage and the line.

3.1.9 Strainers

Provide strainers with meshes suitable for the services where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.1.10 Equipment Foundations

Provide equipment foundations of sufficient size and weight and of proper design to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under any abnormal conditions which could be imposed upon the equipment. Provide foundations which meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer, and when required by the Contracting Officer, obtain from the equipment manufacturer approval of the foundation design and construction for the equipment involved. Equipment vibration shall be maintained within acceptable limits, and shall be suitably dampened and isolated.

3.1.11 Equipment Installation

Install equipment strictly in accordance with these specifications, and the manufacturers' installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before piping is installed. Install piping in a manner that does not place a strain on any of the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match properly. Extend expansion bends adequately before installation. Grade, anchor, guide and support piping without low pockets.

3.1.12 Cleaning of System

Clean the various system components before final closing as the installations are completed. Remove foreign matter from equipment and surrounding areas. Preliminary or final tests will not be permitted until the cleaning is approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.13 Pipe Sleeves

Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 2 inches above the finished floor. Pack space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve firmly with oakum and caulk both ends of the sleeve with elastic cement.

3.1.14 Flashing for Buildings

Provide flashing as required where pipes pass through building roofs and outside walls.

3.1.15 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges where necessary to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus, and as indicated. Provide a union for each connection having a screwed-end valve. Provide unions or flanges not farther apart than 100 feet. Provide unions on piping under 2 inches in diameter, and provide flanges on piping 2 inches and over in diameter. Install dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous to non-ferrous connections.

3.1.16 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with PFI ES 22. Use commercially manufactured piping identification labels. Space identification marking on runs not farther apart than 50 feet. Provide two copies of the piping identification code framed under glass and install where directed.

3.2 CLEANING SILVERBRAZED PIPING

Clean silverbraced piping to remove residual flux remaining in the system after fabrication. Use one of the procedures below. The hot flush and hot recirculating flush are preferred. Minimum flow rate through any part of the system in gallons per minute shall be 1.5 times the inside diameter of the pipe in inches. For any flushing method used, the system shall be full of water so that joints are completely submerged at all times.

3.2.1 Hot Flushing Method

Hot flush the system for one hour using heated fresh water. No part of the system shall go below 110 degrees F.

3.2.2 Hot Recirculating Flush Method

Perform hot recirculating flush for one hour. Heat water during flushing so that no part of the system falls below 110 degrees F. After completing the

hot recirculating flush, flush the system with cold fresh water for 15 minutes.

3.2.3 Cold Soak Method

Cold soak the system using fresh water at not less than 60 degrees F for 12 hours. Following the 12 hour soak, flush the system with fresh water at not less than 60 degrees F for 4 hours.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Examinations

3.3.1.1 Welding Examinations

In accordance with Section 15401, "SOLDERING COPPER PIPE FOR COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS," and the following: The Government will perform visual examinations to detect surface and internal discontinuities in completed welds. Visually examine all welds. When examination indicates defects in a weld joint, the weld shall be repaired by a qualified welder. Remove and replace defects as specified in ASME B31.1, unless otherwise specified. Repair defects discovered between weld passes before additional weld material is deposited. Whenever a defect is removed, and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface, eliminating sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After defect removal is complete and before rewelding, examine the area by the same methods which first revealed the defect to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. After rewelding, reexamine the repaired area by the same test methods originally used for that area. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect unless reevaluation by surface conditioning and reexamination shows that no unacceptable defects are present. The use of any foreign material to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise welding defects will not be permitted.

3.3.1.2 Brazing Examinations

The Contractor shall perform brazing examinations. Visually examine all compressed air systems as follows:

- a. Check brazed joint fit-up. Diametrical clearances shall conform to brazing procedure requirements.
- b. Check base material of pipe and fitting for conformance to the applicable drawing or specification.
- c. Check grade of brazing alloy for conformance to the brazing procedure before fit-up or brazing.
- d. Check completed brazed joint for a complete ring of brazing alloy between the outside surface of the pipe and the face of the fitting, and for a visible fillet.
- e. Check stainless steel and other susceptible material for evidence of stress cracks. Check inside of joint if possible with borescope or other aids.

Defective joints may be repaired. However, no more than two attempts to repair by reheating and additional face feeding of brazing filler metal will be permitted, after which the defective joint shall be unsweated,

reprepared as a new joint, examined for defects on pipe and fittings, and rebrazed.

3.3.2 Testing

3.3.2.1 General Requirements, Testing

Perform testing after cleaning. Contractor shall provide everything required for tests. Tests shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Calibrate the test pressure gages with a dead weight tester within 15 days before use and certify by initial and date on a sticker applied to dial face. Pressurize each piping system individually and check to assure that there are no cross-connections between different systems prior to hydrostatic and operational tests.

3.3.2.2 Hydrostatic Tests and Leak Tightness Tests

a. Preliminary Preparation

Remove or isolate from the system the compressor, air dryer, filters, instruments, and equipment which would be damaged by water during hydrostatic tests and reinstall after successful completion of tests.

b. Performance of Hydrostatic Tests

Hydrostatically test piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.1. Vent or flush air from the piping system. Pressurize system for 10 minutes with water at one and one-half times design working pressure, then reduce to design working pressure and check for leaks and weeps.

c. Compressed Air Leak Test

After satisfactory completion of hydrostatic pressure test, blow systems dry with clean, oil-free compressed air, and test with clean, dry air at design working pressure. Brush joints with soapy water solution to check for leaks. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in piping system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain required test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of joints and connections.

3.3.2.3 Operational Tests

Test equipment as in service to determine compliance with contract requirements and warranty. During the tests, test equipment under every condition of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of their required function. Completely test system for compliance with specifications.

3.4 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Provide 2 man-days of instruction to 2 Government personnel in accordance with Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for each type of compressor and compressed air dryer in the project.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15401

SOLDERING COPPER PIPE FOR COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

Refer to Section 15211N for compressed air piping. This Section 15401 is intended only for soldering of the copper pipe to be used for the compressed air system.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.29	(2002) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 306	(2002) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(2003) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(2002) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings
Welding pressure piping; G, DF

SD-07 Certificates

Nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures; G, DF

NDE personnel certification procedures; G, DF
; G, DF
Inspector certification
Submit inspector certification and NDE personnel certification for
record.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals
Weld identifications; G, DF

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Welding Pressure Piping

Show location, length, and type of welds, and indicate postweld heat treatment and nondestructive testing as required.

1.4.1 Procedures

Develop and qualify procedures for welding metals included in the work. Do not start welding until welding procedures, welders, and welding operators have been qualified. Perform qualification testing by an approved testing laboratory, or by the Contractor if approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the qualified procedures. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of the time and place of the tests. When practicable, perform the qualification tests at or near the work site. Maintain current records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welding operator/welder performance qualifications, and nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures. These records shall be readily available at the site for examination by the Contracting Officer. Qualify the procedures for making transition welds between different materials or between plates or pipes of different wall thicknesses. Unless otherwise specified, the choice of welding process shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4.1.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for the work without requalification provided that the following conditions are fulfilled:

- a. Copies of welding procedures, procedure qualification test records, and welder and welding operator performance qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Submittals."
- b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory or technical consultant or by the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- c. The welding procedures, welders, and welding operators were qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX or AWS B2.1, AR-2 level; and base materials, filler materials, electrodes, equipment, and processes conformed to the applicable requirements of this specification.
- d. The requirements of paragraph entitled "Welder and Welding Operator Performance Qualification" for renewal of qualification were met, and records showing name of employer and period of employment using the process for which qualified are submitted as

evidence of conformance.

1.4.1.2 Performance

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of joint preparation, welding, and examination. Clearly identify and record materials used in the welding operations. The examination and testing defined in this specification are minimum requirements. Provide additional examination and testing as necessary to achieve the quality required.

1.4.2 Welding Procedures Qualification

Qualification of the welding procedures for each group of materials to be welded is required as indicated in ASME BPVC SEC IX. Record in detail and qualify the "Welding Procedure Specifications" for every welding procedure proposed. Qualification for each welding procedure shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Standards and to this specification. The welding procedures shall specify end preparation for welds, including cleaning, alignments, and root openings. Preheat, interpass temperature control, and postheat treatment of welds shall be as required by ANSI Piping documents, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Describe the type of backing rings or consumable inserts, if used, and, if they are to be removed, the removal process. Welding procedure qualifications shall be identified individually and referenced on the shop drawings or suitably keyed to the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Welder and Welding Operator Performance Qualification

Qualify each welder and welding operator assigned to work covered by this specification by performance tests using equipment, positions, procedures, base metals, and electrodes or bare filler wires from the same specification, classification, or group number that will be encountered on his assignment. Welders or welding operators who make acceptable procedure qualification tests will be considered performance-qualified for the welding procedure used. Determine performance qualification in accordance with ANSI Piping Standards and as specified.

1.4.4 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under one or any combination of the following conditions:

- a. When a welder or welding operator has not used the specific welding process for a period of 3 months. The period may be extended to 6 months if the welder has been employed on another welding process.
- b. There is specific reason to question the welder's ability to make welds that will meet the requirements of the specifications.
- c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract and a qualification test has not been taken within the preceding 12 months. Renewal of qualification under this condition need be made on only a single test joint or pipe of any thickness, position, or material to reestablish qualification for any thickness, position, or material for which the welder or welding operator had qualified previously.

1.4.5 Qualification of Inspection and (NDE) Personnel

Qualification of Inspection and Nondestructive Examination (NDE) Personnel:
Qualify inspection and nondestructive examination personnel in accordance with the following requirements:

1.4.5.1 Inspector Certification

Qualify welding inspectors in accordance with AWS QC1.

1.4.5.2 NDE Personnel Certification Procedures

Certify NDE personnel and establish a written procedure for the control and administration of NDE personnel training, examination, and certification. Base procedures on appropriate specific and general guidelines of training and experience recommended by Supplement D-Liquid Penetran.

1.4.5.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedure specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.
- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit their names, together with certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to procedure qualification. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

1.4.6 Symbols

Conform to AWS A2.4.

1.4.6.1 Weld Identifications

Submit a list of the welders' names and symbol for each welder. To identify welds, submit written records indicating the location of welds made by each welder or welding operator.

1.5.8 Safety

Conform to AWS Z49.1, 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Q, "Welding, Cutting, and Brazing," 29 CFR 1926-SUBPART J, "Welding and Cutting."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here] 2.1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.1.1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL

Do not perform welding when the quality of the completed weld could be impaired by the prevailing working or weather conditions. The Contracting Officer will determine when weather or working conditions are unsuitable for welding.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver filler metals, electrodes, fluxes and other welding materials to the site in manufacturers' original packages and store in a dry space until used. Label and design packages properly to give maximum protection from moisture and to assure safe handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING MATERIALS

Comply with ASME BPVC SEC II-C. Welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator using qualified welding procedures.

2.1.1.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 306, with ANSI B16.23, ASME B16.29, or ASME B16.32 solder joint fittings using ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony or Grade Sn96 tin-silver solder, and flux containing not more than 0.2 percent lead.

2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.2.1.1 Copper Tubing

Type K piping, with ANSI B16.18 or ASME B16.22 solder joint fittings; or with ASME B16.26 flared joint fittings. Provide ASTM B 42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections. Provide ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or provide Plumbing Code approved lead-free solder.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING MATERIALS

2.3.1 Flanges

ASME B16.1, Class 250, for use in ferrous piping; ASME B16.22 or ANSI B16.24 for use in copper tubing; with MIL-R-6855 full face flat type synthetic rubber gaskets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.3.1.1 WELDING

Do not deviate from applicable codes, approved procedures and approved shop drawings without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Materials or components with welds made off the site will not be accepted if the welding does not conform to the requirements of this specification unless otherwise specified. Assign each welder or welding operator an identifying number, letter, or symbol that shall be used to identify his welds. Each welder or welding operator shall apply his mark adjacent to his weld using an approved rubber stamp or felt-tipped marker with permanent, weatherproof ink or other approved methods that do not deform the metal. For seam welds, place identification marks adjacent to the welds at 3 foot intervals. Confine identification by die stamps or electric etchers to the weld reinforcing crown, preferably in the finished crater.

2.3.1.2 WELDING OPERATORS

Perform welding in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators.

2.3.1.3 SUPPORTS

Welding of hangers, supports, and plates to structural members shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.1.4 EXAMINATIONS AND TESTS

Visual and nondestructive examinations shall be performed by the Contractor to detect surface and internal discontinuities in completed welds. Visually examine welds using an air and soap test examination. The test pressure for the compressed test shall be 100 psig. When examination and testing indicates defects in a weld joint, a qualified welder shall repair the weld in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Corrections and Repairs" of this section.

2.3.1.4.# Visual Examination

Visually examine welds as follows:

- a. Before welding -- for compliance with requirements for joint preparation, placement of backing rings or consumable inserts, alinement and fit-up, and cleanliness.
- b. During welding -- for conformance to the qualified welding procedure.
- c. After welding -- for cracks, contour and finish, bead reinforcement, undercutting, overlap, and size of fillet welds.

2.3.1.4.# Nondestructive Examination

NDE shall be in accordance with written procedures. Procedures for liquid penetrant tests and methods shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC V. The approved procedure shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer's QA personnel. In addition to the information required in ASME BPVC SEC V, the written procedures shall include:

- a. Timing of the nondestructive examination in relation to the welding operations.
- b. Safety precautions.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS

3.5.1 Visual

The following indications are unacceptable:

- a. Cracks--external surface.
- b. Undercut on surface which is greater than 1/32 inch deep or 25 percent for ASME B31.3 and 12.5 percent for ASME B31.4 and ASME B31.9 of the wall thickness, whichever is less, provided that the remaining wall thickness is not less than the minimum design

thickness. For ASME B31.4 and in accordance with API Std 1104, undercuts over 1/64 inch through 1/32 inch or over 6 to 12.5 percent of the pipe wall thickness, whichever is smaller, shall not exceed 2 inches in a continuous weld length of 12 inches or 1/6 the length of the weld, whichever is smaller; and undercuts 1/64 inch or 6 percent of the wall thickness, whichever is smaller, are acceptable regardless of length.

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 Inspections

Prior to initial operation, inspect piping system for compliance with drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's submittals.

3.1.2 Field Testing

Before final acceptance of the work, test each system as in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Perform the following tests in addition to the tests specified in the Plumbing Code, except as modified herein. Correct defects in the work provided by the Contractor, and repeat tests until work is in compliance with contract requirements. Furnish water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for performing tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15730N

UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

AHAM RAC-1 (2002) Directory of Certified Room Air Conditioners

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI DCUP Directory of Certified Unitary Products

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (1994; Errata 1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992) Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

ASHRAE 90.1 (1989; Errata 1990, Addendum 1992 and 1993) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.22 (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B31.5 (1992; Errata 1993) Refrigeration Piping

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123 (1989; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 280 (1995; Rev. A) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS OO-A-374 (Rev. C) Air Conditioners with Remote Condensing Units or Remote Air-Cooled, and Water-Cooled Condenser Units, Unitary

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev. 1-4) Motors and Generators

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 109 (1997) Tube Fittings for Flammable and Combustible Fluids, Refrigeration Service, and Marine Use

UL 484 (1993; R 1997) Room Air Conditioners

UL 873 (1994; R 1996, Bul. 1996) Temperature-Indicating and -Regulating Equipment

UL 900 (1994; R 1996) Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITION

- a. Year 2000 compliant - means computer controlled facility components that accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal

Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Field-assembled refrigerant piping; G, DF
Control system wiring diagrams; G, DF

SD-03 Product Data

Room air conditioners; G, DF
Air conditioners; G, DF
Filters; G, DF
Thermostats; G, DF
Refrigerant piping and accessories; G, DF
Coatings for finned tube coils; G, DF

SD-06 Test Reports

Start-up and initial operational tests; G, DF

SD-07 Certificates

Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty; G, DF

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Room air conditioners; G, DF
Air conditioners; G, DF
Filters; G, DF
Thermostats; G, DF
Refrigerant piping and accessories; G, DF

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Room air conditioners; G, DF
Air conditioners; G, DF
Filters; G, DF
Thermostats; G, DF
Refrigerant piping and accessories; G, DF
Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01780, "Closeout Submittals."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions; G, DF

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Modification of References

Accomplish work in accordance with the referenced publications, except as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the words "should" or "could" or "may," wherever they appear. Interpret reference to "the Authority having jurisdiction," "the Administrative Authority," "the Owner," or "the Design Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Detail Drawing

For refrigerant piping, submit piping, including pipe sizes. Submit control system wiring diagrams.

1.5.3 Safety

Design, manufacture, and installation of unitary air conditioning equipment shall conform to ASHRAE 15.

1.5.4 Posted Operating Instructions

Submit posted operating instructions for each packaged air conditioning unit.

1.6 REFRIGERANTS

Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Factor (ODF) of 0.05 or less. The ODF shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Programme.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

For each product, component and system specified in this section as a "computer controlled facility component" provide a statement of Y2K compliance warranty for the specific equipment. The contractor warrants that each hardware, software, and firmware product delivered under this contract and listed below shall be able to accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations to the extent that other computer controlled components, used in combination with the computer controlled component being acquired, properly exchange data and time data with it. If the contract requires that specific listed products must perform as a system in accordance with the foregoing warranty, then that warranty shall apply to those listed products as a system. The duration of this warranty and the remedies available to the Government for breach of this warranty shall be defined in, and subject to, the terms and limitations of the contractor's standard commercial warranty or warranties contained in this contract, provided that, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary, in such commercial warranty or warranties, the remedies available to the Government under this warranty shall include repair or replacement of any listed product whose non-compliance is discovered and made known to the contractor in writing within one year (365 days) after acceptance. Nothing in this warranty shall be construed to limit any rights or remedies the Government may otherwise have under this contract, with respect to defects other than Year 2000 performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Y2K COMPLIANT PRODUCTS

Provide computer controlled facility components, specified in this section, that are Year 2000 compliant (Y2K). Computer controlled facility components refers to software driven technology and embedded microchip technology. This includes, but is not limited to, programmable thermostats, HVAC controllers, utility monitoring and control systems, and other facilities control systems utilizing microcomputer, minicomputer, or

programmable logic controllers.

2.2 ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS

AHAM RAC-1 and UL 484. Minimum energy efficiency ratio (EER) shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1. Provide units removable from inside the building for servicing without removing the outside cabinet. Construct outside cabinets, including metal grilles to protect condenser coils, of zinc-coated steel or aluminum. Steel and zinc-coated surfaces shall receive at least one coat of primer and manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish. Insulate cabinets to prevent condensation and run off of moisture. Provide mounting hardware made of corrosion-resistant material or protected by a corrosion-resistant finish. Provide air filters of the throw-away type removable without the use of tools and arranged to filter both room and ventilating air. Remove condensate by means of a drain or by evaporation and diffusion. Provide with metal or plastic mounting flanges on each side, top, and bottom of unit. For thru-the-wall installations provide aluminum or shop painted zinc-coated steel flanged telescopic wall sleeves. Design wall sleeves to restrict driving rain. For window mounted units provide shop-painted metal mounting brackets, braces, and sill plates. Mount compressors on vibration isolators. Minimum cooling capacity shall be not less than that indicated. Provide units listed in the AHAM RAC-1.

2.2.1 Units for Operation on 115 Volts

Provide 3-wire cords of manufacturer's standard length. If not existing, provide a receptacle within reach of the standard length cord. Cords shall have a 15- or 20-amp, 3-pole, 125-volt ground type plug to match receptacle.

2.2.2 Units for Operation on 208 or 230 Volts

Provide 3-wire cords of manufacturer's standard length. If not existing, provide a receptacle within reach of the standard length cord. Cords shall have a 15-, 20-, or 30-amp, 3-pole, 250-volt ground type plug to match receptacle.

2.2.3 Controls

Mount controls in cabinet. Manual controls shall permit operation of either the fan or the fan and refrigerating equipment. Fan control shall provide two fan speed settings. Automatic controls shall include a thermostat for controlling air temperature. Thermostat shall have an adjustable range, including 72 to 80 degrees F and shall automatically turn the refrigeration system on or off to maintain the preselected temperature within plus or minus 4 degrees F.

2.3 AIR CONDITIONERS

2.3.1 Split-System Type

Additional requirements for various system components are specified in this paragraph; however, basic requirements for the system and system components are contained in FS 00-A-374. Provide separate assemblies designed to be used together. Base ratings on the use of matched assemblies. Provide performance diagrams for units with capacities not certified by ARI to verify that components of the air conditioning system furnished will satisfy the capacity requirement specified or indicated. Minimum energy efficiency shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1. List units with

capacities smaller than 135,000 Btu/hr in the ARI DCUP; in lieu of listing in the ARI Directory, a letter of certification from ARI that units have been certified and will be listed in the next Directory will be acceptable.

Provide capacity, electrical characteristics and operating conditions as indicated. Condensers shall provide not less than 10 degrees F liquid subcooling at standard ratings.

2.3.2 Single Zone Units

Provide single zone type units arranged to draw through coil sections.

2.3.3 Heaters

Provide as an integral part of the evaporator-blower unit. Provide electric open coils.

2.3.4 Compressors

Provide compressors with devices to prevent short cycling when shut down by safety controls. Device shall delay operation of compressor motor for at least 3 minutes but not more than 6 minutes.

2.3.5 Coils

On coils with all-aluminum construction, provide tubes of aluminum alloy 1100, 1200, or 3102; provide fins of aluminum alloy 7072; and provide tube sheets of aluminum alloy 7072 or 5052. Provide a separate air cooled condenser circuit for each compressor or parallel compressor installation. Provide a coating on condenser and evaporator coils and fins as specified in the paragraph entitled "Coatings for Finned Tube Coils." Coils to be coated shall be part of manufacturer's standard product for capacities and ratings indicated and specified. Provide plate type fins.

2.3.6 Condenser Controls

Provide start-up and head pressure controls to allow for system operation at ambient temperatures down to 0 degrees F.

2.3.7 Fans

Provide belt-driven evaporator fans with adjustable pitch pulleys; except for units less than 5 ton capacity, direct drive with at least two speed taps may be used. Select pulleys at approximately midpoint of the adjustable range.

2.3.8 Filters

Provide filters of the type specified in this section.

2.3.9 Filter Boxes

Provide when filters are not included integral with air conditioning units. Construct of not less than No. 20 US gage steel with track, hinged access doors with latches, and gaskets between frame and filters. Arrange filters to filter outside and return air. Provide removable filter assemblies, replaceable without the use of tools.

2.3.10 Thermostats

Provide adjustable type that conforms to applicable requirements of UL 873.

Provide combination heating-cooling type with contacts hermetically sealed against moisture, corrosion, lint, dust, and foreign material. Design to operate on not more than 1.5 degrees F differential and of suitable range calibrated in degrees F. Provide adjustable heat anticipation and fixed cooling anticipation. Provide two independent temperature sensing elements electrically connected to control the compressor and heating equipment, respectively. Accomplish manual switching for system changeover from heating to cooling or cooling to heating and fan operation through the use of a thermostat subbase. Provide system selector switches to provide "COOL" and "OFF" and "HEAT" and fan selector switches to provide "AUTOMATIC" and "ON." Provide relays, contactors, and transformers located in a panel or panels for replacement and service.

2.3.10.1 Cooling

- a. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "AUTO" position, compressor, evaporator fan, and condenser fan shall cycle together.
- b. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "ON" position, compressor, and condenser fan shall cycle together and evaporator fan shall run continuously.

2.3.10.2 Heating

- a. When thermostat is in "HEAT" position with fan selector switch in "AUTO" position, heater and supply air fan shall cycle together. Provide a separate thermostat to keep the fan running until the heater cools.
- b. When thermostat is in "HEAT" position with fan selector switch in "ON" position, heater shall cycle and supply air fan shall run continuously.

2.3.10.3 Supply Air Fan

- a. When fan selector switch is in "AUTO" position with thermostat in "OFF" position, fan shall not run.
- b. When fan selector switch is in "ON" position, fan shall run continuously.

2.4 FILTERS

Provide return air filters and locate inside air conditioners. Provide replaceable (throw-away) type. Filters shall conform to UL 900, Class 1 or Class 2. Polyurethane filters shall not be used on units with multiframe filters. Provide 2" pleated 30% efficiency filters.

2.4.1 High Efficiency Filters

Filters shall have a mean efficiency of 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Filter assembly shall include; holding frame and fastener assembly, filter cartridge, mounting frame, and retainer assembly. Reinforce filter media with glass fiber mat. Pressure drop across clean filter shall not exceed 0.25 inches of watergauge. Precede

high efficiency filters with a UL Class 2 replaceable type filter.

2.5 COATINGS FOR FINNED TUBE COILS

Where stipulated in equipment specifications of this section, coat finned tube coils of the affected equipment as specified below. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work. Degrease and prepare for coating in accordance with the coating applicator's procedures for the type of metals involved. Completed coating shall show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, loss of adhesion, or "bridging" between the fins.

2.5.1 Vinyl Coating

Apply coating using an airless fog nozzle. For each coat, make at least two passes with the nozzle. Materials to be applied are as follows:

Total dry film thickness, 6.5 mils maximum.

Vinyl Primer, 24 percent solids by volume: One coat 2 mils thick

Vinyl Copolymer, 30 percent solids by volume: One coat 4.5 mils thick.

2.6 MOTORS AND STARTERS

NEMA MG 1, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Provide motors to operate at full capacity with a voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motor size shall be sufficient for the duty to be performed and shall not exceed its full load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under the most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide weather-resistant type starter enclosures in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.7 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories as specified in FS 00-A-373 and this section. Provide suction line accumulators as recommended by equipment manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.7.1 Factory Charged Tubing

Provide extra soft, deoxidized, bright annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B 280, factory dehydrated and furnished with a balanced charge of refrigerant recommended by manufacturer of equipment being connected. Factory insulate suction line tubing with 3/8 inch minimum thickness of closed cell, foamed plastic conforming to ASTM C 534 with a permeance rating not to exceed 1.0. Provide quick-connectors with caps or plugs to protect couplings. Include couplings for suction and liquid line connections of the indoor and outdoor sections.

2.7.2 Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping

Material and dimensional requirements for field-assembled refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to ASHRAE 15 and

ASME B31.5, except as herein specified. Factory clean, dehydrate, and seal piping before delivery to the project location. Provide seamless copper tubing, hard drawn, Type K or L, conforming to ASTM B 88, except that tubing with outside diameters of 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch shall have nominal wall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch and 0.032 inch, respectively. Soft annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B 280 may be used where flare connections to equipment are required only in nominal sizes less than one inch outside diameter.

2.7.3 Fittings

ASME B16.22 for solder-joint fittings. UL 109 for flared tube fittings.

2.7.4 Brazing Filler Material

AWS A5.8.

2.7.5 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where piping passes through walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Secure sleeves in proper position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Provide not less than 0.25 inch space between exterior of piping or pipe insulation and interior of sleeve. Firmly pack space with insulation and caulk at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a segmented elastomeric seal.

2.7.5.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs

Provide Schedule 40 or Standard Weight zinc-coated steel pipe sleeves. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 3 inches above finished floor.

2.7.5.2 Sleeves in Partitions and Non-Masonry Structures

Provide zinc-coated steel sheet sleeves having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pound per square foot, in partitions and other than masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roofs.

2.8 FINISHES

Provide steel surfaces of equipment including air conditioners, that do not have a zinc coating conforming to \&ASTM A 123 &\, or a duplex coating of zinc and paint, with a factory applied coating or paint system. Provide a coating or paint system on actual equipment identical to that on salt-spray test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry-film thickness.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.9.1 Salt-Spray Tests

Salt-spray test the factory-applied coating or paint system of equipment including packaged terminal units, heat pumps, and air conditioners in accordance with ASTM B 117. Conduct test for 500 hours for equipment installed outdoors, or 125 hours for equipment installed indoors. Test specimens shall have a standard scribe mark as defined in ASTM D 1654. Upon completion of exposure, evaluate and rate the coating or paint system in accordance with procedures A and B of ASTM D 1654. Rating of failure at

the scribe mark shall not be less than six, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the unscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components in a manner to ensure proper and sequential operation of equipment and equipment controls. Install equipment not covered in this section, or in manufacturer's instructions, as recommended by manufacturer's representative. Provide proper foundations for mounting of equipment, accessories, appurtenances, piping and controls including, but not limited to, supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps and brackets. Foundations for equipment shall conform to equipment manufacturer's recommendation, unless otherwise indicated. Set anchor bolts and sleeves using templates. Provide anchor bolts of adequate length, and provide with welded-on plates on the head end embedded in the concrete. Level equipment bases, using jacks or steel wedges, and neatly grout-in with a nonshrinking type of grouting mortar. Locate equipment to allow working space for servicing including shaft removal, disassembling compressor cylinders and pistons, replacing or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, access to water heads and valves of shell and tube equipment, tube cleaning or replacement, access to automatic controls, refrigerant charging, lubrication, oil draining and working clearance under overhead lines. Provide electric isolation between dissimilar metals for the purpose of minimizing galvanic corrosion.

3.1.1 Unitary Air Conditioning System

Install as indicated, in accordance with requirements of ASHRAE 15, and the manufacturer's installation and operational instructions.

3.1.2 Room Air Conditioners

Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide structural mountings, closures, and seals for weathertight assembly. Pitch unit as recommended by manufacturer to ensure condensate drain to drain pan without overflow.

3.2 PIPING

Brazing, bending, forming and assembly of refrigerant piping shall conform to ASME B31.5.

3.2.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Installation of hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipes shall conform to MSS SP-69 for the system temperature range. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58.

3.2.2 Refrigerant Piping

Cut pipe to measurements established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Install piping with sufficient flexibility to provide for expansion and contraction due to temperature fluctuation. Where pipe passes through building structure pipe joints shall not be

concealed, but shall be located where they may be readily inspected. Install piping to be insulated with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Install piping as indicated and detailed, to avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, run piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls and ceilings. Trapping of lines will not be permitted except where indicated. Provide sleeves of suitable size for lines passing through building structure. Braze refrigerant piping with silver solder complying with AWS A5.8. Inside of tubing and fittings shall be free of flux. Clean parts to be jointed with emery cloth and keep hot until solder has penetrated full depth of fitting and extra flux has been expelled. Cool joints in air and remove flame marks and traces of flux. During brazing operation, prevent oxide film from forming on inside of tubing by slowly flowing dry nitrogen through tubing to expel air. Make provisions to automatically return oil on halocarbon systems. Installation of piping shall comply with ASME B31.5.

3.2.3 Returning Oil From Refrigerant System

Install refrigerant lines so that gas velocity in the evaporator suction line is sufficient to move oil along with gas to the compressor. Where equipment location requires vertical risers, line shall be sized to maintain sufficient velocity to lift oil at minimum system loading and corresponding reduction of gas volume. Install a double riser when excess velocity and pressure drop would result from full system loading. Larger riser shall have a trap, of minimum volume, obtained by use of 90- and 45-degree ells. Arrange small riser with inlet close to bottom of horizontal line, and connect to top of upper horizontal line. Do not install valves in risers.

3.2.4 Refrigerant Driers, Sight Glass Indicators, and Strainers

Provide refrigerant driers, sight glass liquid indicators, and strainers in refrigerant piping in accordance with FS 00-A-373 when not furnished by the manufacturer as part of the equipment. Install driers in liquid line with service valves and valved bypass line the same size as liquid line in which dryer is installed. Size of driers shall be determined by piping and installation of the unit on location. Install dryers of 50 cubic inches and larger vertically with the cover for removing cartridge at the bottom. Install moisture indicators in the liquid line downstream of the drier. Indicator connections shall be the same size as the liquid line in which it is installed.

3.2.5 Strainer Locations and Installation

Locate strainers close to equipment they are to protect. Provide a strainer in common refrigerant liquid supply to two or more thermal valves in parallel when each thermal valve has a built-in strainer. Install strainers with screen down and in direction of flow as indicated on strainer's body.

3.2.6 Solenoid Valve Installation

Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with stem vertical and with flow in direction indicated on valve. If not incorporated as integral part of the valve, provide a strainer upstream of the solenoid valve. Provide service valves upstream of the solenoid valve, upstream of the strainer, and downstream of the solenoid valve. Remove the internal parts of the solenoid valve when brazing the valve.

3.3 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES

Provide auxiliary drain pans under units located above finished ceilings or over mechanical or electrical equipment where condensate overflow will cause damage to ceilings, piping, and equipment below. Provide separate drain lines for the unit drain and auxiliary drain pans. Trap drain pans from the bottom to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide drain lines full size of drain opening. Traps and piping to drainage disposal points shall be provided.

3.4 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels for concealed valves, controls, dampers, and other fittings requiring inspection and maintenance.

3.5 AIR FILTERS

Allow access space for servicing filters. Install filters with suitable sealing to prevent bypassing of air.

3.6 FLASHING AND PITCH POCKETS

Provide flashing and pitch pockets for equipment supports and roof penetrations and flashing where piping or ductwork passes through exterior walls.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment, gages, thermometers, valves, and controllers with tags numbered and stamped for their use. Provide plates and tags of brass or suitable nonferrous material, securely mounted or attached. Provide minimum letter and numeral size of 1/8 inch high.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Leak Testing

Upon completion of installation of air conditioning equipment, test factory- and field-installed refrigerant piping with an electronic-type leak detector. Use same type of refrigerant to be provided in the system for leak testing. When nitrogen is used to boost system pressure for testing, ensure that it is eliminated from the system before charging. Minimum refrigerant leak field test pressure shall be as specified in ASHRAE 15, except that test pressure shall not exceed 150 psig on hermetic compressors unless otherwise specified as a low side test pressure on the equipment nameplate. If leaks are detected at time of installation or during warranty period, remove the entire refrigerant charge from the system, correct leaks, and retest system.

3.8.2 Evacuation, Dehydration, and Charging

After field charged refrigerant system is found to be without leaks or after leaks have been repaired on field-charged and factory-charged systems, evacuate the system using a reliable gage and a vacuum pump capable of pulling a vacuum of at least one mm Hg absolute. Evacuate system in accordance with the triple-evacuation and blotter method or in accordance with equipment manufacturer's printed instructions and recharge system.

3.8.3 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests

Test the air conditioning systems and systems components for proper operation. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to ensure proper operation and sequence. Conduct operational tests for not less than 8 hours.

3.8.4 Performance Tests

Upon completion of evacuation, charging, startup, final leak testing, and proper adjustment of controls, test the systems to demonstrate compliance with performance and capacity requirements. Test systems for not less than 8 hours, record readings hourly. At the end of the test period, average the readings, and the average shall be considered to be the system performance.

-- End of Section --

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
16261N	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
16370A	ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A	ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A	ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

16261N

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

Specification below covers Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) and solid State Reduced Voltage controller (SSRV). In addition this section contains an option for the wireless controls (telemetry) between the pump controller and the remote on site maintenance building.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 519 (1992) Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

IEEE C62.41 (1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-461 (Rev. D) Control of Electromagnetic Interference Emissions and Susceptibility

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA ICS 3.1 (1990) Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NEMA ICS 7 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed Drives

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489 (1996; R 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 508C

(1996) Power Conversion Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16415A, "Electrical Work Interior".

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15, MIL-STD-461 rules and regulations, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in part 15.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Electrical and electromechanical components of the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) shall not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.1.3 Harmonic Protection

The upstream distribution shall be protected from harmonics in compliance with IEEE std 519. As a minimum a line reactor is shown on plans.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41, IEEE Std 519 Control panel shall have surge/harmonic protection, included within the panel or upstream to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge arrestor shall be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic diagrams; G, RE

Interconnecting diagrams; G, RE

Installation drawings; G, RE

Wireless system (Telemetry for remote pump controls); G, RE

(a). Schematic diagrams

(b). Interconnecting diagrams

(c). Installation drawings

(d). Site survey to verify location, line of sight & any obstructions

Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Modifications to original drawings made during installation shall be immediately recorded for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

VFD & SSRV controller; G, RE

Wires and cables

Equipment schedule

Include data indicating compatibility with motors being driven.

SD-06 Test Reports

VFD & SSRV controller Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

VFD & SSRV controller Factory Test Plan; G

Factory test results

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data; G

VFD & SSRV controller, Data Package 4

Submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01780, "Closeout Submittals." Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance,

assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Submit additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Show circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards and ribbon connectors to tie the boards with sufficient information provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the boards.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of the site, with VFD, SSRV controller and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule shall provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule shall include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied. For complete assemblies, such as VFD & SSRV controller, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Factory Test Results

Document test results and submit to government within 7 working days after completion of test.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 24 months from the date of certified start up (acceptance), or the contracted period of any extended warrantee agreed upon by the contractor and the Government, after successful completion of the acceptance test. Any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced shall be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in the FAR CLAUSE 52.246-21.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by Contractor's personnel on the following basis: The service shall be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor shall support the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system. Various personnel of different expertise shall be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs shall include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

Provide frequency drive to control the speed of induction motor. The VFD shall include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

- a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 25,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.
- b. A converter stage per UL 508C shall change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers, 6 pulse. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter shall be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and shall not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.
- c. An inverter stage shall change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable voltage, ac for application to a standard NEMA design B squirrel cage motor. The inverter shall be switched in a manner to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform. The VFD shall utilize soft- switching IGBT's (insulated

gate Biopolar transistors). VFD utilizing SCR's and output filtering will not be accepted. The drive shall be capable of operating a NEMA MG-1, part 31 type motor with a drive to motor distance of up to 300' without the use of load side filters.

- d. The VFD shall be capable of supplying 110 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.
- e. The VFD shall be designed to operate continuously without fault with input voltage of 480 volt, - 15 % / + 10%, three phase, 60 Hz supply.
- f. Acceleration and deceleration time shall be independently adjustable from one second to 360 seconds.
- g. Adjustable full-time current limiting shall limit the current to a preset value which shall not exceed 120 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action shall maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override shall allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.
- h. The controllers shall be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection shall be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry shall not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.
- i. Minimum and maximum output frequency shall be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.
- j. The controller efficiency at any speed shall not be less than 96 percent.
- k. The controllers shall be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting/spinning in the forward direction or backward direction without tripping.
- l. Protection of power semiconductor components shall be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacment:
 1. Short circuit at controller output
 2. Ground fault at controller output
 3. Open circuit at controller output
 4. Input undervoltage
 5. Input overvoltage
 6. Loss of input phase
 7. AC line switching transients

8. Instantaneous overload
9. Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current
10. Over temperature
11. Phase reversal
- m. Solid state motor overload protection shall be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold shall activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.
- n. A slip compensation circuit shall be included which will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA B motors to within + / - 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.
- o. The VFD shall be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The VFD shall be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.
- p. The VFD shall include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact shall be included.
- q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The VFD shall have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths. The VFD's shall be able to operate with an IGBT switching frequency up to 15kHz for drives below 30 hp @ 460v, up to 10kHz for drives greater than 30 hp up to 100 hp @ 460v, and up to 6kHz for all drives over 100 hp @ 460v. Drive shall be capable of producing full rated KW output at rated voltage and current across the entire switching frequency range. All drives must be sized based on their output rating at maximum carrier frequency.
- r. Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the VFD or through keypad functions:
 1. Manual speed potentiometer.
 2. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.
 3. Power on light.
 4. Drive run power light.
 5. Local display.
 6. RS -485 serial port (located inside the cabinet)

- s. Provide properly sized UL amperage rated by-pass contactors and lockable isolation switch as shown on plans to enable operation of motor in the event of VFD failure. Mechanical interlocks shall be installed between the by-pass contactors and isolation switch. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Provide motor protection in by-pass mode circuitry. Circuit breaker serving both the drive & bypass section shall have full branch circuit protection without the requirement of additional fuses or circuit breakers.
- t. Drive shall be rated for 50 degree C ambient condition at nameplate ampere draw.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures free standing or mounted to wall conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 6. access door shall be hinged to allow easy access to all internal components.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables shall conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES (VFD & SSRV controller)

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures shall conform with the requirements of Section 16415A, "Basic Electrical Work, Interior." Nameplates internal to enclosures shall be manufacturer's standard, with the exception that they must be permanent.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 VFD & SSRV controller Factory Test Plan

To ensure quality, VFD & SSRV shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans and test reports.

2.6 SSRV Controller

2.6.1 General Description

Provide SSRV controller to limit the inrush current of induction motor. The SSRV controller shall include the following minimum functions, features and ratings

- A. The soft starter shall be provided by the manufacturer in a configuration suitable for panel mounting. The component must be suitable for mounting in a pollution degree 3 environment. All power devices and components must not be accessible during routine maintenance or set-up.
- B. The soft start shall utilize thyristor (SCR) bridge consisting of at least two SCRs per phase to control the starting and stopping of industry standard motors.
- C. The soft start shall provide torque control for linear acceleration without external feedback independent of motor load or type of application. The gating of the thyristors will be controlled in such a manner to ensure smooth and stable acceleration ramp.
- D. The soft start shall be controlled by a microprocessor that continuously monitors the current and controls the phasing of the SCRs.

Analog control algorithms shall not be allowed.

E. All soft start power ratings will utilize the same control module.

F. Integral protective capabilities and selectable deceleration control shall be available even if a shorting contactor is used with soft starts rated 47 amps or above. Power terminals shall be provided to simplify integration shorting contactor integration without additional components.

2.6.2 Motor Data

The soft start shall be designed to operate a NEMA design B motor with a nameplate rating of 315_horsepower, rated for 395 amp continuous at 480_volts +/- 10%.

2.6.3 Ratings

A. The soft start shall be designed to operate in an ambient temperature) degrees C to 40 degrees C. For ambient temperatures between 40 degrees C and 60 degrees C, derate the current by 1.2% per degrees C above 40 degrees C.

B. Storage temperature range shall be -25 degrees C to 70 degrees C.

C. Maximum relative humidity shall be 93% at 40 degrees C, non-condensing.

D. The soft start shall be designed to operate in altitudes up to 3300ft. For higher altitudes, derate by 0.5% for each additional 330ft.

E. The soft start shall be capable of operation within +/-10% of nominal voltage rating.

F. The soft start shall automatically adapt for operation at 50 or 60 Hz. Frequency tolerance shall be +/-5% when starting and +5% or -15% during steady state operation.

G. The soft start shall be capable of supplying 300% of rated full load current for 30 seconds at maximum ambient temperature.

H. The SCRs shall have minimum P.I.V. rating of 1400 Vac. Lower rated SCRs with protection by MOVs are not acceptable.

2.6.4 Adjustments and Configurations

A. All dialogue functions, display units, remote functions, terminal blocks, configuration switches and adjustment potentiometers shall be accessible on the front of the control module. Exposure to control circuit boards or electrical power devices during routine adjustments shall be prohibited.

B. Digital indication shall provide, as a minimum, the following conditions:

1. Soft start status - ready, starting/stopping, run
2. Motor status - current, torque, thermal state, power factor
3. Fault status - Motor thermal overload, starter thermal fault, phase fault, frequency fault, supply fault, locked rotor fault, motor underload, max start time exceeded, external fault, serial link fault, phase inversion, internal failure, overcurrent

C. The starter shall be preset to the following for operation without adjustment in most applications.

1. Torque acceleration ramp of 10 seconds
2. Current limitation to 300% of the motor full load current rating
3. Class 10 overload protection
4. Motor current preset per NEC and UL tables for standard HP motors

D. A digital keypad shall be utilized configure the following operating parameters as required:

1. Motor full load amps adjustable from 50 to 130% of the controller's rating
2. Current limitation on starting adjustable from 1.5 to 7.0 times rated motor current, not to exceed 5.0 times the controller rating
3. Torque ramp adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds
4. Initial torque adjustable from 10 to 100% of nominal motor torque

5. Torque limit adjustable from 10 to 200% of nominal motor torque
6. Maximum start time adjustable from 10 to 999 seconds
7. Voltage boost adjustable from 50 to 100% of the nominal supply voltage
8. Selection of freewheel, soft stop or braking
9. Adjustable soft stop torque ramp time from 1 to 60 seconds
10. Threshold to change to freewheel following a soft stop from 0 to 100% of the nominal motor torque
11. Braking torque level adjustable from 0 to 100% effectiveness
12. Selection of Class 2, 10, 10A, 15, 20, 25 or 30 motor thermal overload protection

E. A Digital keypad shall be utilized configure the following controller parameters as required:

1. Selectable automatic reset operation
2. Cancellation of the torque control loop for multi motor installations
3. Adjustment of the stator loss estimation for specialty motors
4. Assignment of controller inputs and outputs
5. Activation of phase reversal protection
6. Reset of motor thermal state
7. Return to factory settings
8. Activation of test mode for use with low power motors
9. Indication of elapsed time in hours of starting, running and stopping

F. Output relays shall provide the following status indications:

1. One form A (N.O.) and one form B (N.C.) minimum for indication of fault or control of an isolation contactor
2. One form A (N.O.) for indication that torque ramp is complete and current is below 130% motor FLA (End of start)

G. Additional inputs and outputs shall be available to provide the following status indications:

1. One logic input for force to freewheel, indication of external fault, force to local control, control of cascading motors, or external motor overload reset
2. One logic output for indication of motor thermal overload re-alarm or presence of motor current and one logic output to indicate overcurrent alarm
3. One analog output shall be available for 4 - 20 or 0 - 20 milliamp indication of motor current, torque, thermal state or power factor

H. Relay and I/O functions listed above must be isolated with respect to common

2.6.5 Protection

A. A microprocessor controlled thermal protection system shall be included which continuously calculates the temperature-rise of the motor and soft start and provides:

1. An overload pre-alarm which indicates by relay contact that the motor has exceeded its rated temperature rise by 110%. This function shall be annunciation only.
2. A thermal fault condition which stops the motor if the temperature-rise exceeds 120% of the motor thermal capability.
3. An analog electronic circuit with a time constant adjustable to the motor's thermal cooling time constant ensuring the memorization of the thermal state even after power supply disconnection or shorting out of the power semiconductors.

B. The soft start shall provide phase loss, phase reversal, underload, stall, and jam protection

C. The integral protective features shall be active even if an external shorting contactor is used to bypass the SCRs during steady state operation.

2.6.6 Controls

A. The soft start's control circuit shall be completely independent its power circuit and adaptable to 240, 380 or 460 Vac 50 or 60 Hz.

B. The soft start shall accept control logic either by operator devices (push buttons, selector switches, etc.) wired directly to the unit or from external relay logic. SSRV shall also be capable of remote control as described in this section.

2.7 Wireless controls (Telemetry) for remote pump control and monitoring (OPTION 1)

Wireless system includes the following:

2.7.1 General.

A Remote Start/Stop panel (HMI) that reports status of one pump's variable frequency drive and the other pump's soft start. The distance between the Start/Stop panel and the drive panel is approximately 3 miles.

A radio system and a 5.7" STN color touchscreen shall be provided. The radio equipment shall include the radios, antennas, cables. A site survey to verify line of sight and obstructions shall be provided and is required prior to bid. The antenna height shall be a minimum of 20ft. Antenna shall be connected to the radio enclosure with a cable.

The operator interface touchscreen shall be capable of communicating with the Modbus protocol to the drives and the soft start.

2.7.2 Equipment description.

a. Graphic Touchscreen HMI Series 5.7" Graphic Touchscreen, 256-color STN LCD, Compact Flash, Ethernet, SW and cables Maple model No HMI520C, quantity 1

b. Radios MDS model No EL805 Transent 900

c. Bulkhead Lightning Arrestor

MDS model No

IS-B50LN-C2

125/1000 MHZ N Female to Bulkhead N-Fem quantity 2.

d. Radio to Polyphaser Cable

MDS model No

F1-PNMTM-3

Standard Cable N Male to TNC Male 3 feet, quantity 2.

e. Antenna at Master Station

MDS model No

MYG9303

6 dB Yagi 900 Mhz Gold Anodized Mounting Kit Included, quantity 1.

f. Antenna at Remote Station

MDS model No

MP8906PTNF

5.4dB 890-960MHZ Panel 90 Deg Horizontal Beamwidth, quantity 1.

g. Antenna to lightning arrestor cable

MDS model No
CON-LMR400-50

50' LMR 400 connecterized w/ N Male both ends, quantity 2.

h. Grounding kit for antenna cable

MDS No
97-1677A06

Ground Kit, Factory Lug for LDF4-50A, 36" ground wire, 204989-31, quantity 2.

i. Power Supplies

MDS No
ML30.100

PULS P/S, Input Voltage (1P) 100-240V, Output Voltage 24-28V, Output Amps 1.3A, quantity 2.

The above Manufacturer/Model Numbers are listed to establish the minimum acceptable quality. Other equal manufacturers' equipment may be accepted upon review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer shall supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring. Provide a minimum clearance of 4" on each side of the enclosure. Install wireless system as recommended by the manufacturer and described in this section. Length of antenna cable shall be determined during the required site visit prior to bid. Coordinate the location of devices with the user at maintenance building and 120V power requirement at the maintenance building.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products shall be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Contractor shall conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Contractor shall submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.2.1 VFD & SSRV controller Tests

A proposed test plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests shall conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. The contractor shall inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Contractor shall provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. All training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient

presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.2.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan shall provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the VFD. Compliance with the specification requirements shall be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Tests shall be performed by the equipment manufacturer. The contractor shall inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.2.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test shall commence. The system shall be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of .9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. During the endurance test, the contractor shall not be allowed in the building. The system shall respond as designed.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The Government personnel designated to attend the training will have a high school education or equivalent. The number of training days of instruction furnished shall be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.3.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 8 hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation.

This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. Alarm formats
- e. Failure recovery procedures
- f. Troubleshooting

3.3.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training shall be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one day training session to train 4 engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. System configuration
- e. Alarm formats
- f. Failure recovery procedures
- g. Troubleshooting and repair
- h. Maintenance and calibration
- i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C29.2	(1992) Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension Type
ANSI C29.4	(1989; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Strain Type
ANSI C29.5	(1984; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types
ANSI C29.6	(1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type
ANSI C29.8	(1985; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Cap and Pin Type
ANSI C29.9	(1983; R 1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Post-Type
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.4	(1987) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Eyebolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.22	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 475	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 232/B 232M	(2001e1) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C25	(2001) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P1/P13	(2001) Standard for Creosote Preservative
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives
AWPA P8	(2001) Standard for Oil-Borne Preservatives
AWPA P9	(2001) Standards for Solvents and Formulations for Organic Preservative Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.34	(1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
IEEE C37.41	(2000) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches,

and Accessories

IEEE C57.19.00	(1991; R 1997) Standard General Requirements and Test Procedures for Outdoor Power Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C57.19.01	(2000) Performance Characteristics and Dimensions for Outdoor Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2	(1984; R 1996) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators
NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1728H-701	(1993) REA Specification for Wood Crossarms (Solid and Laminated), Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys
--------------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the service conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G, RO

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Poles.
- b. Crossarms.
- c. Transformers.
- d. Pole top switches.
- e. Conductors.
- f. Insulators.
- g. Surge arresters.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Nameplates; G, RE

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G, RE

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

General Installation Requirements; G, RE

As a minimum, installation procedures for arrestors & pole top switches. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G, RE

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests specified in applicable publications or in these specifications.

Field Testing; G, RE

A proposed field test plan 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G, RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment; G, RE

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of

such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System; G, RE

Six copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals electrical distribution system shall be provided, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and shall include assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare-parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers. Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual within 30 calendar days following the approval of the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

2.3.1 General

Each major component shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, regulators, circuit breakers, capacitors, meters and switches.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

2.5.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors

Aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR, shall comply with ASTM B 232/B 232M.

2.5.2 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as appropriate for the conductor size.

2.5.3 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition and aluminum-composition to copper shall comply with UL 486B, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 2 AWG shall be stranded.

2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles lengths and classes shall be as specified in this section and shown on plans.

2.7.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles shall comply with ANSI O5.1, and shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C4, with creosote conforming to AWPA P1/P13or with oil-borne preservatives and petroleum conforming to AWPA P8 and AWPA P9, respectively, and waterborne preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Waterborne preservatives shall be either chromated or ammoniacal copper arsenate. Any species listed in ANSI O5.1 for which a preservative treatment is not specified in AWPA C4, shall not be used; northern white cedar, if treated as specified for western red cedar, and western fir, if treated as specified for Douglas fir, may be used. Wood poles shall have pole markings located approximately 10 feet from pole butts for poles 50 feet or less in length. Poles shall be machine trimmed by turning smooth full length, and shall be roofed, gained, and bored prior to pressure treatment. Where poles are not provided with factory-cut gains, metal gain plates shall be provided.

2.7.2 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14 ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel. Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy

clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.7.3 Guy Assemblies

Guy assemblies shall be zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 475. Guy assemblies, including insulators and attachments, shall provide a strength exceeding the required guy strength. Three-eye thimbles shall be provided on anchor rods to permit attachment of individual primary, secondary, and communication down guys. Anchors shall provide adequate strength to support all loads. Guy strand shall be 7 strand. Guy material shall be Class B zinc-coated-steel high-strength grade, with a minimum breaking strength 6000 pounds, except where two or more guys are used to provide the required strength. Guy rods shall be not less than 7 feet in length by 5/8 inch in diameter.

2.8 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

2.8.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Horizontal line-post insulators shall be used for armless construction and shall have the same mechanical and electrical ratings as vertical line-post insulators for the ANSI class indicated, but shall be modified to be suitable for horizontal installation. Where line-post insulators are used for angles greater than 15 degrees, clamp-top fittings shall be provided as well as for other locations shown. Conductor clamps for use with clamp-top, line-post insulators shall be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron for copper conductors and aluminum alloy for aluminum-composition conductors. Either line-post or pin insulators may be used for crossarm construction. Pin insulators for use on voltages in excess of 6 kV phase-to-phase shall be radio-interference-freed or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
Up to 5 kV	57-1 or 11	55-3	One 52-1
	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-1
6 kV to 15 kV	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-2
	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
16 kV to 25 kV	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
26 kV to 35 kV	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
	57-4 or 14	56-5	Four 52-3 or 4

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
2.8.2 Strain Insulators for Guy Wires			
Strain insulators for use in insulated guy assemblies shall comply with ANSI C29.4 for porcelain or equivalent fiberglass, and shall have a mechanical strength exceeding the rated breaking strength of the attached guy wire. Insulators shall be not smaller than Class 54-2 for lines of 6 kV to 15 kV.			
2.8.3 Apparatus Insulators			
Apparatus insulators shall comply with IEEE C57.19.00, IEEE C57.19.01, ANSI C29.8, and ANSI C29.9 as applicable.			
2.9 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES			
2.9.1 Crossarms			
Crossarms shall comply with RUS Bull 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood, distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWPA C25, and a 1/4 inch, 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 4-1/4 inches in height by 3-1/4 inches in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 8 feet in length, or as indicated. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling shall provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 1/10 inch per foot of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.			
2.10 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE			
2.10.1 Fuse Cutouts			
Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreak, open type construction rated 15 kV and of the heavy-duty type . Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.			
2.10.2 Nonfused Switches			
Nonfused switches shall be single-pole, manual devices with a continuous current rating of 200 amperes rms , a momentary asymmetrical current rating of 20 kA rms , and shall be rated for the voltage of the system in which it is installed.			

2.11 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.12 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of aerial-to-underground transitions, automatic circuit reclosers, capacitor equipment, group-operated load-interrupter switches, transformers and other indicated equipment. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type suitable for outdoor installations.

2.13 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.13.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.13.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks type shall require prior approval.

2.15 WARNING SIGNS

Warning signs shall be porcelain enameled steel or approved equal. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2.

2.16 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing.

- a. High-Voltage Air Switches: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.34 and IEEE C37.41.
- b. High-Voltage Fuses: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.41.
- c. Electric Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed in conduits or underground and splices and terminations for medium-voltage cable shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Secondary circuits installed in conduit on poles shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for heavy loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the applicable parts of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Tree Trimming

Where lines pass through trees, trees shall be trimmed at least 15 feet clear on both sides horizontally and below for medium-voltage lines, and 5 feet clear on both sides horizontally and below for other lines, and no branch shall overhang horizontal clearances.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

Poles for overhead electric and communication lines shall be wood poles utilizing crossarm construction. Crossarm construction shall be provided for support of equipment as shown. Dead end pole #1 shall be class 2 & 40 ft in length. Poles #2 thru #12 shall be class 3 & 35 ft in length.

3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting

Wood Pole Setting: Wood poles shall be set straight and firm. In normal firm ground, minimum pole-setting depths shall be as listed in Table II. In rocky or swampy ground, pole-setting depths shall be increased respectively in accordance with the local utility's published standards and as approved. In swampy or soft ground, a bog shoe shall be used where support for a pole is required. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Curved poles shall be placed with curvatures in the direction of the pole line. Poles shall be set to maintain as even a grade as practicable. When the average ground run is level, consecutive poles shall not vary more than 5 feet in height. When the ground is uneven, poles differing in length shall be kept to a minimum by locating poles to avoid the highest and lowest ground points. If it becomes necessary to shorten a pole, a piece shall be sawed off the top end and roofed. If any pole is shortened after treatment, the shortened end of the pole shall be given an application of hot preservative. Where poles are set on hilly terrain, along edges of cuts or embankments, or where soil may be washed out, special precautions shall be taken to ensure durable pole foundations, and the setting depth shall be measured from the lower side of the pole.

Holes shall be dug large enough to permit proper use of tampers to the full depth of a hole. Earth shall be placed into the hole in 6 inch maximum layers, then thoroughly tamped before the next layer is placed. Surplus earth shall be placed around each pole in a conical shape and packed tightly to drain water away from poles.

TABLE II

MINIMUM POLE-SETTING DEPTH (FEET)

Length Overall Feet	Straight Lines	Curves, Corners, and Points of Extra Strain
20	5.0	5.0
25	5.5	5.5
30	5.5	5.5
35	6.0	6.0
40	6.5	6.5
45	6.5	7.0
50	7.0	7.5
55	7.5	8.0
60	8.0	8.5
65	8.5	9.0
70	9.0	9.5
75	9.5	10.0
80	10.0	10.5
85	10.5	11.0
90	11.0	11.5
95	11.5	12.0
100	12.5	12.5

3.2.2 Aluminum, Steel, and Concrete Pole Setting

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Concrete poles shall be embedded in accordance with the details shown. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 2 inches beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Metal crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 8 foot crossarms and shall be 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, not less than 28 inches in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 3/8 inch carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 1/2 by 4 inch lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 10 foot crossarms and shall be 60 inch span by 18 inch drop formed in one piece from 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 1/2 inch bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 5/8 inch double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Line arms and buck arms shall be set at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms shall bisect angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Dead-end assemblies shall be used for turns where shown. Buckarms shall be installed, as shown, at corners and junction poles. Double crossarms shall be provided at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength. Double crossarms shall be provided at each line-crossing structure and where lines not attached to the same pole cross each other.

3.3.2 Equipment Arms

Equipment arms shall be set parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Equipment arms shall be located below line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

3.4 GUY INSTALLATION

Guys shall be provided where shown, with loads and strengths as indicated, and wherever conductor tensions are not balanced, such as at angles, corners, and dead-ends. Where a single guy will not provide the required strength, two or more guys shall be provided. Where guys are wrapped around poles, at least two guy hooks shall be provided and pole shims shall be provided where guy tension exceeds 6000 pounds. Guy clamps 6 inches in length with three 5/8 inch bolts, or offset-type guy clamps, or approved guy grips shall be provided at each guy terminal. Guy-strain insulators shall be provided in each guy for wood poles. Multiple-helix screw anchors shall be provided in marshy ground; rock anchors shall be installed in rock at right angles to guys, elsewhere anchors shall be of an expanding type, except that power installed screw anchors of equivalent holding power are acceptable. A half-round yellow polyvinyl, fiberglass, or other suitable plastic guy marker, not less than 8 feet in length, shall be provided at the anchor end of each guy shown, securely clamped to the guy or anchor at the bottom and top of the marker. Holding capacities for down guys shall be based on a lead angle of 45 degrees .

3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Proper care shall be taken in handling and stringing conductors to avoid abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, kinks, or any possibility of damage to insulation or conductors. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors shall be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension shall be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

3.5.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0 4/0 and larger	4 2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.5.4 Armor Rods

Armor rods shall be provided for AAC, AAAC, and ACSR conductors. Armor rods shall be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch shall be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods shall be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods shall be used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES

The Contractor shall coordinate the work with the Contracting Officer and shall provide for final connections to the utility electric lines.

3.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to poles by stand off bracket supports spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with one support not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination and as shown on plans. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the riser conduit or guard. Cables guards shall be secured in accordance with the manufacturers published procedure. Risers shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS Not used.

3.9 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as luminaires, medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, metal poles, operating mechanisms of pole top switches, panel enclosures, transformers, capacitors, recloser frames (cases) and other noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.

- d. Ground Resistance - The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 8 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart, . In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.9.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. For single grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a separate grounding conductor for the secondary neutrals. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system & each pole ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall be provided.

3.10.4 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer shall be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits

and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.10.5 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Switches.

3.10.6 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive

Environments

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

- AEIC CS5 (1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
- AEIC CS6 (1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

- FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.34 (1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
- IEEE C37.41 (1994; C37.41c) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
- IEEE C57.12.00 (1993) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
- IEEE C57.98 (1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests \\\\$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
- IEEE C62.1 (1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.11 (1999) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.2 (1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
- IEEE Std 100 (1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
- IEEE Std 404 (1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
- IEEE Std 48 (1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV

IEEE Std 592 (1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \\\\$31.00\$\\F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1 (1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies

NEMA FU 1 (1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA LA 1 (1992) Surge Arresters

NEMA TC 6 (1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NEMA WC 7 (1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NEMA WC 8 (1988; Rev 3 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072 (1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium Voltage Power Cables

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 198C (1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types

UL 198D (1995) Class K Fuses

UL 198E (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 198H (1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 510 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber

Insulating Tape

UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the service conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G, RO

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for

installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

c. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings; G, RO

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates; G, RO

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G, RO

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements; G, RO

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G, RO

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; G, RO

A proposed field test plan, 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G, RO

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation; G, RO

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment; G, RO

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements.

The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Joints; G, RO

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved

type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications; G, RO

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System; G, RO

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 1 inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for

maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric is polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) free. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is PCB free. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The

scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Not used

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type MV, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072. Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct applications .

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage OF 15 kV .

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6 . A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 5 kV, 15 kV and 25 kV rated cables. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase. The shield tape shall be sized to meet IEEE C2.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Concentric neutrals conductors shall be tinned copper, having a combined ampacity equal to 1/3 of the phase conductor ampacity rating.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial.

2.5 CABLE TERMINATIONS,

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints

shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type.

2.5.2 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.2.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.5.2.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 25 inches long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application and as shown on plans.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1. Riser conduits shall be PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit as shown on plans.

2.6.1.1 90 Degree Elbows

Connections of underground primary PVC conduits to the riser conduits shall

be through large sweep elbows with a minimum radius of 4-5ft. Elbows shall be PVC coated rigid galvanized steel. Elbows that are not subjected to pulling conductors, contractor may use large sweep PVC elbows.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 80, Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles and hardware shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the radial type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, drawout, dry-well-mounted, current-limiting fuses, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one

piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on a second set of high voltage bushings.

2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Radial-feed oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 ampere, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION		
		LINE A SW OPEN CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN CLOSE	XFMR SW OPEN CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer	X	X	X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only	X	X	X

2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be less-flammable, liquid-insulated type with high molecular-weight hydrocarbon liquid. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

- Three-phase capacity.....1000 kVA.
- Impedance.....5.75.
- Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....12470 volts.
 High-voltage winding connections.....DELTA.
 Low-voltage winding.....277/480 volts.
 Low-voltage winding connections..... WYE
 Winding primary & secondaryCopper

2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.8.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.9.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.9.2 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

2.9.2.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.9.2.2 Ratings

Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46 and as follows:

Nominal voltage.....9KV.

Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity.....50000.

BIL.....95.

2.9.2.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.9.2.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

C-rated, current-limiting power fuses shall open in 1000 seconds at currents between 170 and 240 percent of the C rating.

2.9.3 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as shown specified. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

2.9.3.1 Cartridge Fuses

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class G J K L RK1 RK5 RK9 T CC shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

- a. Class G J L CC fuses shall conform to UL 198C.
- b. Class K fuses shall conform to UL 198D.
- c. Class R fuses shall conform to UL 198E.
- d. Class T fuses shall conform to UL 198H.

2.9.3.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses

Transformer circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 6000 feet above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 8 ft in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors

shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.12 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.13 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.13.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.13.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 2 inches wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.13.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 10 mil thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.14 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.
- b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.
- c. High-Voltage Air Switches: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.34 and IEEE C37.41.
- d. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.
- e. Electrical Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in

accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed aerially shall conform to the requirements of Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02315N EXCAVATION AND FILL. Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03301a CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Contractor shall make pulls between the pole#1 through pole#12 as described on the plans.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Medium-voltage cables Low-voltage cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made on poles as indicated. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable.

3.4 DUCT LINES

3.4.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid in trench following the contour of the terrain. 90-degree duct bends shall be used for pole or equipment risers. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter as stated in para 2.6.1.1 of this section. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.4.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.4.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70 and indicated on plans., The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct

lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth but not less than 36 inches below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.4.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.4.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.5 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES Not used

3.6 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment (transformer), shall be installed on the elevated pump structure steel grate as shown on plans. Coordinate with the steel fabricators to provide the conduit entry block out in the correct location. After installation a blank steel plate will be installed/fastened to the steel grate to prevent free access to the transformer primary & secondary live parts. Transformer shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose.

3.6.1 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.6.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles as indicated. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard.

3.7.1 Pole Installation

Pole installation shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended from padmounted transformer to the pumphouse switchboard After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.9 GROUNDING

Driven ground rods shall be installed adjacent to the pad-mounted equipment. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground rods. Metallic frames

and covers shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.
- b. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 8 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.9.5 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode & each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.10.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced

cables shall be retested.

3.10.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.10.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on liquid-filled transformers.. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- b. Turns ratio test.
- c. Correct phase sequence.
- d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.10.7 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

- a. Pad-mounted transformer
- b. Switchboards
- c. Switches

3.10.8 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \F\X Addenda D & E
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1 (1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper
Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709 (2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.1 (1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power
Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 242 (1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for
Protection and Coordination of Industrial
and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 399 (1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial
and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1) \ \$31.00\$ \ F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and
Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1 (1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems
Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures
NEMA LE 4 (1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling
Compatibility
NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10 (1994) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1 (1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device

Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
-----------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1572 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures

UL 1660 (2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 198B (1995) Class H Fuses

UL 198C (1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types

UL 198D (1995) Class K Fuses

UL 198E (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 198G (1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198H (1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses

UL 198L (1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use

UL 20 (1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches

UL 360 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

UL 486B (1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 486C (1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 486E (1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

UL 489 (1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 5 (1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

UL 50 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

UL 506 (1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers

UL 508 (1999) Industrial Control Equipment

UL 510 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape

UL 512 (1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders

UL 514A (1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

UL 514B (1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit

UL 514C (1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

UL 542 (1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 651 (1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

UL 651A (1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

UL 67 (1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards

UL 674 (1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 797 (1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing

UL 817 (1994; Rev thru May 1999) Cord Sets and Power-

UL 83 (1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 844 (1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 845 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Motor Control Centers

UL 854 (1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables

UL 869A (1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment

UL 877 (1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the

contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor controls, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Panelboards	
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	
Transformers	
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchboards	
Motors	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor controls, switchboard or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; G, RE.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission.

Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Transformers.
- b. Switchboard.
- c. Motors and rotating machinery.
- d. Single line electrical diagrams .
- e. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; G, RE.

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog; G, RE.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G, RE.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; G, RE.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; G, RE.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown

on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G, RE.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G, RE.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G, RE.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G, RE.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G, RE.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same

classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be 120 volts rms, operating voltage; 60 Hz; 1-phase; 3 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) of 150 volts. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877 for circuit breakers. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers. Breakers shall be 80% rated.

2.3.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper and aluminum conductors in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.3.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.3.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 225 amperes.

2.3.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage

and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

- a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.
- b. Adjustable long-time delay.
- c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- d. Adjustable short-time delay.
- e. Short-time $I^2 t$ switch.
- f. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- g. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but not greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap will not be permitted. Zone-selective interlocking shall be provided as shown.
- h. Adjustable ground-fault delay.
- i. Ground-fault $I^2 t$ switch.
- j. Overload and short-time and ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

2.3.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through $I^2 t$ to a value less than the $I^2 t$ of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

2.3.4 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.3.5 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.3.6 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current

ratings.

2.4 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.4.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.4.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA 0	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.5.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.5.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.5.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.5.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.5.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.5.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.5.8 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.5.9 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.5.10 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.6.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.6.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.6.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.6.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.6.6 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.6.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.8.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.9.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.9.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.10 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or unless otherwise specified.

2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.10.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 877.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.11.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall

function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.
- b. Fluorescent lamps shall be green-tipped and shall have color temperature of 3,500 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T12,34 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T12,60 watts	(8' lamp)	5600 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens
T12/U,34 watts	(U-tube)	2700 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts .

- c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355,ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.11.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp

manufacturer.

- a. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 50 degrees F. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum \$10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start	120 or 277 V	1	2.54
	linear & U-tubes		2	1.44
			3	0.93
			4	0.73
34W T12	rapid start	120 or 277 V	1	2.64
	linear & U-tubes		2	1.41
			3	0.93
59W T8	rapid start	120 or 277 V	2	0.80
	linear			
60W T12	rapid start	120 or 277 V	2	0.80
	linear			

(3) Magnetic fluorescent ballasts shall be energy-saving, automatic resetting type, approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers and complying with ANSI C82.1 and UL 935. Minimum ballast starting temperature shall be 40 degrees F for normal service and 0 degrees F where cold temperature

service is required. Magnetic fluorescent ballasts shall have a ballast factor not less than shown in the following table:

MAGNETIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST FACTORS*

Design starting temperature above 40 degrees F with 60 Hz input frequency

LAMP TYPE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	MIN. BALLAST FACTOR
25W F25T8	1	120v	rapid start	.96
	1	277v		.96
	2	120v		.95
	2	277v		.94
32W F32T8	1	120v	rapid start	.96
	1	277v		.95
	2	120v		.85
	2	277v		.96
96W F96T8	1	120 or 277v	instant start	1.10
	2			.85

* For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls.

- a. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F.

(2) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F.

2.11.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

- a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the

cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.

- b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

- c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

2.11.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.12.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.12.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.12.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.12.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.14.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of

motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9

W912DQ-04-B-0010

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>HP</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

<u>HP</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS			
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

2.15.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.15.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers, or fusible switches. See section 16261N Variable Frequency Drive Systems for pump #1 & 2 controllers.

2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.15.4.1 General

magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds.

2.15.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be melting alloy or bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.15.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated

overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.15.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

- a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.
- b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.
- c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.17 RECEPTACLES

2.17.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.17.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.17.3 RETRACTABLE REEL

Reel shall be rated 240 volt 20 amps with 80 ft, 3-# 10 conductors and single 125 volt 20 amp weather protected receptacle factory sealed similar to Appleton # RL409-103-80 or approved equal. Reel shall be compact in size, rugged construction to provide long service and minimum maintenance. Reel construction features shall be as follows:
Factory assembled ring and brush assembly to include high density copper graphite brushes, copper collector rings, and gasketed collector ring cover. Life time lubricated bearings.
Removable cover for easy access to springs and ring brush assembly.
Springs to be seperately contained in a safety cartridge.
Built-in cable locking ratchet with lockout and activated positions Appleton # RL400RATCHET.
Adjustable four roller cable outlet guide Appleton # ROG-4A and cable ball stop Appleton # BS632.

2.18 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.19 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.20 SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose ventilated type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front access. Busses shall be tinned aluminum. Assembly shall be approximately 90 inches high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

2.20.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be stationary .

2.20.2 Auxiliary Equipment

2.20.2.1 Instruments

Instruments shall be long scale, 6.8 inches minimum, semiflush rectangular, indicating or digital switchboard type, mounted at eye level.

- a. Ammeter shall be complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current.
- b. Voltmeter shall be complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase & phase to neutral voltage.

2.20.2.2 Control Switch

A control switch with indicating lights shall be provided for each electrically operated breaker.

2.21 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.22 TAPES

2.22.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.22.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.23 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below.

2.23.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.24 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.25 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment and system constructed meet the specified requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with

points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.25.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the nearest upstream device in the existing source system and extend through the downstream devices at the load end.

2.25.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company (Ameren) for fault current availability at the site.

2.25.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provide, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.25.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.25.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

2.25.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.25.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.25.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative that describes: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situation where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which order overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream

devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost changes (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.25.6 Study Report

- a. The report shall include a narrative: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device curves and protective device ratings and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristic curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.
- e. The report shall provide the calculations performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 3 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to

the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit rigid plastic conduit electrical metallic tubing intermediate metal conduit. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade

floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than one inch from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be

avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 10 feet.

3.2.1.9 Exposed Lengths of Conduit, Over 600 Volts

Exposed lengths of conduit containing power conductors operating at more than 600 volts shall have two red bands 2 inches wide spaced 8 inches apart painted near each coupling; the intervening space between the red bands shall be painted white, and on the white space the voltage shall be stenciled in black:

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

- c. Greater Than 600 Volt: Cable splices shall be made in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding

for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be indicated with NEMA designation. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish. . Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without

the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. Assemblies which utilize a self-sealing boot or gasket to maintain wet location rating shall be furnished with a compatible plug at each receptacle location and a sign notifying the user that only plugs intended for use with the sealing boot shall be connected during wet conditions.

3.5.3 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking type receptacles, rated 30 amperes or less, shall be locked by rotating the plug. Locking type receptacles, rated more than 50 amperes, shall utilize a locking ring.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere, 277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be aluminum.

3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall not be used.

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker as indicated on the drawings. Switches serving as a motor disconnect means shall be of the tumbler switch and fuse type. Switches serving as motor disconnect means shall be horsepower rated in conformance with UL 98.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class G J K L RK1 RK5 RK9 T CC shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.9.4 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 SECONDARY SERVICE

Secondary service conductors routing shall be as indicated.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower

rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage controllers VFD & SSRV shall be provided for pump #1 & 2 (315 HP each). Starter shall be installed as recommended by the manuf.

3.12.2 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.3 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye configuration as indicated. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.15.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.15.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.15.2.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-strights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device per the approved coordination study recommendation to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.19 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.20 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.20.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves,

protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.20.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements.

Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms .

3.20.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 4 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.20.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.20.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.
- c. DC high-potential test.

3.20.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

3.20.5 Metal Enclosed Bus Duct Tests

- a. Insulation Resistance phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. AC or DC high-potential test.
- d. Phase rotation test.

3.20.6 Motor Tests

- a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.
- b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.
- c. High potential test on each winding to ground.
- d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.
- e. Vibration test.
- f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.20.7 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers. .

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- b. Turns ratio test.

3.20.8 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.20.8.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.21 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.22 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation,

material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --